

# MAPULA\_THE RAIN QUEEN

Season 2:

Insert 1

5 Years later

Mapula gave birth to a beautiful baby girl with blue eyes and she named her Keabetswe just as her father instructed. She gave birth at the mystical land because the queens said that danger still lacked in the shadows. So she had to be in the mystical land to give birth,

this didn't sit well with Thabiso at all as he wanted to be the first to hold his princess. But they made up for that by letting him be the first to hold her when they came back. Keabetswe is a daddy's girl and her father loves this very much, he is enjoying the life he, his wife and child have. They moved back to their home in BaTloug after Mapula gave birth but they do visit BaKoena every week and the 3 guys always meet up every weekend.

Keabetswe is a lovely young girl who took her father's dark complexion and her mother's beauty. Her eyes are just something else and her mother says

they are the eyes of the gods since none of them have blue eyes. She has more animal pets than friends and always tells her mother that they speak to her, well her mother doesn't know much about animals but her father is more of an animal person as his powers come from them. He says they are talking to her and she can hear and understand them. We don't know the extent of this power as yes as she is still a young girl who loves big hair.

Zasembo and Ntsika worked together and opened the orphanage and that was two years ago. Mapula and the others were invited to the opening and it was a

very big success. Zasembo still lives in Mthatha and works at Ntsika's company but working from the offices they opened in Mthatha. Their relationship has been doing well but Ntsika is sick and tired of the long distance so he has been looking at rings so that he can pop the question on Zasembo's birthday in a month's time. Manzini kingdom is doing well but there was drama when the queen ( Ntsika's mother) when her vhenkomo visited on the day of the orphanage opening. Apparently he is one of the people sponsoring the orphanage so he had to be there, so apparently there are still strong feelings between them which got king

Sbanisezwe very angry and over protective of his wife.

Tokelo and Reneilwe got married two years ago, this took long because the queen (Reneilwe's mother) wanted her to marry someone else, someone that she chose because she as the mother wanted the pleasure of choosing a suitor for her daughter but unfortunately she already chose who she wanted to marry. Tokelo decided that they must give her time to get used to the idea which she finally did but it took Reneilwe not talking to her and not going home renting a flat at the capital. So she agreed and they got married and it was

a beautiful royal wedding indeed. She is now the queen of BaKoena kingdom and they get along with her mother in law like a house on fire, which sometimes annoys Tokelo as he says his wife spends more time with his mother than with him.

Lebo and Kwezi are another story. They are happy and in love but they are not married yet because Kwezi's father doesn't like Lebo for Kwezi. He says his too old his daughter, Lebo got her a job in one of his companies so now she moved to LeSotho and goes home every month end. Her mother has tried to convince her father to give them his

blessings but he won't budge. Reneilwe decided to do a background check on Kwezi's father and found out that his their rival in the diamond trade. What she doesn't know is if he knows that they are the owners or not. She also hasn't shared the information with anyone until she gets all the information she needs on him and his partners.

Scelo has become a regular in LeSotho, he conveniently always bumps into Mapula and Keabetswe when they go to the capital for shopping and it's always conveniently when Thabiso is not with them. Mapula hasn't seen anything shady about him but the queens keep

telling her that danger is lacking in the shadows but they are not saying more.

This is only the beginning people, so fasten your seat belts and hang on because it's about to get bumpy.

Like, comment and share as much as you can.

We have to grow the family and maybe a release a book when I have done reach on how to go about it and if any of you have the information feel free to drop me an inbox.



#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:31] Ron 2: MAPULA \_ THE  
RAIN QUEEN

Season 2

Insert 2

BaKoena kingdom

Lebo just came back from dropping  
Kwezi from the airport, he was troubled  
by what was going on in their  
relationship. Yes he loves Kwezi but the

issue of her father is standing in the way of them moving to the next level. He was sitting in the palace garden deep in his thoughts when Tokelo came to find him.

Tokelo: Sitting here like this is not you, tell me what is bothering you.

Lebo: Hey man this Kwezi issue is really getting to me man.

Tokelo: I know it's not easy but what can you do?

Lebo: I don't know man what I do know it that we have been together for years now and still that man doesn't trust me with his daughter.

Tokelo: It's not that he doesn't trust you

but every parent wants what's best for their children and I know that there is no better than you for Kwezi.

Lebo: Then why doesn't he see that man, I have never given him any reason to doubt me.

Tokelo: Did I give Reneilwe's Mother a reason not to want me to marry her daughter?

Lebo: No but she eventually agreed.

Tokelo: Yes But how long did that take? Look man all am saying is that give this man time he will come around.

Lebo: am not getting any younger man, I need to have my own wife and kids running around here and want that while

mother is still alive.

Tokelo: I feel you man.

Tokelo went back into the house, he also didn't like what was happening with Lebo and how this issue with Kwezi was affecting him. He went to the fridge and took a beer and went to stand by the window looking outside. Reneilwe went to him and hugged him from behind.

Reneilwe: What is on your mind dear?

Tokelo: Nothing my queen just thinking

Reneilwe: About What?

Tokelo: Look At Lebo, how does my bother look to you?

Reneilwe: He looks bothered and it's unlike him, Lebo is a free spirit and that out there is not the Lebo we know.

Tokelo: Exactly and what upsets me is the fact that I have no idea how to help him.

Reneilwe: I might have done something that may explain Kwezi's fathers reaction to Lebo but I don't have all the details yet.

Tokelo: Serously? You have something that can get my brother out of his misery and you not sharing it?

Reneilwe: As I said my king I don't have all the details.

Tokelo: Whatever details you have we

are sharing them with Lebo now.

He took Reneilwe by the arm and they walked to the palace garden where Lebo was sitting looking deep into his thoughts.

Tokelo: Hey man! Reneilwe might have something that maybe of help. ( Lebo was hopeful)

Lebo: What is that?

Tokelo: I don't know but we are both about to find out.

Reneilwe: Okay first I want to apologize in advance for what I did, I know that no one asked me but I did it anyway because I was tired of the way things

have been with that man.

Lebo: It's okay as long as this will shed some light into this situation because am really out of options.

Reneilwe: Well it seems that Brian is our rival in the diamond business.

Lebo: Son of a b..(Tokelo cuts him off)

Tokelo: Hold it Right there man his still your father in law and we don't know if he knows about us or not.

Lebo: Am telling you he knows and I think it's time we have a talk.

Tokelo: Are you going to talk to him as Lebo or Terminator?

Lebo: Whichever one his wants me to be.

I have had it with this man and today his going to tell me what his problem is.

Tokelo: But his not even here so how are you going to do that tonight?

Lebo: His goons are here keeping an eye on me.

Tokelo: What? He has a tail on you and you didn't say anything!

Lebo: His had it for 5 years now and those bloody amateurs don't even know how to tail someone cause I saw them from day 1 but I kept quiet.

Tokelo: When was this?

Lebo: Two days after the first annual



ball.

Tokelo: Then screw him go meet with him and take some guys with you.

Reneilwe: Brian is smart taking guys won't work! Lebo don't worry I will prepare some devices for you.

Lebo: Undetectable?

Reneilwe: Of course how do you know me?

Tokelo: Look at my queen at work mmm.

Lebo: Hayi sies man! I will need the jet.

Tokelo: Mona Lebo ( jealousy Lebo) sure man you don't even have to ask.

Lebo went and took the car and drove

out of the palace. Those guys followed him, he stepped on it and they did too just as they were about to get to him he hit the brakes and braked with the car blocking the road. The guys braked just inches before hitting his car and he was standing right in front of it. They got out and went to him.

Guy: What the hell man!

Lebo: Call Brian now!

Guy: I don't know what you talking about.

Lebo: Oh really? Okay ( he reached for his gun and shot the guy he was talking to right between his eyes and fell down with his Body colliding with the ground.)

Lebo: Now can any of you call Brian?

( the two guys were shocked) one of them took out his phone and dialed Brian and gave it to Lebo. He answered after 2 rings.

Brian: Yah?

Lebo: We need to talk father in law

Brian: Mm I was waiting for this call for years, meet me in waterfront in 3 hours, that is if you can make it.

Lebo: I will be there ( he hung up and gave the phone to the guy and got into his car and drove off.

He drove back to the palace and Reneilwe had everything ready for him. He packed a change of clothes.

Tokelo: Need back up?

Lebo: Nah I got this

Tokelo: Love huh?

Lebo: The shit we do for it.

They fist bumped and walked out to the car.

Brian made a call to one of his guys and he picked up immediately.

Guy: Bozza

Brian: Get the warehouse ready we have a guest coming in 3 hours.

Guy: On it.

He dropped the call.

Brian: Lets see what you made of Terminator! Am sure he thinks I would let my daughter marry a criminal like him. Shame he must think again Kwezi will not marry a man like him, not while am still breathing.

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:31] Ron 2: Season 2

Insert 3

CAPE TOWN

Lebo arrived in Cape Town just in time, he had their Cape Town guys on standby and they were connected to his coms trackers. Ghost had a tracker installed in his gums as it undetectable. He was angry at Brian for making him waste so many years he could have spent with Kwezi as his wife and maybe by now he would be a father but no he had to play mind games with his daughter's future. He drove to waterfront and walked around the beach to calm himself down. Reneilwe spoke to him on the coms just to see if everything is okay.

Reneilwe: Lebo come in

Lebo: Am here

Reneilwe: Don't sounds so down now you almost at the end of all this.

Lebo: What if he wants something I can't give him?

Reneilwe: Your brother would give him the mood if it would mean you being happy. Now chin up and go show that man what our chief is made of.

Lebo: Now you make me feel like an old man.

Reneilwe: hahah

Lebo: Let me wait for this guy.

Reneilwe: Is he going to call you or what?

Lebo: No he will find me, he said to come here so am sure he has eyes on

me as we speak.

Reneilwe: Alright then focus.

Lebo: Alright stand by

Lebo waited for Brian and he was watching him from his boat smoking a cigar with a glass of whiskey in hand.

Lebo was getting impatient with the waiting and as he was going to the nearest bar to get a drink and van stopped in front of him.

Lebo: Look guys I don't want any trouble just move along and let me go get my drink.

Guys: Brian sent us.



Lebo: You should have said so in the first place and not stop in front of me and stare at me.

Guy: Just get in.

Lebo got in the van and they drove off, they drove for about thirty minutes and the van stopped. They got out and in front of them was a heavily guarded warehouse in the middle of the forest.

Lebo looked around, more like recording his surroundings with the camera contact lenses he was wearing.

Reneilwe and the guys in Cape Town were getting the the footage. The got inside and Brian was sitting on a leather office chair in the middle of the room

with armed guys all around him. Lebo got annoyed by this.

Lebo: Did you seriously need an army to face one man?

Brian: Oh no they were just keeping me company.

Lebo: Nice company you keep.

Brian: Oh my thanks dear chief or shall I say Terminator.

Lebo: Call me however you want but I prefer son in law ( she gave him a side smile which got Brian's blood boiling)

Brian: Keep dreaming son.

Lebo: Okay lets get down to it and I

would prefer it to be in private.

Brian: Let's step into my office.

They walked to the back of the warehouse into what looked like an office and Brian took a seat behind the desk while Lebo sat in front of him.

Lebo: I know you are our rival in the diamond trade but what I don't know is why you don't want me to marry your daughter.

Brian: Straight to the point! I like (he stood up and poured himself a glass of whisky) drink?

Lebo: No am good.

Brian: Suit yourself. Now as you know I am your rival, so I want you to give me

your Nigerian contacts as well as your supplier in the DRC.

Lebo: And What makes you think that I will give you that?

Brian: You want to me marry my daughter don't you?

Lebo: The only price I will pay in Kwezi's name will be her brideprice nothing more.

Brian: You can take this as her brideprice.

Lebo: One That is negotiated in a warehouse full of men with guns?

Brian: What's wrong with that?

Lebo: What you just showed me is that

you don't value your daughter and her happiness. But to me Kwezi means more than that.

Brian: And you think you have a choice because?

Lebo: Because am Terminator Brian and you don't want to mess with me, now what I want you to do and go home and tell Kwezi you give us your blessings and you will give me a date to come pay lobola and on our wedding day you will smile and walk her down the isle and when you get to me you will smile and give her away to me. Got it?

Brian smiled then laughed so hard, he

even lost his breath from all the laughing he was doing. While Lebo was serious as a heart attack, he eventually stopped laughing and looked at him.

Brian: You are a very funny man I give you that. Now on a serious note I will never give my daughter to a criminal like you.

Lebo: You one to talk! Does she even know the kind of person you are?

Brian: She doesn't have to know that and am done talking. You either agree to my terms or you die here today, oh don't even think about trying to fight your way out of here because you will lose and you don't have the ghosts right hand man and your people so you completely

out numbered.

Lebo: So is that your final word?

Brian: Yes take it or die.

Lebo: I have had to face death more times than I can remember and this won't be any different so do your best but pray that I don't get out alive because if I do you will die.

Brian: Full of ourselves are we? Guys!

The guys came in running.

Brian: Take him to the other side and show him how we do things around here.

The guys showed Lebo the door and he walked out ever so gracefully all the way

to the the big hall full of armed guys and stood in the middle with his hands in his pockets. He looked calm and collected on the outside but on the inside he was boiling with anger. Like a duck in the water that appears so calm and relaxed on the surface but paddling like crazy underneath.

Brian: Check him for trackers! I know very well that his no amateur and he won't go around without them, not when he has so many enemies.

Guys: Yes boss.

The guys searched him for trackers and they found the easy ones and destroyed them.



Guy: His clean now boss

Brian: Still don't want to reconsider?  
( Lebo folded his arms and looked at him in the eyes)

Brian: Alright then. Do it ( referring to his guys and they went full force to Lebo)

The guys and Reneilwe were watching this and Reneilwe ordered them to go in, they were 10 minuets out so for that 10 minutes Lebo was alone. They went to him full force and it was 5 against 1 they fought and when Brian saw that Lebo was overpowering his Guys he ordered more guys to beat him up. They did as told and they were all on him kicking and

beating him up, Reneilwe was shouting on the coms for the guys to hurry up and assist Lebo. The driver didn't stop when they got to the warehouse, he drove the van through the doors of the warehouse making everyone stop and look at what was happening which gave Lebo a chance to go charging to Brian. When his guys catches on what was going on, Lebo's guys came out shooting from the van while Lebo dragged Brian out of the warehouse with his guys following but not shooting as they were afraid of shooting their boss in the process.

The guys inside were wiping out Brian's team even though two of them got shot

in the process. Lebo took one of the cars outside and drove out to the airport with Reneilwe giving him short cuts and directions to roads that had less traffic. He got to the airport and went to the jet and they prepared for take off.

Brian: You do know it doesn't end here right.

Lebo: Oh this is far from over and I know that.

Brian: It's just the beginning boy, get ready for war.

Lebo: War is my middle name.

Lebo left him there and went to the back of the jet in the room in there and

started thinking about what to do with Brian. He didn't want to hurt him because of Kwezi but he also wanted to find out how much power and influence he has before doing anything.

Like, comment and share.

Merry Christmas Royal Family.

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:31] Ron 2: Season 2

Insert 4

# The Capital

## Scelo POV

I see that a lot of people underestimate me around here, just because Mapula has powers they think that nothing will ever happen to her. Well news flash, to every illness there is a cure or prevention and to every power there is a kryptonite, which is something that can weaken your powers. See what am using is making Mapula not to see anything bad in me but a good sweet little boy who admires her. Mapula ignored me since school and I will not

let that happen again. I loved that girl from the first day of school when she came late and was roaming around the school looking for her class. I helped her but she was in such a hurry that she didn't even look at me when she said thank you.

I was there when she had a crush on that stupid player boy from school who had every girl in school at his disposal but she didn't notice me. I fought for her when the guys I played rugby with wanted to take advantage of her but still she didn't notice me. I loved and protected her from a distance but she never noticed me. I was the one who set

up the meeting between her and my cousin Kwezi, Yeah am sure you asking how? So Kwezi was this loner at school because she didn't like to hang with the girls in school saying they are fake and when Mapula arrived I thought she and Kwezi would get along just fine because she was down to earth and considerate.

But she and Kwezi never met because each one of them were bookworms who always spent their time in class. So this one day I convinced Kwezi to come eat lunch with me in the cafeteria and then I asked Jason to invite Mapula and join us and he did. They joined us but we left Mapula and Kwezi saying we going to

get something to eat and never went back and since that day they were inseparable. Still she didn't notice me and now she will. She came home and got married and now she has a child that should have been mine but because she didn't notice me she has a child with another. But I love my princess she is weird and awkward like me, loves animals like me and dark like me. See she should have been mine.

Now am watching them eating with her mom just across the street but I can't go to them because of that guy she's married to. See what am using can only work on her not him, so technically he



can sense that am up to no good so that is why I keep my distance when his around. But time has come to be reunited with my family. ( he smiled thinking about how happy he and Mapula will be in their new home in Canada with their princess)

Kwezi was having snacks with her mother catching up on what has been happening in their lives in the past month.

Kwezi: Mother where is father?

Kwezi'smother: Hey I don't dear, he should be back by now because he said what he is doing won't take long.

Kwezi: Yeah! I don't even know why I worry about him because he always been like this.

Kwezi's mother: You right, your father would say he will be back in two days and stay away for a week even more.

Kwezi: Yes I know. Do you think father will ever give Lebo and I his blessings?

Kwezi's mother: I don't know child, I really don't.

Kwezi: Lebo is a traditional man, he loves me but he will never marry me without the permission of my father and at this rate I don't think we will ever get it.

Kwezi's mother: Don't talk like that baby

your father will come around.

Kwezi: Mother it's been 5 years now and still nothing and am thinking of just living my life with Lebo with or without him.

Kwezi'smother: How are you planning on doing that?

Kwezi: Having the children we want and be happy.

Kwezi'smother: Lebo won't allow that

Kwezi: I know which is why am not going to tell him because his too good to do that or even allow me to. That man loves me mother and I love him. What father is doing is pulling us back and putting a strain on our relationship and

am not going to lose Lebo because of him.

Kwezi'smother: What makes you think you will lose him? Is he not the same anymore?

Kwezi: That's the thing Mother! Lebo is more than what I could ever ask for in a man, his patient and loving and has never given me any reason to doubt him. But his human too and he will get tired of this.

Kwezi'smother: You right baby I will support you in whatever you do.

Kwezi: Thank you Mother.

Kwezi'smother: How is Scelo?

Kwezi: His Alright, we meet up every now then.

Kwezi'smother: How is his business going?

Kwezi: Very well actually and am proud of him.

Kwezi'smother: Me too! He has come a long way indeed.

Kwezi: Yes he has. I hope he never gets to a place where he stops taking his medication again.

Kwezi'smother: I hope so too. We don't want a repeat of what happened in university.

Kwezi: Yeah That was bad hey, poor girl I hope her parents buried her with

dignity and I must admit they are a very forgiving family.

Kwezi's mother coughed uncontrollably and Kwezi went out to the kitchen to get her some water. She drank the water.

Kwezi's mother: Thanks baby.

Kwezi: Feeling better now?

Kwezi's mother: Yes dear thank you.

Kwezi: Okay then.

Kwezi's mother couldn't risk Kwezi talking about those people anymore as she didn't trust herself to not say anything about it. Yes it happened years ago but what they did still haunts her.

Scelo is sick and when he has one of his episodes no one can stop him. It takes time for him to be alright again which is why she always kept Kwezi away from him or with a body guard if they were in the same place like now. Her husband has people keeping an eye on him to make sure Kwezi is safe.

I know it's short please bare with me.

Like, comment and share as much as you can!

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:32] Ron 2: Season 2

Insert 5

AmaXhosa kingdom

Zasembo was busy preparing to go to Durban to go meet up with Ntsika. She was excited about her visit, Ntsika made her happy and she loved him. Mapula was right when she said that she will get more than a hug from Ntsika. She got to experience the sensitive side of him, the loving and romantic side that she didn't know existed and she was loving it. Her mother got in her room while she was



finishing up.

Queen: You look beautiful baby but before you leave your father and I would like to see you in the throne room.

Zasembo: What is Mother?

Queen: You will hear all about it just follow me.

Zasembo: you sound excited and that makes me wonder.

Queen: Stop wondering dear princess and come with me.

Zasembo: Okay then am right behind you.

The queen left leaving Zasembo wondering what her parents wanted to

talk to her about. She finished up and went to join them in the throne room. She got there and bowed her head as a sign of respect.

King: As you were dear princess.

Zasembo: My thanks my king.

Queen: Please do take your seat, we won't be long. ( Zasembo took her seat and waited for her parents to speak)

King: Well princess yesterday I got a visit from king Nqaba and his delegates.

Zasembo: What did they want father?

King: Well they have come to ask for your hand in marriage and you will be marrying none other than the well known prince Zithulele of amaBomvana

kingdom. A great and well known neurosurgeon in South Africa.

Zasembo: And What was your answer then dear father?

King: Your mother and I agreed ( he said with a smile on his face)

Queen: Am Sure you will have the most spectacular wedding because you are still pure. ( she said ever so excited)

Zasembo: Permission to speak my king.

King: Granted

Zasembo: How can any of you agree to marry me off to someone I don't know when you both know very well that I am with prince Ntsikayomuzi Zulu?

King: Has the prince proposed marriage to you?

Zasembo: No father but I...

King: Has he even spoken of marriage to you?

Zasembo: No but...

King: Then it's clear he has no intentions with you or else he would have said something by now. So as your father I am doing what is best for you.

Zasembo: With all due respect my king, you have just met me, you don't know me and what I want and if you both would have taken the time to ask me I would have clearly told you that I do not want to marry this prince. I will take my

leave now and I will see you next weekend. That is if am still allowed in your palace. ( she stood up and left her parents there)

Queen: She's right my dear, we don't know her and yet we arrange marriage for her without her knowledge.

King: But that is how things are done in royalty.

Queen: But she didn't grow up as royal she grew up as a commoner, making her own choices and decisions. Now we come along and want to change that, it won't be easy for her to accept.

King: I understand but she is a princess,

always has been and in this 5 years she should have learnt how things are done.

Queen: Yes she has learnt but as you can see that our princess is different, she has a mind of her own and can use it very well. You think if she were any other princess she would have turned down the status and honor of marrying the prince?

King: No she wouldn't have but there is nothing we can do now it's done.

Queen: Not if the Zulu prince comes before him and she accepts him.

King: Well I don't think that will happen.

Queen: Don't lose hope yet my dear, he might surprise you.

Zasembo arrived in King Shaka international airport, after two hours of traveling. She was troubled by how she left things with her parents and she knew that this is how things are done but she wishes that Ntsika was the one who asked for her hand. Ntsika was waiting for her at the airport at Mug and bean. She waited for her bag then went and joined him there. He saw her and stood up and met her half way, they shared a hug and sat down. Ntsika had already ordered for her.

Ntsika: How is my queen doing?

Zasembo: I wish that were true but sadly it's not.

Ntsika: Awu wemah ngaze ngazenza ngentombi yomXhosa. Uyibuza impilo yona ikutshela ngokunye nje. ( oh god I have done it by choosing a Xhosa woman. You ask her how she is and she answers something completely different)

Zasembo: Am serious Ntsika, my parents have arranged marriage for me and we had a huge fall out over that before I came here.

Ntsika: What exactly did you say to them when they told you about this?

Zasembo: That they know that am with you yet they went ahead and arranged marriage for me and I also told them that they don't even know me to be making such decisions for me.



Ntsika: We are taking my jet and going back to your home.

Zasembo: But I just got here.

Ntsika: Yes But you left a mess behind and you have to clean it up. Look I have learnt the hard way to listen and actually do as told, it's not ideal but it has its advantages. ( he took out his phone and called the pilot to get ready for take off and he told him that inspections were done the previous day and the jet was refueled so they are ready)

Ntsika: Lets go.

Zasembo: Ntsika am tired

Ntsika: There is a room with a bed in my jet you can sleep there but now we

going to your house.

Zasembo: What are we going to do when we get there?

Ntsika: You will start by apologizing and I will take care of the rest.

They were off and in no time they were back in Mthatha now on their way to amaXhosa kingdom. The drive was not long and they arrived, the guards saw their princess and opened the gates.

They drove in, parked, got out and walked to the door. They got in the king and queen were shocked to see them.

Zasembo: My king and queen ( she bowed her head)

King: As you were princess.

Ntsika: My king and queen, a pleasure to see you again.

Queen: A pleasure is all ours (they took their seat)

Ntsika: My king I heard what the princess has done and I brought her back home as she has something to say to the king and queen.

King: Alright we listening.

Zasembo: My king and queen. I would like to apologize for my behavior earlier on, I know you didn't raise me and I know it was not your choice and I apologize for saying all that.

Queen: It's okay my princess we

understand.

King: We might have not raised you but I will not tolerate such behavior from you.

Zasembo: I understand my king.

Ntsika: That's not all ( he stood up and reached in his pocket and took out a box. Then went down on one knee in front of Zasembo)

Ntsika: This is not how I planned on doing this but now the situation doesn't allow me to wait any longer. I wanted to do this on your birthday and I have been carrying this ring around for the past two weeks like if I leave it home I will lose it and in the process lose you. I know am not the best of men and have

have my flaws but if you will have me I would like to be a better man by your side and grow old with you.

Ngiyakuthanda nkosazane yomXhosa ngicela ungenze indoda emadodeni ungishade sthandwa sami ( I love you Xhosa princess. Please make me a man amongst men and marry me) by this time Zasembo was crying.

Zasembo: I would love to grow old with you.

Ntsika: is that a yes?

Zasembo: Yes ( he put the ring in her finger)

King: I love what am seeing but there is

another prince involved.

Ntsika: I know this process and I know exactly what to do.

King: Alright then.

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:32] Ron 2: Season 2

Insert 6

AmaXhosa kingdom

The day of the negotiations came and everyone at the kingdom was up and

down busy preparing for the guests to come. Only the king and queen knew that two families were coming this day, they didn't inform anyone else as it is not allowed for the princess to be involved with another while promised to the other. So what they are doing is giving their daughter a choice in a way to choose who she wants to be with by either denying one and accepting the other. Ntsika, his uncles and father were getting ready at a B&B the one he and Zasembo stayed in the first time they came here.

Uncle: Kodwa wena mshana wahlala usenzisa izinto ezingasile nje ( But you nephew are always making us do stupid

things)

Uncle2: Azange waphila kahle la ekhanda ushana lo wena Bafo ufuze uyise ( our nephew has never Alright in the head brother he takes after his father)

KingSbani: Manje nifuna ukuthi angiphilile kahle inkosi yenu yonke? Ngizondla imbuzi nina (now you want to say I am not well, a whole king? Am going to fine you a goat)

Ntsika: Batshele wena baba ( tell them father)

KingSbani: But son are you sure this girl is going to choose you? We don't want the past to repeat itself.



Ntsika: Father I know that I have disappointed you in the past but I promise you that this time things will be different.

KingSbani: I hope so son, mina nomalume bakho singadumala kabi umengase akukhanyele lomntwana ( me and your uncles will be so disappointed if this girl denies you)

Ntsika: Father That will not happen don't you worry. For the first time in my life I have never been this sure about anything and this will be the time that you will all be proud of the man that have become. All I ask is that you trust me.

KingSbani: We hear you son, now let's go, I don't want us to be late.

Ntsika and his people made their way to AmaXhosa kingdom. While the amaMfengu king and delegates were also on their way to the palace. It was not far for them to travel just a 20 minute drive. They got there and called up their clan names at the gate and the king and former king his father delayed letting them in as part of giving the Zulu prince time to get there before everything is finalized. Zaseambo called her mother telling her that Ntsika and his people are 5 minutes away. The queen informed the her husband and father in law and they went out and met the amaMfengu

people at the gate. All the necessities were done and they were let in, they went to the guest chamber where the negotiations will be taking place.

Refreshments were brought and they drank before getting down to business, while they were still enjoying themselves there was noise at the gate and they all kept quiet and listened.

Uncle: Sikhuleki kuni bo Mpinga!

Mawawa! ubholokoqoshe!

ooNtomntwana!ingakhuluboya

seyilungele abadala! Sithi ooManzi

sivuleleni bo size ngesihle!

KingNqaba: Kanti kwenzeka ntoni apha

Zwelinzima? ( what is going on here

Zwelinzima?)

King: Ndawukwazi njani mna kodwa ndihleli nawe apha? Hayi kumkani sukundisulela ngamafutha inyama ndingayityanga. ( how would I know when am sitting here with you? No my king don't wipe oil on me while I didn't eat the meat)

Zwelibanzi: Ayincedi ke le niyenzayo, ngesingenisa abantu qha thina sive bafuna ntoni sizokwazi uqhubela phambili ngomcimbi ( what you are doing is not helping, we should be letting the people in and hear what they want so that we can proceed)

KingNqaba: Kulungile mabangeniswe ( Okay let them in)

KingZwe: Hayi kaloku ayihambi njalo, wena ulindwendwe apha awuzusixelela uba sithini ( no it doesn't work like that, you are a visitor here so you will not tell us what to do)

KingNqaba: Ndiyaxolisa kumkani ndiphethwe yidyudyu nje wena ( my apologies my king am just nervous)

The kings didn't answer they went out and opened the doors for the Zulu people. They were also taken to the same room where the amaMfengu people were.

KingZwe: Now can you please tell us what brings you here this day?

Uncle: Our prince Ntsikayomuzi Zulu saw a delicate flower in your garden and has sent us to pick it for him. That is why we are here today.

King: I see, well these people that you see in front of you are here for the same reason.

Uncle: Then it's clear that the flower is delicate and very rare if a lot of people seek for it.

Zwelinzima: Indeed! Now here when a situation like this arises we let the flower be the one to pick or shall I say to tell us which people she is aware of.

KingNqaba: Indeed That is how things are done and I am more than sure that

the princess knows us and will never turn down such honor ( he said with such pride)

KingZwe: Well there is only one thing to do and that is to call the princess and tell us which of you people she knows so that the proceedings can continue with the family that she admits to knowing.

KingNqaba: That would be best my king ( KingZwe went out and called his queen and told her to bring their princess, the queen went and got Zasembo and they went to the guest chamber where she sat on the grass mat with her head bowed.

KingZwe: My princess we are in a predicament here.

Zasembo: Yes father.

KingZwe: We have two families in this room, the one are from amaMfengu kingdom and they came to ask for your hand in marriage for their prince Xhanti. And the other family is the Manzini people also here for your hand in marriage for their prince Ntsikayomuzi as they said. Now as you know that we can't negotiate with two families for one person, so am going to ask you do you know the Manzini people?

Zasembo: Yes father I know them.

KingZwe: And the amaMfengu people?



( king Nqaba was already pissed at this point)

Zasembo: I do not know them father.

KingZwe: Alright then you may take your leave ( Zasembo left)

KingNqaba: What the hell is this Zwelinzima?

KingZwe: What do you mean?

KingNqaba: Did you bring us here to play with us?

Zwelibanzi: Now How did we do that when you clearly saw these people come in while you were here?

KingZwe: Did you even hear a rumor that

other people were coming here today?

KingNqaba: No but these people will tell me what I need to know. Now tell me who do you know here and how did you know about this day?

KingSbani: Am afraid we are not your children or your savants so you cannot ask us anything and our business here is with the king of this palace since the princess has already admitted to knowing us.

KingNqaba: Oh this is not over Zulu king.

KingSbani: Am afraid it is Xhosa king.

KingNqaba: NdiliMfengu mna hayi umXhosa ( I am a Mfengu not a Xhosa)

KingSbani: I don't really care my king,

now if you will excuse us we have matters to attend to.

The king was mad as hell when he left. The Zulu's And Zasembo's family finalized the negotiations and were invited for a feast and Ntsika was also called in and they were laughing and talking about how angry the Mfengu king seemed when he left. The Mfengu king arrived home and his son followed him to the throne room to hear how the negotiations went.

Xhanti: Father how did it go?

KingNqaba: She denied us and chose a Zulu prince.

Xhanti: What? How?

KingNqaba: Well they...( he told him everything)

Xhanti: Clearly That Zulu prince doesn't know who Xhanti is.

KingNqaba: Don't do anything stupid.

Xhanti: No I will just teach him how to respect people. ( he went out and made a call)

Convo

Xhanti: Boys! I need a favor

Guy: Yes prince

Xhanti: Komkhulu there is a Zulu prince

with his people, tail him until they go back home.

Guy: Done!

Xhanti: Great! ( he dropped the call)

Xhanti: This guy clearly doesn't know who I am but am going to show him that no one messes with me and get away with it.

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:32] Ron 2: Season 2

Insert 7

BaKoena kingdom

It has been a week since Lebo took Brian and they have been working day and night to find out who his associates are. It has been a roller coaster ride looking with no luck. Brian covered his tracks really well and looking for who he is in business with was like looking for a needle in a haystack. It has proven to be more than difficult to say the least. They now gave BBQ to do the job and knowing her she will find something in no time. However Lebo is impatient because Kwezi will be back this weekend and he doesn't want to have to lie or pretend with her. Lebo hated what was happening, he hated that he had to

use other means to convince the father of the woman he loves to accept him. Lebo has done everything humanly possible to show this man that he's genuine but he is blinded by his greed.

He was sitting in his chamber thinking about what his father would have done in this situation. Yes his biological father was a good man but he was never home or had time to spend with him. He was working hard to make sure that they had a roof over their heads, they had food to eat, clothes to wear and that he goes to school like all the other child. Lebo appreciated that very much but just like any other boy he wished for a time with

his father. But that never happened until the day he died in the mines and then his mother followed being killed by a heart attack at his father's funeral.

Now when the king and queen took him in he thought he will have to work extra hard to prove himself and secure a future for himself. He wanted to do this because he has seen how children who don't live with their parents were being treated by their relatives and what he feared was that the king and queen were not even his relatives that is why he wanted to prove himself and be good. However when he got to the palace things were different, he got workers



assigned to him like the prince, he was sent to the best school just like the prince, he was loved just like the prince, he was never treated differently from the prince and princess instead he was treated like a prince.

Even the people around the kingdom respected him the same way they respected the prince. On the prince's 21 birthday the king bought him a car, he got a little jealous and envious like any other young man would. His birthday cake as well and the king bought him his car and that day is the day Lebo knew in his heart that he doesn't have to fit in or prove himself because his parents love

him just the way he is. They treated him more than his own parents ever did, his mother the queen gave him hugs and treated him like the baby of the family. His father the king treated him like a young prince and a chief of the land as he always said.

Now the king was a man of his word and even after death he kept his promise to both his sons. He remembered the day they came back from initiation school, he sat them down and told them how men behave and they treat their women and that when one wants to marry a girl they not only marrying her but her family as well. He told them to always respect

the father of their brides and raise their children with respect, dignity, discipline and love. He also promised that the prince will be the king of the kingdom like it should be and Lebo will be the chief ruling together with the king as one. He never believed this as the chiefs were chosen by the elders and were always members of the family.

However when the king passed the elders crowned him the chief of the land saying they were following the former kings wishes. Now in a situation like this he needed to hear some of that wise man's words of wisdom and encouragement.

Tokelo: Man I have never seen you in your head this much in my life.

Lebo: What do you mean and when did you get here?

Tokelo: you wouldn't have noticed because you were deep in your thoughts and even crying and I thought I should just watch and not disturb.

Lebo: Then Why did you?

Tokelo: It was getting depressing and I found myself crying with for no reason because I don't know what you were crying about.

Lebo: How long have you been sitting there you sissy?

Tokelo: For over an hour! You call me a

sissy yet you the one who made me cry for something I don't know.

Lebo: Yeah yeah

Tokelo: What were you crying about anyway?

Lebo: You mean what were we crying about.

Tokelo: Fine tell me.

Lebo: What Father always told us..

Them: Always respect the girls father.

Lebo: Yeah But how do you respect someone like Brian?

Tokelo: He makes it hard I tell you.

Lebo: You think! Sometimes I wish he

was just a nobody

Tokelo: So that you can terminate him right?

Lebo: You bet!

Reneilwe: Hey Guys!

Tokelo: My queen

Reneilwe: My king ( she smiled at him) my chief she bowed her head.

Lebo: Now I can get used to this

Tokelo: Good now get Kwezi to do it.

Lebo: Hahah jealous much

Tokelo: You wish..

Reneilwe: Hey don't start we have something important to discuss.

Lebo: Please tell me you found something.

Reneilwe: I did

Tokelo: please tell me it's illegal

Reneilwe: It is.

Lebo: Now please...

Reneilwe: No enough of that let me explain and please don't say anything. ( the two nodded) Okay Brian is working with the Russian mob and they have been looking for him. According to my source he had a deal to close tomorrow and the Russians are coming here.

Lebo: Here?

Reneilwe: Well not here in LeSotho but South Africa.

Lebo: How the hell are we going to defeat the Russian mob?

Tokelo: I got you don't worry.

Lebo: No offense brother but this is a gun fight not a ghost fight.

Tokelo: Waphapha ( you too forward)  
We have our own badass people same level as the Russians.

Reneilwe: Please don't tell me about Uche and his Nigerian friends.

Tokelo: No baby am talking about Mexican cartel

Lebo: Shit I almost forgot we work with



them! Damn Brian bring on the Russians and we will eat them with Tamales from Mexico.

Reneilwe: Wait a minute! Do we work with the Mexican cartel?

Lebo: Not just any Mexican cartel but ring leader of all the Mexican cartels! The one they all report to.

Reneilwe: Please don't tell me it Carlos Diablo Rodriguez.

Them: The one and only!

Reneilwe: Brian you going down hard! So what is the place.

Tokelo: Take them for everything they got then offer to rescue Brian but for a price.

Reneilwe: Which is?

Tokelo: Giving My brother his blessing.

Reneilwe: Great plan, I will sort out my side and you guys do what you have to do but the Mexicans must be here tomorrow.

Lebo: The jet is fueled and ready for pick up.

Tokelo: Let me call our Mexican friend.

Stay tuned...

Please people, I have two pages and I need your support, like, comment, mention and share to as many people as

you can and with every 10 shares I post and insert. Am free and can do it. Now let's show support.

Still need that information on a book deal, if you can assist drop an inbox.

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:32] Ron 2: Season 2

Insert 8

Dedicated to the 5 people who shared.  
My thanks your majesties.

## Mapula

Mapula was out with her daughter on one of their weekly mother daughter dates. They went to the game shop where Keabetswe got to play every game you can think of, from car racing to gun fighting and weight lifting. She and her mother enjoyed themselves and now they were on their way to eat before going back home. They headed to spur because the princess also wanted her face painted and the queen had no choice but to oblige. They went in and they were shown their table and as soon as they sat Scelo walked in with a smile on his face and a paper bag in hand. He

bought the princess the doll her mother the queen said she couldn't have. He knew she wanted the doll because as usual he was following them.

Now with people like Scelo or people who suffer with the same condition he does, everything must be planned properly, everything must be to a T, every detail must be in place and every follow up to be done. Which is what makes him very good in his job, by the way he owns a courier company and it's doing very well because of the system he created to make sure that everything runs smoothly with every parcel delivered on time with no delays. His

customers hold him at high regard as he never fails to deliver, that is how good he is. People with his condition are antisocial, they don't like being around a lot of people and if they happen to be in that situation they like to maintain personal space.

They enjoy their own company and let in a few people in their circle. Which is a very small and intimate circle of hand picked people for certain reasons. He walked to their table with the paper bag in hand.

Scelo: Good Afternoon my queen.

Mapula: Afternoon dear Scelo, how do

you do?

Kea: His Fine Mother! What have you got me uncle Scelo?

Mapula: You are not getting anything until you greet properly my princess.

Kea: My apologies mother and uncles Scelo. How do you do uncle? ( Scelo was smiling this whole time)

Scelo: I am very well your highness, how is her majesty doing this fine day?

Kea: Oh very well dear uncle my thanks for asking. Now what did you get me?

Scelo: Well I don't know if you will like it your highness but I tried my best to get a suitable gift for her majesty because I didn't want to come to her presence

empty handed.

Kea: You most certainly right dear uncle and I promise to keep your present even if I do not fancy it.

Scelo: Well That puts my heart at ease your highness. You may open your gift.

Kea: Oh I thank you ( she had the biggest smile on her face as she opens it) oh uncle you have outdone yourself this time.

Scelo: Why is that my princess?

Kea: Well this doll is exactly what I wanted and the queen refused to get it for me.

Scelo: Oh that's unbelievable!



Kea: Tell me about it.

Scelo: What was the reason for not getting it for you your majesty?

Kea: Well she said I had spent all the money that I worked for this week and that I had to work for another then buy the doll.

Scelo: Well I think that is wise my princess.

Mapula: Okay you two am still here.

Scelo: We apologies my queen. How do you do?

Mapula: Very well my thanks for asking, I have just ordered for myself and Kea. I

am not sure if you will join us or you just passing.

Scelo: It will be an honor to join you my queen.

Mapula: Very well then, order for yourself while I make a call.

Scelo: Certainly my queen.( Mapula moved away to make the call and Kea's guard moved closer and stood behind her)

Mapula dialed Ntsika's number and he picked up on the second ring.

Convo:

Mapula: Ntsikayomuzi woManzini.

Ntsika: Mpandeyomuzi woManzini.

Mapula: When will I lose that title since the real Mpande is here now.

Ntsika: You are the only Mpande the Manzini's will ever need.

Mapula: And Princess Zasembo? I hear congratulations are in order!

Ntsika: Well my thanks Mpandeyami and Zasembo is the mother of my children and my queen.

Mapula: Well That title suits her well.

Ntsika: My thanks again Mpande.

Mapula: I called for a reason Gwabini.

Ntsika: Please don't give me more tasks

and bad news.

Mapula: My apologies for being the barer of bad news Manzini but the Manzini clan sent me with a message.

Ntsika: Please don't tell me they don't approve of my queen.

Mapula: Oh no they do and this is not about that.

Ntsika: Oh thank the gods.

Mapula: You are in danger my prince, there are people following you and they were sent by someone with the heart of vengeance.

Ntsika: What have I done now?

Mapula: Nothing That the gods don't

approve of, just be careful and take care of yourself.

Ntsika: Will I need help with this?

Mapula: You might And the only people who can help you with this one are my brothers. Also know that this is not a spiritual fight so be prepared in all angles.

Ntsika: My thanks my queen and I shall do as you suggested.

Mapula: Take care Manzini.

Ntsika: You too my queen.

They dropped the call and Ntsika thought of the day at the field and

thought that it will be a hot day in hell before he goes and kneels in front of those men asking for help. Mapula went back to the table and the two were already eating and talking like they usually do and Scelo was at his happiest.

Mapula: How is the food my princess.

Kea: Delightful dear mother.

Mapula: Well am glad.

Kea: How is your good dear uncle?

Scelo: Marvelous dear princess.

Kea: Uncle you should stop following us and join us instead, it will be more fun.

Mapula: What are you talking about princess.

Kea: Uncle needs help and they will use him to do bad things like he did before. ( as Mapula was trying to process what the princess just said Nyolodi connected with her)

‘My queen danger lurks in the shadows please be careful’ she said ‘ is Scelo a danger to us?’ She asked ‘ Am afraid that is all I can say at the moment, trust the princess’ she said ‘was what she said true?’ She asked ‘trust the princess my queen’

Scelo: Hey don't tell me you think what she said is the truth, children have wild imaginations. Please trust me and if I was up to no good you would know by now.

Mapula: You right and I do trust you.

Scelo: Thank you, you must be excited about Kwezi's return.

Mapula: Yes I am ( she said absent minded)

Stay tuned...

Like, comment, meantion and share.

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:32] Ron 2: Season 2

Insert 9



Xhantilomzi was informed by his goons about Ntsika's schedule, where he lives , where he goes to and who his been seeing over the past week. His is now in Durban to pay Ntsika a visit as he calls it. Ntsika today was meeting the wedding planner at Mhlanga rocks because he wants to throw Zasembo a surprise birthday party/engagement party. His been busy with it for the past week since her birthday is on the weekend and Zasembo is coming over to Durban to spend it with Ntsika. He met up with the planner and when he was done he went to Roco mamas for some lunch. Xhanti was told by his goons where

Ntsika was and he made his way there, he got in and searched for Ntsika with his eyes and found him seating in the table near the window reading a newspaper. He walked up to him and sat in front of him and Ntsika lowered his paper and looked at him then went back to his reading.

Xhanti: You full of yourself aren't you?

Ntsika: Ungazongisuzela wena la, khona uhubani usesofika ungitshile amasinba ngizihlele? ( don't come here with nonsense, who are you to come here and tell me shit)

Xhanti: The name is Xhanti! Prince Xhantilomzi of amaMfengu kingdom.

Ntsika: And That is supposed to faze me because?

Khanti: Yazi ndiyaqheleka apha, Jonga apha wena la nkosazana uyithathileyo ibithenjiswe mna, ndim ebekufanele utshata naye hayi inkwenkwe yomZulu. ( you know am being disrespected here, look here that princess that you took was promised to me and I am the one she was supposed to marry not a Zulu boy)

Ntsika: That's funny because she chose this Zulu boy herself and left the so called Mfene (baboon) man. So accept defeat and leave me the hell alone.

Khanti: Who are you calling Mfene? Am not a Mfene ( baboon) but a Mfengu.

Know the difference.

Ntsika: And why would I bother myself with baboons really?

Xhanti: You don't know who I am do you? But worry not I will be more than happy to show you.

Ntsika: Kubukeka ngathi umuntu ngeze andle kahle lana ngoba kunezi Mfene ezihlupha abantu beyihlelele. Angazi ukuthi abasebenza ngeyilwane la e Zoo bayiyekele kanjani iphunyuke seyihlupha abantu nje. ( its clear that a person cannot eat in peace here because there are baboons that are bothering people. I don't know how the zoo workers let it escape for it to be bothering people)

Khanti: Uzonya wena sani ndiyakuxelela!  
Ulibambe lingatshoni ngoba umoshe  
ongamoshwayo kwaye uzobhatala  
ngalonto. Ungathi andikulumkisanga ( I  
will show you boy am telling you. Mark  
my words because you messed with a  
wrong person and you will pay. Don't say  
I didn't warn you) he stood up and left  
but when he was about to go out Ntsika  
shouted behind him.

Ntsika: Ngicela ubuyele ezilwanyaneni  
uzobalekisa abantu la! Yindawo yabantu  
le hayi izilwane. ( please go back to  
other animals you will scare people here,  
this is the place for people not animals)  
this made Khanti very angry.

He went out and stood outside for a moment trying to calm himself down, then made his way to the car and made a call.

Convo:

Guy: Bozza!

Xhanti: It's time to speed up the plan and show this Zulu prince who Xhanti is.

Guy: We are far from being ready with the original plan but we can do something to torment him so long.

Xhanti: What do you have in mind?

Guy: Arson!

Xhanti: Great But target his penthouse then move to the apartment here in Mhlanga.

Guy: I was thinking the company.

Xhanti: We will move to that if he doesn't back off after these two.

Guy: Consider it done.

He dropped the call and smiled thinking about how much his going to enjoy this.

Xhanti: I will wipe the smile off your face Ntsikayomuzi Zulu. You don't know who Xhanti is because if you did you wouldn't mess with me. You took what was mine and you have the guts to call me an animal to face nogaal. You will eat your

words very soon and you will beg for your life. I thought I was just going to teach you a lesson but your disrespect has exceeded my limits and so be prepared. Zasembo will be mine like it was intended.

Ntsika on the other hand was left making his own calls to his private detective as he wanted to be sure who his dealing with before it too late. He dialed his number and he picked up on the second ring.

Robert: Sure!

Ntsika: I need you to dig up some dirt on



someone and I need that information ASAP.

Robert: Name?

Ntsika: Xhantilomzi, his a prince of amaMfene kingdom.

Robert: You mean prince Xhanti of AmaMfengu kingdom from Mthatha.

Ntsika: That's the one

Robert: I will give you the information now, his renowned neurosurgeon in the country and also South Africa's eligible bachelor according to Bona magazine.

Ntsika: That is just what he wants everyone to think and see. What i want is for you to dig deep, I want everything dirty little thing his ever done.

Robert: Give me two days.

Ntsika: Great!

Ntsika: let's see what you made of baboon prince. But my wife is one person you won't get, I worked hard to get where I am and to get Zasembo where she is and I will be damned if I let you ruin that for us. If I have to play dirty to get you to back off I will and believe me I have more people in my corner than you could even know. ( he thought to himself after making that call)

BaTlokwa kingdom:

Tsietsi organized a special dinner for him and Boitumelo, there was orchestra playing and a nice table in the garden with the chef making her favorite meal. He bought her a dress and left it on the bed with a note for her to wear it and meet him in the garden. He was a nervous wreck not knowing what Boitumelo will say this time since she turned him down twice already in the past. He wore his suit and made his way to the kitchen to check if everything was done.

Tsietsi: Chef how are we doing?

Chef: Stater is done my king and now preparing the main.

Tsietsi: Alright then my thanks.

Chef: My pleasure my king.

He left and went to check in the garden if everything was prepared and when he got there the maiden was doing the final touches.

Tsietsi: It's beautiful dear maiden my thanks.

Maiden: It's a pleasure my king.

Tsietsi: Do I look Okay?

Maiden: Yes my king the madam you appreciate the effort.

Tsietsi: My thanks dear maiden.

The maiden left and went back inside while Tsietsi was left going up and down

the palace garden. He wanted Boitumelo to be his wife but if she turned him down again then he will have no choice but to take the maiden the elders choose for him as they have lost patience with him now. Boitumelo made her way to the garden led by the maiden that was there earlier.

Maiden: My king we here.

Tsietsi: My thanks you may take you leave and tell the chef we are ready.

Maiden: My king ( she bowed her head and left. Tsietsi opened a chair for Boitumelo and they sat)

Boitumelo: This is beautiful my king.

Tsietsi: Am glad you like it.

Boitumelo: I love it thank you.

Tsietsi: My pleasure

Boitumelo: Are you Alright? You don't seem quite like yourself and you haven't been for the past week.

Tsietsi: It's nothing to worry about am alright.

A maiden came and served them drinks and starters. They ate over light conversation, their main meal came and they ate but Boitumelo could see that something was bothering Tsietsi but she didn't know what. She didn't like seeing him like this but there was nothing much she can do because he

wasn't saying anything. Dessert came and they ate. Tsietsi took out a ring from his pocket and slide it over to Boitumelo and she looked at it and then him.

Tsietsi: Boitumelo you know I love you and I have been showing you how much ever since we met. I will not go down on my knee and ask you to marry me as I have done before and got disappointed. I ask you again and for the last time to please make me the happiest man and be my wife, mother of my children and the queen of this kingdom. Marry me Boitumelo.

Boitumelo: I have been so Afraid of disappointment that I ended up disappointing you in the process. The

only person who has truly loved me, the only one who accepted me with my flaws, the only one who never judged me and the only one who has been on my side since day one. I never met to hurt or disappoint you but I was just scared of the unknown but now am willing to take that risk. Let's get married my love and start our family.

Tsietsi didn't hear the last part because in his mind he already heard a no Am not ready and now he was thinking of how to tell her go and move on with his life.

Boitumelo: Did you hear what I said love?



Tsietsi: Yes I did and I understand.

Boitumelo: Then this is the time where you put a ring on my finger.

Tsietsi: Wait What? Did you say yes?

Boitumelo: Yes I did

Tsietsi: Really! ( he was excited)

Boitumelo: Yes now out a ring on it ( she said with a smile on her face)

Tsietsi: oh thank you my love! You have made me a man amongst men and a king among other kings. Thank you for bringing back respect to me and this kingdom. I love you Boitumelo.

Boitumelo: I love more my king.

Tsietsi took the ring and slide it in her finger and took her in his arms and span her around yelling she said yes and Boitumelo was giggling like a school girl. The maidens and guards came and congratulated them and the king asked for more champagne for everyone so that they can celebrate together as a family because today they gained a queen for their kingdom.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:33] Ron 2: Season 2

# Insert 10

## Day 1

When a child grows up getting everything they want it's difficult for them to accept when they don't get what they want. They feel entitled to everything and always want to make a point that they are better than others, Prince Xhanti is someone who grew up getting everything he ever wanted and even when he grew up he made a name for himself in medicine but that was not enough power for him. So he created a gang of other power hungry rich kids

who wanted things that didn't even belong to them. In this gang there a lot of people involved such as the ministers son, the army general's son, the daughter of the secretary general of the state. The son of the richest woman in South Africa, The Igbo prince of Nigeria, Tswana prince and himself.

They do have other people though but they are not as rich as they are, what makes them get away with everything they have ever done is because they are well connected and they feel invincible, because their fathers and mothers always come to the rescue. Xhanti is the leader of the gang since he started it

and he always gets what he wants.

Ntsika was sitting in his office busy with paper work and sorting out the trucks schedule and maintenance. His personal assistant got into his office.

PA: Am sorry to disturb Mr Zulu but I have urgent news to share with you.

Ntsika: What seems to be the problem?

PA: Sir your housekeeper just called saying that the house is on fire.

Ntsika: What?

PA: Yes sir

Ntsika: Which house?

PA: The penthouse sir.

Ntsika: Thank you And please tell John

to take care of everything I was doing and forward those documents for the new trucks to Miss Mbanga in Mthatha.

PA: Yes sir.

Ntsika took his stuff and made his way to The parking lot. Got into his car and drove to the penthouse, on his way he called the insurance company to meet him there so that they can assess the damage and process the payment for repairs. He got to the penthouse and there were fire fighters everywhere, the police and the ambulance. He got worried when he saw the ambulance because the housekeeper lives in the cottage behind the penthouse with her

children. He looked around for her and saw her in the ambulance about to be taken away and he went to her.

Ntsika: Mah what happened here?

Sindy: Well son I don't know, I was in the house cleaning when Smilo came in and told me the back of the house was on fire, I went to check and the whole back from the cottage all the way to the poolside was on fire.

Ntsika: So it didn't start inside the house?

Sindy: No son.

Ntsika: Okay mah are you and the kids Alright?

Sindy: Yes son I just got burned on my arm when I went to fetch my and the

children's important documents from the cottage.

Ntsika: Alright mah go to the hospital and I will book you and the kids into a hotel until the house is fixed. So long I will call your sister to stay with the kids.

Sindy: Thank you son.

Ntsika: It's a pleasure mah.

The ambulance left with the housekeeper mah Sindy, the fire did a lot of damage to the house but luckily no one got hurt except for mah Sindy. The firefighters told Ntsika that the fire was set deliberately and petrol was used to fuel it. Ntsika told them to email him



an official report so that he can open a case and the police who were there said they will be waiting for him to come when he gets the report. The insurance company also did their own assessment and told Ntsika that they will only be able to pay for 70% of the damage and Ntsika will have to pay the 30%. He agreed and asked them to send him the paperwork and they left.

He looked around and thought that maybe it's naughty children but his mind always ended up with Xhanti but he had no proof. He called to construction company to clear everything so that they can start building again. He then called

Robert and he picked up immediately.

Convo:

Robert: Sure

Ntsika: Man we have to speed up everything on this guy.

Robert: Why? I mean because you gave me three days and this is only day one.

Ntsika: Yes I know but I suspect that he is the one who set fire on my penthouse and almost killed the people who work for me.

Robert: What? This is not good my prince people's lives are at stake here.

Ntsika: I know and that is why I called you, I need to know what am dealing with here.

Robert: What does this man want from you anyway.

Ntsika: He is bitter because I got the girl he wanted and now his playing dirty.

Robert: How ironic!

Ntsika: Why do you say that?

Robert: Because you also did the same thing years ago when you wanted that Sotho princess.

Ntsika: I know that but she actually chose me.

Robert: And she chose that other prince

but you still didn't back off now did you.

Ntsika: Robert I didn't call you so that you can take me down memory lane. I need that information.

Robert: You will get it don't worry.

Ntsika: Sure.

Ntsika thought about what Robert said and realized that Xhanti must be feeling the same way he did when he got rejected by Mapula. Little did he know that Xhanti is just a spoilt brat who always gets what he wants when he wants it, but what Ntsika didn't understand is if Xhanti even knows Zasembo so he decided to call her and

she picked up after two rings.

Convo:

Zasembo: Sthandwa sami ( my love)

Ntsika: My love how are you?

Zasembo: Am Alright baby and you?

Ntsika: Not Good But I will tell you when you get here.

Zasembo: Is it bad?

Ntsika: Well it depends on how you look at it.

Zasembo: Okay then.

Ntsika: Enough about that, I wanted to

ask you something.

Zasembo: Go ahead.

Ntsika: Do you know the prince you were supposed to get married to?

Zasembo: I have never met him, I only saw his pictures online because when I heard about it I googled him. Why do you ask?

Ntsika: I will tell you everything when you get here this evening and don't worry about anything Okay.

Zasembo: Okay then, let me finalize everything here so that I can go home and prepare for my trip.

Ntsika: Okay then babe, I can't wait to see you.

Zasembo: Me too baby, bye.

Ntsika was still sitting in his car thinking about this when a black golf 7 passed but then the driver reversed the car and when he got to him he signaled for him to open the window and he did. He gave him a Note and sped off, Ntsika held the envelope up to see what is inside but it just showed another paper and he opened it. There was a note written.

Dearest Zulu prince

This is only the beginning and I hope you liked your surprise. I mean I love

surprises which is why I still have more for you.

Bye now...

X

Ntsika: So I was right! The baboon did set fire on my house and judging by the note his far from being done. Now I can't do anything until I have all the information I need on this guy, but I must say that he knows how to get under someone's skin.



Xhanti was busy celebrating with his people in one of the houses they have in Durban.

Xhanti: A job well done guys.

Guy: Yeah I bet that guy didn't see this one coming.

Xhanti: How could he? His just an idiot.  
( the guys laughed)

Guy: You should have seen his face when we delivered that note.

Xhanti: Priceless! Hahah

Guy: Where do we hit next?

Xhanti: We started small now let's go medium then big.

Guy: Oh my am loving this, it's so

exciting!

Khanti: I know you always had a thing for Arson and there is still more to be done that will get you even more excited.

Guy: Damn that prince messed with the wrong guy.

Khanti: You said it ( his phone rang and moved away from the guys to answer it)

Convo:

Khanti: Father

Nqaba: Where are you?

Khanti: Am in Durban father

Nqaba: What are you doing in Durban?

Khanti: I had some business to take care

of father but I shall return soon.

Nqaba: Xhanti did you forget that you are a doctor that is on call 24/7 and above all you are a prince with duties to attend to in this palace.

Xhanti: No father I didn't forget and I will call the hospital now but I can't come back until am done here.

Nqaba: Are you going after that prince?

Xhanti: He has to pay father, he can't just take what's mine and get away with it.

Nqaba: Please keep it clean this time

Xhanti we can't be cleaning up your mess every time you have business.

Xhanti: That's what parents are for!

Cleaning up their children's messes.

Nqaba: Xhanti am serious this could have consequences.

Xhanti: When does what I do ever not have consequences? I have to go. ( he dropped the call and went back to the guys)

They partied till late then they finalize their plan for the next day. Xhanti was more than determined to ruin Ntsika because according to him his disrespectful and he is not one to be disrespected. He also wanted to remind his people who he is so that they don't even think of messing with him. They

finished what they were doing around midnight and one of the guys called the club they always go to when they are in Durban and in no time about 20 girls arrived to give them a good time as usual. Girls from the club would fight to go to a private party with them because they pay well and are very generous.

The party went on and the plan for the next day was in place.

Can Ntsika defeat Xhanti alone?

Stay tuned...

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:34] : Season 2

Insert 11

Day 2

Ntsika was having lunch with Zasembo and later they are going to dinner to celebrate her birthday. She doesn't know that Ntsika planned something bigger than just a dinner, but Zasembo was excited because she has never celebrated her birthday before and this

to her was going to be special. Ntsika and the planner had everything sorted and now they are putting the final touches getting ready for tonight.

Zasembo: My day already feels special, thanks babe.

Ntsika: I aim to please.

Zasembo: And I appreciate it. Now what were you going to tell me?

Ntsika: Promise not to freak out

Zasembo: Do I ever freak out?

Ntsika: Well you are a woman and women freak out over the smallest of things.

Zasembo: Well not me, now tell me what

is going on?

Ntsika: Well your prince Xhanti burnt down my penthouse.

Zasembo: His not my prince and I don't even know him. Wait did you say he burnt down your house?

Ntsika: That's What I said.

Zasembo: How Do you know it was him?

Ntsika: Well the other day he came to me while I was eating lunch and told me that I will pay for taking you away from him.

Zasembo: I was never his to begin with.

Ntsika: I know but he doesn't see it that way, so yesterday I was called from



work and told that my penthouse was on fire and at first I didn't suspect him until a note was delivered to me.

Zasembo: What did the note say?

Ntsika: Here read for yourself ( he took out the note and gave to her. Zasembo read the note and gave it back)

Zasembo: This is bad and dangerous. You don't know what this guy could be planning next.

Ntsika: I know and am waiting on information on him so that I know how to defend myself.

Zasembo: Did you inform the police?

Ntsika: They won't do anything at this point because it seems this guy is well

protected.

Zasembo: This is bad, please be careful  
Ntsika.

Ntsika: I will, I promise.

While they were talking and eating  
Xhanti was called by the guys following  
Ntsika and told that his with a woman.  
Xhanti came to see who the woman is,  
he doesn't know Zasembo face to face  
and even when he googled her nothing  
popped out because she is not a social  
media person. So now he wanted to see  
who Ntsika was with and maybe use  
that to get Zasembo. He got to the  
restaurant they were in and walked to

their table.

Xhanti: Fancy seeing you here.

Ntsika: Prince Mfene.

Xhanti: I won't tolerate that, lovely lady!  
Let me introduce myself, my name is  
prince Xhantilomzi of...

Zasembo: AmaMfengu kingdom son of  
king Nqaba and South Africa's  
renowned doctor.

Xhanti: How nice to meet someone who  
knows important people. What is the  
lady's name if I may ask?

Zasembo: Zasembo Mbanga.

Xhanti: You mean you are the daughter  
of king Zwelinzima and granddaughter

to the former king Zwelibanzi?

Zasembo: Yes I am.

Ntsika: You mean to tell me that you came all the way from Mthatha to fight me for someone you don't even know?

Hayi uyimfene ngempela ( no you are a baboon for real)

Khanti got angry by what Ntsika said but he didn't want to show it in front of Zasembo. He actually liked how Zasembo carries herself and how she addressed him, it made him proud.

Khanti: A call will be coming to you soon and I suggest you take it.

Ntsika: And why would I do that?

Xhanti: Trust me it will be in your best interest to pick it up.

Zasembo: Prince Xhantilomzi...

Xhanti: Oh how I like how you call my name princess no one calls me by my full name and it is an honor to have you call me by it.

Zasembo: Right! As I was saying, do you mind excusing us? I would like to have my meal in peace if you please.

Xhanti: Don't you want me to join you dear princess?

Zasembo: It's my birthday and I would like to spend it with the person who reserved my time at this moment.

Xhanti: Oh certainly my princess, and

you please don't forget the call. ( he left)

Zasembo: This Prince is up to no good and I don't like it.

Ntsika: I don't like it either and the fact that I have nothing on him makes me worry even more.

Zasembo: You need help Ntsika you can't fight this guy alone.

Ntsika: I promise I will get help when I need it Okay for now let's enjoy your special day.

Zasembo: You right we don't want this guy ruining it for me. And where is my gift?

Ntsika: yhoo Hayi waze waphela umuntu, kanti uyibiza ngani le siyenzayo manje. (yhoo a person will go bankrupt, what do you call what we doing?)

Zasembo: This is a couple having lunch.

Ntsika: Usuyaphapha ke manje. Kodwa uzosithola isipho sakho ntambamba umasiphumile. (you are too forward, but you will get your gift at dinner)

While they were still talking and laughing Xhanti came back and walked to them. He looked at Ntsika and smiled, he pulled the chair next to Zasembo and sat.

Xhanti: My princess, I would like to

apologize for coming in your presence earlier without a gift for you. I didn't know it was your birthday today, so will you please accept my gift and apology? ( he said giving her a box and Zasembo took it)

Zasembo: My thanks my prince but you really didn't have to.

Khanti: Please don't offend me by not accepting it I beg of you my princess.

Ntsika: Hayi kodwa uyadelela wena Mfene angeke pho. Uyakhohlwa ukuthi humkami lo umthengela isipho uphinde umnike phambi kwami pho! ( no you being disrespectful now baboon, did you forget that this is my wife that you buying a gift for and even give it to her in



front of me)

Xhanti smile looking at Ntsika and then back at Zasembo and with a serious face.

Xhanti: Am sorry my princess I meant no disrespect to you or the prince.

Zasembo: It's okay my prince and I accept your gift.

Xhanti: My thanks my princess please open it ( Zasembo opened it and it was a diamond necklace)

Zasembo: It's beautiful my thanks.  
Please excuse us.

Xhanti: Very well my princess ( he stood up and fixed himself and turned to

Ntsika) remember the phone call. He left.

Ntsika: Why would you accept his gift?

Zasembo: Because we don't want to provoke him some more, right now he thinks his making you jealous and winning points with me and that makes him happy.

Ntsika: You right but this is until I get the information.

Zasembo: Exactly.

They continued with their lunch and talking catching up not minding Xhanti at all. Ntsika's phone rang and they looked at each other.

Zasembo: Are you going to answer?

Ntsika: No! I don't want that baboo taking more of our time.

Zasembo: You right and his annoying yho, imagine if I had married that thing.

Ntsika: Haha then you would be Mrs Mfene.

Zasembo's phone rang and it was her personal assistant in Mthatha and she answered it. Then her facial expression changed, she dropped the call and looked at Ntsika.

Ntsika: What is it? What did she want?

Zasembo: She says the Durban branch has been calling you but couldn't find you so they decided to call me in the

Mthatha branch and when they couldn't find me my PA called me.

Ntsika: What is it babe? ( he was worried)

Zasembo: The Durban warehouse has burnt down and four people died in the fire.

Ntsika: What?

While they were still shocked a waiter came and gave Ntsika a note saying a man dropped it off for him a few minutes ago. He took it and it read.

Dearest Zulu prince

I told you I have more surprises for you in store. But worry not more is yet to come.

By the way my wife looks beautiful, please take care of her till I win her back.

X

He read it and gave it to Zasembo and she also read it and they looked at each other defeated.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:34] : Season 2

Insert 12

Continuation of day 2

Ntsika and Zasembo rushed to the warehouse and indeed the fire had damaged the place and only a structure of what used to be was left. Police, ambulance and firefighters were still at the scene. It was a really sad thing to watch as the firefighters kept bringing out the injured victims who had nothing to do with the war but I guess in every war there are casualties and this was no

different. Zasembo was very worried about this now and the families that lost loved ones because of a crazy person who couldn't accept the fact that she chose another. She thought it will be best to give herself to prince Xhanti than to let anymore people get injured or die because of something she did. She really blamed herself for everything that was happening.

Ntsika on the other hand was very angry about all this, he thought of what Mpande said and now he had no choice but to seek help, because even if he did get the information his still had to plan on how to use it and he had no time as

Xhanti was a step ahead of him. He looked at Zasembo and saw that she had tears in her eyes that she kept wiping off. He went to her and hugged her.

Ntsika: Look I know right now you thinking that if you had chosen him none of this will be happening. And yes maybe it wouldn't be happening but I'd rather lose everything I own to have you by my side.

Zasembo: But Ntsika this is too much, people are losing their lives here and it's not funny anymore and it never was. These people who died here today were breadwinners in their homes and now what are their families going to do.



Ntsika: Remember the employee fund you suggested we open for all staff?

Zasembo: Yes I do, what about it?

Ntsika: Well I opened it and those families will get the same amount of money each of these people got paid every month for 5 years.

Zasembo: Well That is something but what are we going to do about Xhanti? This man doesn't seem like his going to stop.

Ntsika: Lets go home and prepare for your birthday dinner.

Zasembo: How can we go and celebrate while this is happening?

Ntsika: Listen, I have a plan and I need you to trust me.

Zasembo: I want to know what you have planned.

Ntsika: I will tell you when we get home. Now let's go.

Zasembo: Okay.

They got in the car and drove off to Ntsika's apartment in Mhlanga. They got there and Zasembo went to the shower while Ntsika made the call he didn't want to make. It rang a few times before she picked up.

Convo:

Mapula: Ntsikayomuzi wo Manzini

Ntsika: Mpandeyomuzi wo Manzini.

Mapula: I know what happened and as usual you took your sweet time to seek help.

Ntsika: I know that is why I called.

Mapula: I told you I can't help you with this.

Ntsika: I know that, I was hoping that I can speak to your husband and brothers please.

Mapula: Okay give me 30 minutes we are actually going to BaKoena now so when I get there I will call you.

Ntsika: Thank you and I will wait for your call.

Mapula: Take care.

Zasembo was now busy lotioning her body while Ntsika went to shower. They now done and waiting for Mapula to call him back, his phone rang and he picked up immediately.

Convo:

Mapula: I am here with my husband and brothers and I have filled them in on what is going on.

Ntsika: Okay Thank you, please put me on speaker.

Lebo: You are already on speaker dummy.

Ntsika: Right! Look guys I need your help.

Thabiso: And why should we help you?

Ntsika: Look I know a lot happened between us but right now this is not about me now, other people are involved and people are dying.

Tokelo: Fine, what do you need?

Lebo: No we have other obligations.

Tokelo: well my brother is right and I can't just leave everything because of you.

Ntsika: Guys please I need your help, this guy seems to be protected and he already burnt my penthouse and my warehouse and 4 people died on that fire.

Lebo: Fine What is the name of this dude?

Ntsika: Xhantilomzi Nyembezi

Tokelo: Okay we will be in Durban in two hours so long we will gather intel on him and don't do anything stupid.

Ntsika: I won't.

Lebo: I wouldn't count on it because your second name is stupid.

Ntsika: I will take that for now because I need you but after that all bets are off.

Lebo: As if you can stand a chance.

Ntsika: Bye guys I will get my driver to meet you at the airport and organize a place for you to stay.

Tokelo: Seriously?

Ntsika: Yes.

Tokelo: you underestimate us too much, we don't need anything from you and we will find you when we get there.

Ntsika: I will keep my phone close.

Lebo: He said we will find you not call you.

Ntsika: Fine and see you when you get here.

They dropped the call and Ntsika was relieved a bit by this.

Zasembo: Am proud of how you swallowed your pride and out other people first.

Ntsika: Thank you can we go to dinner now

Zasembo: Yes please.

They left for dinner and they were both relieved that they will be getting help with this. Xhanti was busy planning his next hit with his guys and everything was already in place.



Will post day 3 later on.

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:35] : Season 2

Insert 13

Day 3

The trio arrived in Durban yesterday and they have been working with Reneilwe aka BBQ. Before they even left LeSotho she had already found out who he works with in his gang and who their parent were. What she was working on till this

morning is finding out who has been covering and protecting them. This morning the trio was having breakfast at the balcony of their beach house, taking in the sea breeze and enjoying a well prepared breakfast.

Thabiso: I can't believe am back in a place where I almost died in.

Tokelo: And according to your wife this very same ocean is the one that saved you.

Lebo: Oahlanya ( you crazy) busy trying to be all sentimental here telling lies

Tokelo: What have I done now Lebo.

Lebo: That's not how she told the story.

Tokelo: Then How did she tell it?

( Thabiso was laughing at them this whole time)

Lebo: She said that after she released you from the tree since you were the monkey of the day ( the two burst out laughing) shut up am telling the story now.

Thabiso: Okay sorry

Tokelo: I really wanna hear this

Lebo: Then shut up and listen. So after she took you she didn't have the sacred river to take you for healing so she came to this very ocean and spoke to the gods to give her passage and they did. That's how you were saved. You were dead boy! In fact you are a ghost!

Thabiso: If am a ghost how did I Father the princess?

Tokelo: Hey leave the princess out of it man you were given that child by the BaKoena.

Thabiso: You already turned on me?

Lebo: Leave him his crazy Mapula is not Marry the virgin from the Bible.

Tokelo: But She was a virgin

Lebo: How Do you know?

Tokelo: Thabiso Tell him she was.

Thabiso: You crazy boys am not discussing my wife with you.

Tokelo: You scared of her.

Lebo: You one to talk because we all scared shit out of her! None of us can mess with her.

Tokelo: I can!

Thabiso: Keep dreaming green eyes

Tokelo: Am done with you two, am going to get ready for Ntsika's baboon.

He went inside to get ready and the two followed. Zasembo enjoyed her surprise birthday/Engagement party and even her parents were there. She got so many gifts and she loved them all, but today it was back to reality, one that goes by the name of Xhanti. They didn't know where he will hit next so they had security

guards installed on all warehouses but they left the company because the building they are in had its own security. They had just finished getting ready to go to the beach house they were told about by the guys. They left and in 20 minutes they were there.

Ntsika: Did these guys rent this house?

Zasembo: Isn't it the one you wanted to buy a few years back.

Ntsika: Yes and I was told the owner is out of the country and it's not for sale.

Zasembo: Well then maybe they rented it, Lets go in.

Before they could knock a guard opened

the door for them and they went in and shown to where to guys were. They went to them and greetings were exchanged.

Ntsika: You Guys should have said you wanted me to rent you a house.

Lebo: What do you take us for?

Tokelo: What the hell gave you the idea that we rented it.

Ntsika: You mean you are the owners?

Thabiso: You can be stupid sometimes, no offense to you princess.

Zasembo: None taken. In fact I will leave you guys to it while I go make lunch for everyone.

Lebo: That's the reason we paid lobola for you.

Tokelo: Now I can see that our money didn't go to waste.

Thabiso: Yeah.

Ntsika: Guys! I paid lobola not we.

Kodwa nithi yimina islima ( yet you say am the stupid one. Zasembo left them and went to the kitchen to make lunch with the chef)

Tokelo: Hai shut up you still need us.

Ntsika: Really?

Lebo: Yes.

Ntsika: Fine! ( they laughed at him)



Thabiso: Now lets get down to business,  
Lebo tell him what we know.

Lebo: Well we found out that the guy  
works with really powerful people,  
people who can get things done.

Ntsika: What kind of people?

Lebo: The ones that can make a person  
disappear from the face of the earth.

Now he works with the likes of the  
ministers son, the generals son, the  
secretary generals daughter and that is  
just naming a few. ( Ntsika's phone rang  
and it was the private investigator)

Ntsika: I have to take this. ( he moved  
away and answered)

Convo:

Ntsika: Robert

Robert: Sure

Ntsika: What have you got for me?

Robert: Well I tried everything and came up with nothing.

Ntsika: What do you mean?

Robert: His clean man and am sorry I couldn't find anything. You don't even have to pay.

Ntsika: Okay Thanks Robert

Robert: Sure

Lebo: Who was that?

Ntsika: The private investigator I always use and I hired him to look into this guy.

Tokelo: What did he tell you?

Ntsika: He came up clean.

Lebo: What is the last name of this Robert?

Ntsika: Robert Williams

Thabiso: His part of his group man, you have been played.

Ntsika: I don't understand he has always been loyal.

Lebo: Everyone is loyalty until you come for one of their own.

Ntsika's phone rang again and he put it

on speaker this time and everyone listened.

Convo:

Ntsika: Yes

Xhanti: Hey princy

Ntsika: What do you want?

Xhanti: Just to inform you that another surprise has been delivered for you and I hope you like it.

Ntsika: What have you done now?

Xhanti: You want me to tell you so that I can ruin the surprise? Never! ( he dropped the call)

Lebo: It looks like you got yourself a psychotic version of yourself.

Tokelo: I second that.

Thabiso: Now What has he burnt?  
Because it seems like this one like playing with fire.

Ntsika'a phone rang again, it was his PA from work and they looked at each other and signaled for him to answered and he did.

Convo:

Ntsika: Angela what is up?

Angela: Sir the office building is on fire

Ntsika: What? Is everyone safe?

Angela: Am not sure sir but the fire started on our floor.

Ntsika: Am on my way, did the firefighters arrive yet?

Angela: Yes sir they are here putting out the fire.

Ntsika: Alright am on my way.

He dropped the call and started pacing up and down.

Lebo: Oh his pissing me off now

Tokelo: Me too

Thabiso: Go see what's up and we will sort things out this side.

Ntsika left and drive like a mad man to

the office building.

Lebo: I think it's time to meet this baboon.

Tokelo: Reneilwe already has a location for him.

Thabiso: We go now

Lebo: What do we wear?

Thabiso: Business attire so that he doesn't suspect a thing.

Tokelo: Business attire it is and Ntsika?

Thabiso: We pick him up on our way there.

They agreed with each other and they went to their rooms to get changed and

met up in the dining area. They took four of their guys also dressed in suits and left another four at the house to protect Zasembo while they are away. They drove off and picked up Ntsika then made their way to the club where Xhanti was. Upon arrival they spotted him with his crew in the VIP area and they made their way there. Xhanti spotted Ntsika coming their way and told the girls to leave them.

Xhanti: If it isn't the prince! Did you like your surprise?

Ntsika: Loved it.

Xhanti: Good now what are you doing here with your workers? What did you think you are going to come here and



intimidate me with the man in suits,  
really? Hahah oh you funny workers  
nogaal!

Lebo: No he didn't!

Tokelo: He did

Lebo: Please Tell me he didn't ( he  
asked looking at Thabiso)

Thabiso: Am afraid he did.

Lebo: What a shame! I thought I was  
going to spare him.

Xhanti: Bring it on boy!

Lebo: Did he just call me boy?

Thabiso: You have done it this time man.

Xhanti: I said bring it on boy! What are  
you going to do?

Stay tuned...

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:35] : Season 2

Insert 14

Day 4

The guys left the club after that scene with Xhanti and went back to the house. Xhanti and his crew were laughing as they left. The guys didn't leave because they were scared oh no we know they

are not but they don't do things in public. They are royalty after all and have a reputation to maintain even though Xhanti doesn't seem to know who they. But they were more than happy to show them exactly who they are, they are not disrespectful after all as to not introduce themselves to royalty when they see one and they had planned just the right way to make the introductions to the prince. Ntsika was confused as to why they went there in the first place because he doesn't know how the brothers roll.

They got to the house and made a few calls to arrange everything. Ntsika asked what the next step was but they told him

that he will find out today. So after that they went their separate ways. Xhanti was ready with his next plan and it was to be executed today and he couldn't wait to see Ntsika's face when it happens. His boys were ready and everything was in place and all they had to do now was act. One of the hotel staff knocked on his door and his guard opened, she gave him an envelope and told him it was delivered for the prince at the front seat and he left. The guard went to knock on Xhanti's door and he shouted a lazy come in and he pushed the door and went in.

Guard: My prince.

Xhanti: Yes, What is it?

Guard: This just arrived for you my prince ( he gave him the envelope)

Xhanti: What is it?

Guard: I hold no knowledge of that my prince as I did not open it.

Xhanti: My thanks, you may take your leave now.

Guard: My thanks my prince ( he walked out)

Xhanti took the bread knife that was on the breakfast table and opened the note and it read:

Dearest Prince Xhantilomzi Nyembezi

You are cordially invited to a gentleman dinner that is being hosted by the king of BaKoena kingdom in LeSotho and his chief.

The king got word that you were in town and decided that it will be a disgrace not to invite you.

We would like you to know that the invite is from the king himself.

We look forward to having you this evening.

Great regards,

The king of BaKoena

The address of the event was at the back of the golden invite. This made Xhanti feel really honored and appreciated. He decided to call his father and brag to him about the honor he has just received. He dialed his number and he picked up on the third ring.

Convo:

Nqaba: My prince.

Xhanti: Father, how are you doing this fine morning?

Nqaba: Am Very well my thanks, how are you?

Xhanti: Ecstatic!

Nqaba: And What might be the reason behind that?

Xhanti: Do you know the king of BaKoena in LeSotho?

Nqaba: I have heard of him yes.

Xhanti: Well the amaMfengu Prince has gotten a personal invite from the king to join him on a dinner that he is hosting tonight.

Nqaba: Is he in the country?



Xhanti: Yes he is and am meeting him this evening.

Nqaba: Go represent us son, I hear the king is very wealthy and an alliance with him will boost our standard.

Xhanti: My thoughts exactly father.

Nqaba: Now go get a suit and look presentable.

Xhanti: I will I have to go now father.

Nqaba: Take care.

He dropped the call and Xhanti was all smiles. He took a shower and went to get his suit to prepare for the dinner. His guys were sorting out the details for the

next hit but they were to meet this evening as they will be going together because he wanted the king to see the king of people he associates himself with.

The guys got a catering company and a deco company to get the place ready for tonight and they also had their suits ready.

Ntsika: Guys How is hosting a dinner for a guy that has been destroying me going to help with anything?

Lebo: I told you to shut up and watch.

Ntsika: I really don't get this and it doesn't sit well with me.

Tokelo: Do you want our help or not?

Thabiso: Because we can easily take the jet and go back home if you have everything under control.

Ntsika: I do need your help but I just don't understand why we have to do this.

Lebo: Then watch and see.

The hours went by and and their people from Cape Town and Durban were there and were all dressed in black suits some of them were disguised as waiters going around serving drinks. They were now waiting for the guest of honor to arrive. One of the guards where were outside came in and informed them that they just arrived. They came in and Xhanti

looked around looking pleased with what he was seeing. One of the guys who were disguised as a waiter went to them and served them drinks.

Xhanti: The king has taste, this is French champagne served in an Italian champagne glass. Incredible!

General's son Bulumko answered him.

Bulumko: Indeed and I cant wait to meet the king.

Xhanti: Neither can I

They mingled around and Xhanti spotted Ntsika and went to him.

Xhanti: Zulu prince

Ntsika: Mfene prince

Khanti: You will swallow those words when you get your next present.

Ntsika: I can't wait ( he said sarcastically)

Khanti: Well if I were you I would call mom and dad just to see if everything was alright ( he said and left him standing and went to his friends)

He was looking at Ntsika from across the room as Ntsika made a call to kingSbani to find out if everything was okay but he got his personal guest that told him that the king and queen went to check on the fire that started in the farms. Ntsika got angry and went to the the brothers in the other room and they

told him to go back and he did. They got everyone's attention and they kept quiet.

Guard: Good evening gentlemen, I won't take much of your time but let's welcome the king of BaKoena and his chief. ( everyone cheered as they knew it was about to go down. Xhanti had a broad smile on his face waiting) Tokelo and Lebo appeared from the back and Xhanti's face dropped but he thought they are just the king's body guards.

Tokelo: Good evening gentlemen, let me first introduce myself since some of you don't know me. I am Tokelo Mohapi son of the late king Lerumo and the current king of BaKoena kingdom ( Xhanti was so embarrassed thinking about the way

he treated them yesterday. Lebo took the stand)

Lebo: And I gentlemen am Lebo the chief of BaKoena kingdom( after he said that all guns pointed at Xhanti and his people even the guys they thought were waiters were pointing guns at them.)

Lebo: Oh and I forgot to mention that I am also known as Terminator and the king here is none other the the mighty ghosts right hand man. ( he smiled) oh and I forgot to mention the one and only ghosts brother in law and the one operating hand in hand with ghost and his right hand man and of course me the Terminator.

Bulumko: You are the dangerous trio  
( he said in a low voice sounding  
defeated)

Xhanti: If you are who you say you are  
then where is BBQ because according to  
my knowledge she works with ghosts  
now.

Tokelo/ghost: Oh you mean my wife and  
queen? Oh okay! Show them boys ( the  
guys opened the curtains and a hug  
screen and Reneilwe appeared)

Reneilwe: My king and chief.

Tokelo: Baby Tell my guest who you are.

Reneilwe: You queen of course or do  
they want BBQ?



Xhanti: If it's you are her then do something to prove it. I know BBQ can do anything from anywhere so Queen of LeSotho show us.

Reneilwe: Don't report to you but I will show you now ( she clicked some buttons and Xhanti's phone and his peoples rang and they reached for them and Reneilwe's face appeared on all of them.)

Xhanti: Okay What do you want.

Tokelo: You have been bothering my friend here the Zulu prince.

Xhanti: Well That is a personal matter.

Lebo: You made it personal the moment you called us worker and called me a

boy.

Stay tuned...

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:35] : Season 2

Insert 15

LeSotho

Mapula hasn't been sleeping well the past two days as a result Ngwedi suggested that she goes to the river to

get to the bottom of what is going on with her. Before she could go she went to her room to praise the ancestors and ask for safe passage as she will be going with the princess. She hasn't been sleeping well because she keeps having the same dream throughout the night of spirits fighting to get their message across to their loved ones through the princess. But the problem is that they are doing it all at the same time that it opens way for bad spirits to also enter without being noticed. Which changes the princess's behavior into an aggressive one and the only way to calm her down is if she gave her blood.

But it doesn't show who's blood it is that she is giving her. This has been happening for the past two days and when it happens she would wake up and go to her room and call upon the ancestors to protect her. She would fall asleep in her room but the moment she does the dream would come back, so she would end up staying up the whole night praising and saying her clan names and that of her husband. She would burn African incense and pray over it asking the ancestors for her child's protection and beg them to show her the dangers that follow her so that she can stop it before time.

Also in the same dream she always sees a man taking the princess away but in the dream she doesn't do anything as he takes her away. It is like she wants to do something but she can't as she suddenly feels weak to do anything and resort to crying as the man moves further away with the princess. She didn't want to bother her husband as he is far away to do anything anyway, so today she and Ngwedi woke up early to go to BaKoena. Ngwedi prepared the princess while she packed a few things for the road and some snacks for the princess. They were now on the road to BaKoena and she was looking out the window.

The princess has been calling her for sometime now but she didn't even hear her as her mind was far away. Ngwedi shock her a little and she turned and looked at her.

Ngwedi: My queen the princess has been calling you.

Mapula: Am sorry princess mommy didn't hear you. What did you want to say baby?

Kea: I wanted to tell you that all will be well mother he won't harm me he just needs help.

Mapula and Ngwedi looked at each other then she turned back to the

princess.

Mapula: Who are you talking about princess?

Kea: The man you saw.

Mapula: But I didn't see any man princess

Kea: Yes you did, in your dreams the one That takes me away.

Mapula: Do you know who it is princess?

Kea: Yes I do.

Mapula: Can you tell mommy who it is?

Kea: No I can't

Mapula: Why not my princess?

Kea: Grandpa said I shouldn't tell you and I made a promise.

Mapula: Why doesn't grandpa want you to tell me?

Kea: I will tell you what he said only if you promise not to be angry at me.

Mapula: I promise I won't baby.

Kea: Well grandpa says I shouldn't tell you because you have become too comfortable and lazy. He says if you don't pick up your socks you are going to learn the hard way. Mommy why are you not picking up your socks? Because you making grandpa angry.

Mapula: Tell grandpa am sorry for not being a good girl and I will pick up my socks just like you princess then grandpa won't be angry anymore.



Kea: Well you should never leave your socks laying around anymore then.

Mapula: I promise I won't do it again.

Well what the princess meant was that her mother should pull up her socks and stop being too comfortable. They got to BaKoena and the queen mother was outside, she saw their car drive in and dropped the watering bucket and hurried to the car, the princess got out hugged her grandmother.

Kea: Grandma! ( she said excited)

Queen: My princess! How are you baby?

Kea: But grandma I have been telling you that am not your baby I am mommy's

baby.

Queen: So what should I call you again?

Kea: You call me princess, or grandpa's light but he says mommy was her light but now she has switched off that light so now am the light. ( the queen looked at Mapula with questioning eyes)

Mapula: That is why we here mother.

Queen: When are you supposed to go there?

Mapula: Early tomorrow morning.

Queen: Okay let's go in. ( they all went inside and the maiden brought them some refreshments)

Durban:

Xhanti was scared for his life now, he knew that ghost is not like all the other people he has dealt with. Everyone in the underworld feared him and his team, not just fear over nothing but the man rules the underworld like a god. He kept looking at Tokelo's eyes and wondering if they are contact lenses or his real eyes. The way they shine when he speaks and the way they just pull you in when you look at them for too long like magical crystals.

Tokelo: So now gentlemen we are going to sit down and reach an agreement.

Xhanti: Can I ask you something?

Tokelo: Go ahead

Xhanti: Are those your real eye? I mean no disrespect but I would really like to know. ( Lebo and Thabiso were holding in laughter while Ntsika looked at him because he also wanted to ask that since they arrived)

Tokelo: Do they look fake to you?

Xhanti: No

Tokelo: There's your answer. Now tell me what is the reason for you to do this?

Bulumko: We wanted to teach this prince a lesson.

Lebo: Who asked you?

Bulumko: No one

Lebo: Well don't come here talking as if you falling off a tree. Here you are not important, that bull remains in your fathers house and your little gang and here you respect your elders.

Lebo said and Bulumko got angry because he could see that he was older than Lebo and here he is demanding respect.

Xhanti: I wanted him to pay for taking my woman from me.

Lebo: Were you guys dating?

Xhanti: No

Lebo: Did you know her?

Xhanti: Only her name

Lebo: Is that reason enough for innocent people to lose their lives?

Xhanti: In every war there are casualties and this was no different.

He shouldn't have said that because Lebo was in front of him in a matter of seconds blessing him with fist after fist and everyone was looking. Xhanti's people were too shocked to reach and So was Xhanti, Lebo caught him off guard and he didn't get a chance to fight back as the first fist landed him on the ground. Bulumko slowly reached for his gun and shot Lebo in the arm but before

he could pull the trigger again Tokelo was already by his side picking him up from the couch by his neck.

His eyes were sparkling as he pushed him against the wall and lifted him up with one hand against the wall shocking the life out of him. His guys were shocked by this, Yes they know ghost but never in the time they have worked for him have they seen him like this. He has the energy and strength of a possessed person and that got them afraid to even go close to him.

Tokelo: You Shot my brother you piece of crap ( his voice had changed and now he spoke in a more bold and scary voice

that cause the walls of the room to echo and vibrate as he spoke.)

Lebo was being attended to by one of the guys who is a doctor in their team.

Thabiso: If you don't stop him his going to kill him.

Lebo: Let him because no one leaves his place alive.

Thabiso: Are you sure you want to to that?

Lebo: 100% these people have killed a lot of innocent people and to this day their families don't have closure, they have no idea what happened to their loved ones because their fathers made the bodies disappear. Now it's their turn



to disappear.

Thabiso: Alright then.

Tokelo watched Bulumko as he loses his strength and his pulse weakening under his palm. He had no control over it because now the ghosts had taken over all he was seeing were all the people that Bulumko killed and all the families that still cry over their loved ones to this day and those that still had hope that one day they will return. Not knowing that they will only see them in the after life again. Bulumko dies in ghosts hand and he threw him across the room and stood there looking at a scared Xhanti who suddenly wanted to pee when

looking in his eyes. Lebo was now bandaged on his arm, he stood up and walked to Tokelo slowly, he got to him and held his hand which he grabbed tightly and kept internally reciting the BaKoena clan names until his grip loosened on Lebo's hand.

Tokelo: Now am going to say this once and I won't repeat myself, do you understand?

Xhanti: Yes I do

Tokelo: You will pay for all the damage you caused to the properties of the Zulu prince and you will transfer the money now.

Xhanti: Am sorry but I can't do that.

Tokelo: Okay, Lebo!

Lebo connected with Reneilwe on the  
coms.

Reneilwe: Chief

Lebo: Clean Xhanti out.

Reneilwe: Give me a minute ( she did her  
thing for two minutes and Xhanti's bank  
accounts were wiped clean, his offshore  
accounts also wiped clean the  
kingdom's account that is under his  
father was also cleaned then Reneilwe  
sent proof on Xhanti's phone)

Reneilwe: Done Chief

Lebo: Great.

He looked at Tokelo and nodded

Tokelo: Look at your phone ( Xhanti took out his phone and saw an email. He opened it and saw all the accounts were wiped clean, he was now a broke man)

Xhanti: No this can't be true no!

Lebo: Oh but it is. ( he smiled at him)

Xhanti: Noooooo! ( he cried out loud)

Ntsika: Hahaha kanti ukhala ngathi humuntu wesifazane hahaha ( you cry like a woman) hahah who would have thought, the mighty baboon crying like woman hahah.

Stay tuned...

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:35] : Season 2

Insert 16

Durban

Rich people tend to give their children everything they require on a silver platter, they don't teach them to work for things, they don't teach them to put themselves in other people's shoes. They also don't teach them humanity and compassion, which is why most of them grow to be

spoilt brats who only care about material things than people. To them things are more important than human life, status is more important than anything else. So now when that is taken away from them their whole lives stop, they don't know what to do and that is the same reason Xhanti lost it when he saw that all that he had was gone.

Xhanti cried so much that his head started hurting, he didn't know life without royalty or his team. He didn't know the life of poverty or having to wait for pay day to have money, he didn't know any of that.

His team mates didn't care about

Xhanti's cries, all they cared about is if they were going to make it through the night or they will meet the same fate that their friend met. The trio were having drinks minding their own business. Ntsika was still confused about what he just saw, he didn't know what exactly the brothers are and curiously was getting the better of him so he decided to ask.

Ntsika: Guys I have a question.

Lebo: What is it?

Ntsika: What are you?

Lebo: What do you mean?

Ntsika: I mean what are you because I don't understand.

Lebo: Am the chief of BaKoena

Tokelo: And am the king of BaKoena.

Thabiso: And am the prince of baTloung  
and king to the rain queen.

Ntsika: Guys come on I know all that but  
this, what I saw here today is something  
else.

Lebo: Do you still want our help or you  
want us to explain to you how we deal  
with pests like the one in the living room.

Ntsika: Fine then do it your way.

Lebo: It's not like you had a choice.

They went back to the to the living room  
and the guys more scared than what



they already.

Lebo: Guys please chose your punishment for following Mr baboon here.

Guy: You can take whatever you want but I would like to live please.

Others: We would also like to live please.

Lebo: Okay let me make the call ( he connected with Reneilwe and she cleaned them all out)

Tokelo: you can all leave

Lebo: You can take your dead friend with you and I hope you will take this one home.

The guys didn't hesitate to get up and run to the door but they were blocked at the door and they turned to look back.

Lebo: I said you take your dead friend with you. ( the guys were scared to take him, Yes they killed a lot of people but they have never had to deal with the bodies themselves before)

Lebo: Take him or be killed like him.

They rushed to him and picked him up, they were even vomiting all over him because they have never done this before.

Thabiso: Ntsika you now have the money to fix all the damage to your property and pay the victims a good

sum.

Ntsika: Yes And Thank you so much I really appreciate it.

Lebo: Yeah right.

Mapula woke up early in the morning and went to the sacred river. She was worried about the fact that her elders think that she has dropped the ball.

Which she has somehow because she has been busy with her own little family and even stopped going to the river since it has been a quiet over the past 5 years. She got to the river and asked for passage and it was granted, the eye of the gods Kea was not afraid but excited

about what was happening. They got to the mystical land and were welcomed by Bahomi babaKoena the second rain queen.

Bahomi: Welcome home my queen and princess.

Kea: Hey am Keabetwe

Bahomi: I know who you are princess.

Kea: I didn't know there was such a place under water and I want to live here.

Bahomi: When the time is Right you will princess.

Kea: Can I go play with those fishes

Bahomi: haha okay and they are very kind.

Kea: I know! They are the ones that told me no to be scared when we came here.

Bahomi: Alright then ( she left them)

Bahomi: You forgot your duties my queen.

Mapula: I know my queen that I have been lacking but I thought since there was no danger everything was okay.

Nyolodi: You thought wrong ( she said coming behind her)

Mapula: Am sorry my queen

Nyolodi: This is no time to be sorry come ) she lead the way to where she was sitting her protector went to Mapula

and bowed at her feet.

Nyolodi: Hey don't come and steal my protector here

Mapula: I would never my queen she is just fond of me.

Nyolodi: I know, child you have really been lacking and now danger has entered your home and the princess is in danger.

Mapula: My home but who in my home?

Nyolodi: Close your eyes and remember your training and all will be revealed.

Mapula did as told and saw everything, how the danger entered her home and

how it possessed the person. She also saw the man but he was not revealed to her who it was.

Mapula: No my queen it can't be ( she was shocked)

Nyolodi: Had you been coming here you would have seen this before it happened, your father is angry at you.

Mapula: I know my queen but first thing is first, we have to close the princess and capture her powers until she's old enough to handle them.

Nyolodi: We did the same with you but you were stonger so they showed anyway. What am afraid of with her to that she doesn't control anything the

gods do and the spirits.

Mapula: What should I do my queen because she is so close to us and my husband oh my queen please help.

Bahomi: We will help my queen and I will go plead with those above us to help us with this because it will be hard not only for your but for your family.

Nyolodi: This one is here to destroy am afraid and it's a step ahead of you.

Mapula: I will fight tooth and nail for my family my queen.

Nyolodi: Doing That can cost you your marriage my queen.



Mapula: The only way for this to work is if we block my husband from connecting with me because if he does connect with me then I will surely lose him.

Nyolodi: Go to your work station and block him on all aspects and when he asks just tell him you don't know but you will find out. Ngwedi will do all she can to delay the process but you have to act fast.

Mapula: I hear you my queen let me go and start with the process.

Nyolodi: I will start with the princess even though it seems she doesn't need our protection because she has won over all the animals.

Mapula: Trying won't hurt my queen.

Nyolodi: Alright Lets get to it then.

They went their separate ways, Bahomi and the other queen were pleading with the higher ups, Ngwedi and Mapula busy on the blocking assignment and Nyolodi with princess Kea who is proving to be difficult.

Stay tuned...

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:35] : Season 2

## Insert 17

### The capital

People with bipolar type 2 have the following symptoms, depression, psychotic behavior, aggression and hallucinations. Now if these people don't get the help they need at the right time they get worse and end up doing things that later don't remember ever doing.

Scelo was going crazy because he hasn't seen Mapula for almost 4 days now, he has been going to her house but the guards keep telling him that the king and queen are not around but not giving

specifics on when they will return or where they went. He has been sleeping in his car not far from Mapula's home but so far it has been in vain because there was no sign of her. He thought that the only way to get information was through his cousin because now he had no other option he needed to know.

He drove off from where he has been parked and went to his apartment. Took a shower and wore clean clothes. He then made himself something to eat and sat in front of the TV and ate. When he was done he put the plate in the sink and took his phone from the changer and dialed Kwezi's number, it rang a

couple of times and she picked up.

Convo:

Kwezi: Hey cuz

Scelo: Hey you, long time how are you?

Kwezi: I know right! Am well thank you how are you.

Scelo: Am good, so your boyfriend keeping you busy that you don't even see your cousin anymore.

Kwezi: Oh no his not even here, his in Durban with the brothers.

Scelo: So you have been spending time with your friend.

Kwezi: No I have been busy with work

ever since I came back and I last spoke to her a few days ago.

Scelo: Okay How was home?

Kwezi: Home is home man nothing changed.

Scelo: And my aunt and uncle?

Kwezi: Mother is fine still likes shopping and she said to tell you that you owe her.

Scelo: I always owe that woman.

Kwezi: You And me both. But I left without seeing your uncle.

Scelo: He pulled one of his disappearing acts again.

Kwezi: You know it, but this time it was the 'I will be back in an hour card'

Scelo: Then he disappeared

Kwezi: You know him too well.

Scelo: It was nice catching up cuz and don't be a stranger now.

Kwezi: Okay I won't.

They said their goodbyes and drop the call. Scelo was left think of where could Mapula be but he had no idea.

BaTlounge kingdom:

King Letsi and his queen had just come back from the palace duties and are now sitting in the lounge having some refreshments.

King: I think it's time Thabiso took over as king now, these duties will kill me before my time.

Queen: I wouldn't mind going away just for a me time and not worry about palace duties and the queen was taught well so she won't need me that much. Do you know that she has even taken over some of my duties?

King: Really I didn't know that.

Queen: Yes she has and she would ask me to look after the princess and she would go. I heard from the people we work with that she is a natural.

King: Or maybe they are afraid of her because she is the rain queen hahah



Queen: Haha my king don't do that to my daughter, she might be the rain queen but she knows royalty very well and when she speaks she commands respect.

King: I know my queen I am just joking.

Queen: I know my king.

King: oh how I miss the little princess.

Queen: Oh that one, I don't think she will be princess for long because every time am with her she would ask me to teach her how to be a queen like her grand mothers.

King: Then she will be king and queen of her own kingdom because she would

ask me to teach her what she needs to know to become a king.

Queen: Hahah oh my baby, I can't wait till Reneilwe has a child then I will be a grand mother of two beautiful souls.

King: And I pray that the child doesn't have powers.

Queen: Well that would be almost impossible because all the children of BaKoena are blessed with them.

King: Your son also has them.

Queen: Yes But Reneilwe doesn't So it is possible that her child might not have them.

King: I pray so because these powers come with a lot of responsibility.

While they were still talking they smelled incense coming closer and they knew that it was the chief priest coming.

Queen: I wonder what he wants now.

King: Whatever it is it better not be bad news.

Queen: You And me both I can't take it anymore ( the chief priest come in and put his grass mat on the floor and started chanting the BaTlounge clan names)

Chief: Ketsho ho BaTlounge, Pedi, Kgahlatlopo, Nnja pokojwe, Thole, Pofolo, Namane, Nyamatsana, Lona basaloying lelehae, leloyang lelenaheng.

Ketshoholona ma awa.

He finished and started groaning like a wounded animal making weird sounds. The king and queen were patiently waiting for him to finish what he was doing and tell them what is going on, they knew better than to disturb him.

He lifted his head and looked at them then shook his head.

Chief: My king and queen.

King: Talk to us eye of the gods, what message do you have for us?

Chief: It's bad my king very bad ( he looked down shaking his head)

King: Tell us.

Chief: The palace is on fire my king.

King: What do you mean by that?

Chief: Evil has found its way into the palace and it lives in the shadows here now.

King: Let's remove it then chief.

Chief: Am afraid we can't my king.

Queen: Then who can?

Chief: Oh my queen, you speak as if the ways of the god are like those of us mere mortals. This evil can only be destroyed by the rain queen.

King: That is not a problem and am sure she has seen it already so we don't have

to worry.

Chief: Oh you should be worried my king, in fact you should more than worried. I have a message please allow me to deliver it.

King: Go ahead wise one.

Chief: The gods say you should have an open mind, they say what is about to happen is supposed to happen and that you shouldn't cast blame when the time comes.

Queen: This message is vague wise one.

Chief: Oh you will all understand when the time comes. ( he stood up and picked up his stuff and left)

King: What is this now?

Queen: I wish I had answers for you my king but I don't.

BaKoena:

The guys arrived at BaKoena this morning and they were now resting. The queen asked the chef to cook a feast for them because she knows how much those three eat. She sent the maidens to go to their chambers and call them to come down for lunch in the garden. The maidens did as told, then came back and helped the queen with the setting of the table. The guys came down. Tokelo with Reneilwe on his arm coming from

the east wing of the palace, Lebo coming from the west wing and Thabiso coming from the south wing of the palace that runs through the back of the palace. Now the palace is built like a plus sign + with the east wing occupied by the king Tokelo, the west occupied by the chief Lebo, the south occupied by or reserved for Mapula when She's Home. And the north is where the queen mother is and also where the throne room is. Outside is the guest chamber then the staff quarters.

They came down and lunch was served.

Thabiso: Queen Mother Where is my wife, I can't get hold of her on her phone



and even on the house phone.

Queen: They are at the river, they left yesterday.

Thabiso: Oh okay then ( he didn't worry much about them being there because he knew that she goes there from time to time)

Queen: Lebo my child

Lebo: Yes ma

Queen: When are you getting married child.

Tokelo: You call him child and expect him to get married?

Queen: Tokelo shut up am talking to my younger son here not you.

Lebo: Tell him mother Tokelo orata hokena ditaba tsabatho ( Tokelo likes getting involved in other people's business)

Thabiso: Ha Lebo! You even act like a child now.

Tokelo: Tell him.

Queen: Tokelo and Thabiso leave my son alone. Tell mama my baby when are you getting married because I want grand children.

Lebo: Did you hear that green eyes? She wants grand children so you and your queen make grand children. Mama I will be getting married before June.

Tokelo: Is that so?

Thabiso: Yes he will.

Tokelo: Hai Thabiso you not to be trusted, you were with me now and all of a sudden you have Lebo's back.

Thabiso: What can I say.

Queen: As long as you will get married my baby mama is proud and you two ( looking at Tokelo and Reneilwe) get me a grand child.

Reneilwe: hawu mama.

Queen: Keng? ( what)

Tokelo: Nothing

Queen: I thought so

Tokelo mumbled something. Mapula

and the queens were very busy in the mystical land.

Mapula: My queen I have good news.

Nyolodi: What is it?

Mapula: The chiefs woman is with child and she doesn't know it yet.

Nyolodi: That is good news indeed my queen all that is left is for the king your father to bless our prince.

Mapula: He will in due time.

Nyolodi: Are you done with everything?

Mapula: Yes my queen I am on my side.

Nyolodi: Am done with the princess as well but the task that will take time is that of Bahumi.

Mapula: The higher up are not easy to please is it.

Nyolodi: No! Which is why you have to do everything that has to be done on time and do it right or you will have this begging to do.

Mapula: How long do you think it will take? Am worried about what is happening out there.

Nyolodi: Don't worry nothing will happen for as long as you both are here. The higher up won't let it.

Mapula: That's a relief.

She went and joined the princess where she was playing. She got to her and she

introduced her to the fishes, the star fishes, the sea horses, the squints and dolphins. Mapula was occupied trying to keep the names of all the friends her daughter has made. And she was also at her mercy when it comes to hearing what they were saying.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:36] : Season 2

Insert 18

## Mthatha

Khanti arrived home two days ago and has been avoiding his family ever since, he wakes up early in the morning and leave for work then comes back home late in the evening when everyone has already gone to sleep. King Nqaba observed this and told himself that today he will find out what is going on with his son. He woke up early at around 4 In the morning and went to wait outside Khanti's chamber. At 4:30 Khanti opened the door and got the shock of his life seeing his father sitting there.

Khanti: Father you scared me.

Nqaba: That's What you get for coming in and out of my palace like a thief.

Xhanti: Sorry Father But I have been busy at work catching up on the work I missed while I was in Durban.

Nqaba: Well son you are doing a good job catching up on avoiding your parents. Now get in we have to talk.

Xhanti: Father I have to get to the hospital.

Nqaba: I won't ask again Xhantilomzi ( he moved aside and his father went in. He closed the door and went to sit on the couch opposite him)

Nqaba: Now out with it



Xhanti: With What Father?

Nqaba: Xhanti I know you have been avoiding me or not staying home long enough for me to see you. Now if the meeting with the king didn't go well then that is no problem we will get other alliances.

Xhanti: Father I have done it this time

Nqaba: What have you done?

Xhanti: Oh father please forgive me ( he started crying)

Nqaba: Whatever it is son I will fix it like I always do and I forgive you.

Xhanti: No father this is worse than anything I have ever done before.

Nqaba: Tell me what it is son and I promise I will fix it.

Khanti: Father I messed with the wrong people.

Nqaba: You always mess with the wrong people nothing new in that.

Khanti: But this time they took everything and Bulumko.

Nqaba: The general's son?

Khanti: Yes father

Nqaba: Don't worry his father is army general and he will find him. He has all the resources so don't worry yourself about that.

Khanti: Father you don't understand

Nqaba: Then make me understand  
Xhanti

Xhanti: They killed Bulumko father! ( he  
cried) they killed him right in front of us.

Nqaba: What?

Xhanti: That's not all

Nqaba: Oh my God there is more?

Xhanti: They cleaned us all out.

Nqaba: What do you mean clean you out?

Xhanti: They took all our money,  
everything we had from here to offshore  
accounts everything.

Nqaba: Don't worry son I will transfer  
money to you.

Xhanti: They also cleaned out your accounts ( He said looking down)

Nqaba: Oh Xhanti wenzeni ( oh Xhanti what have you done. He said sounding defeated)

Xhanti: Am sorry father.

Nqaba: Who are those people?

Xhanti: Am sorry father but I can't tell you that.

Nqaba: Oh you will.

He stood up and called the guards. They came running and bowed before him.

Guar: My king

Nqaba: Keep an eye on the prince and make sure he doesn't go anywhere. One

of you must get the car ready.

Guard: Yes my king.

One guard went and got the car ready while the four kept an eye on Xhanti as instructed.

Nqaba made calls to the parents of the children that Xhanti is in the gang with and asked them for an urgent meeting. They didn't refuse because when one of them calls they already know that their children have done something stupid and as usual they have to clean up the mess. He specifically instructed them to come with their children and if they don't want to they must bring them by force

because they have done something worse than they have ever done before. They agreed and said they will meet in an hour. He got out of the house and went to the car then asked the guards to come with Xhanti. He didn't protest he just went to the car and got in and the guard drove off.

While in the car Nqaba checked the accounts just to make sure and indeed the money was gone. He was so angry that he didn't even utter a word to Xhanti, who was also quiet looking out the window. He could stop seeing Bulumko's body as they carried him out of there and that made him never the

want to cross paths with the king again. When they left they took Bulumko to a mortuary in Durban and left him there. Each one went their separate ways and haven't spoken to each other in two days, which is unusual for them. The drive was tense but it wasn't long till they got to the place, it was a house in the middle of the woods owned by the General. The house is always guarded so when they got there the guards opened for them since they already knew them.

They drove in and parked, then got out and went into the house. They were the first ones to arrive, they got in and

Xhanti sat down while Nqaba poured himself a glass of whiskey. The Secretary General arrived with her daughter followed by the minister and his son, the General arrived alone and soon all the parents were there with their children except for the General who came alone.

General: Why are we here and where is my son?

Nqaba: Well I found out this morning before I called you all that these children got involved with the wrong people.

SecretaryGeneral: There is nothing new there.

General: Yes She's right, so who are we



making disappear this time.

Nqaba: Let me finish, they got involved with these people and now we have nothing.

Richparent: What do you mean we have nothing?

Nqaba: I can't even say it, just look at your accounts and I mean all of them.

Each one took out an iPad, others took out their phones and started checking their accounts one by one.

General: What is this?

Nqaba: That is not all and I would like you to sit down for this one General.

General: I will not sit down! Where is my son? Did they kidnap him?

Nqaba: No they killed him ( the General lost his strength when he heard that, he almost fell but balanced with the wall and went down with his back against the wall)

Secretary General: As if it wasn't enough that they killed Bulumko now they had to go and take out money too. This is war!

General: I don't care about war right now, tell me where my son is.

The guys looked at each other and kept quiet. The General's blood boiled and he stood up and took out his gun and pointed at them.

General: If no one tells me where my son is in the next 5 seconds am shooting someone.

Gerald: His in Durban

General: Where in Durban?

Gerald: The mortuary

General: Send me the name of the mortuary and the sons of witches who did this. He said and stormed out.

Nqaba: Tell us who did this.

Gerald: Am sorry but I can't

Nqaba: Xhanti!

Xhanti: I said it before father I can't tell you.

Secretary General: Mandy baby you know I can protect you and your friends, I have the state resources at my disposal, you all have the support of the army General, the support of the South Africa's most rich parents. We can take these people down all you have to do is tell us who they are.

Mandy: Mother we not rich anymore in case you didn't notice.

Secretary General: But we still have our connections and resources. ( the other parents nodded in agreement and Mandy looked at the guys And they showed no emotion)

Mandy: It was the Zulu prince from Durban and his friends.

Nqaba: Who are his friends?

Mandy: They introduced themselves as the king and chief of some kingdom with a name I cant pronounce but they are also know as ghost right hand man, his brother in law and Terminator.

Nqaba: Oh my God! What did you do to anger those people?

They told them everything they did to Ntsika leading up to the meeting with the king and how Bulumko got shot. The parent were furious, at their children for putting them through this and those people as they calm them for all they have done. Each one had their phone in

hand trying to organize a plan to get their money back.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:36] : Season 2

Insert 19

BaKoena kingdom

For those who have family members who have been through the process of

ukuthwasa as the Xhosa people call it. But in English it's the calling of one to serve the ancestors, those people will clearly understand that the ancestors don't show you everything, sometimes they show you things clearly and the other times they will show you bits and pieces of it and you as the healer should figure the rest out. It doesn't help when the one who is supposed to be your mentor and trainer is jealous of your powers and end up blocking you from seeing anything. It gets worse when someone like Scelo who used your kryptonite to weaken your abilities to see at all. Now these people only block you from seeing their wrong doings but

they don't have the power or the ability to stop you from seeing other things. That was the reason Mapula couldn't see Scelo's wrong doing.

By now you all should know that Mapula's weakness is the same water that is also her strength, but when it lands in the hands of the wrong person and use it for their own gain it can weaken that persons strength or block them from seeing the evil that the person using the water possesses. It doesn't help that Scelo is bipolar though. Now am sure you wondering how Scelo got hold of the water from the sacred river. Well after the first annual ball, they



decided to have one every year, so on the third annual ball Scelo came also with Kwezi's parents but because he is always following Mapula around he saw when when the princess was heating up during the ball then Mupula took her to her room and gave her the water and the princess was well in a matter of minutes.

When Mapula got out of the room he went in and stole half that water because at first he thought that it is some sort of medicine that BaKoena are keeping a secret or maybe it had some sort of chemical that can cure illnesses. So he took a small sample of it and gave to to a friend of his to test it but he

came up empty and told him it was just clean water. He then invited Kwezi and Mapula for lunch and poisoned Kwezi's drink then washed his face with the water before they came. When they got there he told them he had already ordered drinks for them, now we all know that Mapula was supposed to see that there was something wrong with Kwezi's drink but she didn't. Kwezi got sick while they were having their lunch and Mapula took out a small bottle from her bag and gave her to drink and she was okay in minutes. Scelo asked what she gave her and she told him that it was just water but he knew that it was not just water. That is when he started

using small drops of that water every time he has to meet with Mapula and that is the reason why she only sees shadows of the man nothing more.

The rain queen surfaced from the river riding on a wave of water like a surfer in the ocean riding on the biggest wave. The moment they surfaced the weather outside changed immediately and a warm but heavy drops of rain started falling. This time the rain queen was like she was showing off, she came out wearing a short bob cube dress that had pearls over it, with a necklace that had a big pearl in the middle but was made with some sort of twine and only had

that one big pearl in the middle, on her head she had something like a crown made of seashells and a bracelet what was also made of the same material. She was holding some sort of an ancient staff that rulers of the twentieth century used to carry.

She was holding the staff on one hand pointing forward and on the other she held the prince on her shoulder. The princess was also dressed more or less like the queen minus the crown but she had some sort of a headband made of the roots from the trees that grow under water and a necklace that had a star fish in the middle, a live one if I may add. The

wave pushed them towards the palace. The people that saw it along the way ran for their lives as they have never seen such. Farmers were left with their jaws hung open as they witnessed their queen and princess riding on a wave that ran just above roof tops of houses. Other people were looking out the windows and witnessing the gods at play.

The guards at the palace saw the wave first and one ran inside the palace to inform the king and queen, while the others didn't know whether to run or hide but they couldn't do both because they are not allowed to leave their posts.

The guard arrived in the throne room where the trio was, he bowed his head.

Guard: My king, permission to speak.

Tokelo: Granted, What is it?

Guard: My king there is a big wave coming this way.

Tokelo: What do you mean a wave?

Guard: I mean water my king.

Thabiso jumped from the chair with a wide smile on his face and looked outside like a crazy person.

Lebo: Oahlanya jwale Thabiso? ( are you going crazy now Thabiso)

Thabiso: No am not. That's my wife coming. ( he said going outside and the

others followed)

They went to the palace gate just when the wave was arriving with the queen and princess.

Lebo: Tokelo oaloya ausi wahaho  
keajwetsa ( Tokelo your sister is a witch  
I tell you)

Tokelo: She's your sister too

Mapula raised the staff and pointed forward and the wave moved right above the palace gates and Thabiso was quick to bow the guards followed then Tokelo and Lebo. She then pointed the staff on the side and the wave stopped and lowered bringing them to

the ground, the moment their feet touched the ground it moved away. The others got up and looked at her, the princess ran to her father and he hugged her spinning her around. Mind you the rain hasn't stopped and everyone out there was dripping wet except for the queen of course. She led the way inside the palace without uttering a word to anyone and the others followed.

They got to the throne room and she took her seat on her throne and Tokelo sat on her right and Lebo on her left, Thabiso was playing with his daughter.  
Mapula: Guard call a maiden for me



Guard: Right away my queen ( he left)

Lebo: Mapula boloi keng mare he?

( Mapula what's with the witchcraft?

Mapula: But Lebo you know it not  
witchcraft

Lebo: It's not witchcraft then why is that  
every time you leave you come back  
with something even more scarier than  
the last.

Mapula: Okay then brother I will keep my  
witchcraft and not tell you the good  
news I have for you.

Lebo: But you know it's only witchcraft  
when you scare people with it.

Tokelo: Now you changing your mind.

Lebo: Shut up green eyes ( the guard came back with the maiden and she was told to take the princess to the queen mother)

Thabiso: My queen, did they now decide to change your attire?

Mapula: No my king, this is only for the task ahead.

Lebo: What now?

Mapula: We have a war coming but mine is different than yours.

Tokelo: Tell us more.

Mapula: You three have a war coming from the parents or the young man you

had dealings with in South Africa so I suggest you get Ntsika here so that you all together to fight this one.

Lebo: What do they want?

Mapula: Their money but at the moment they are still trying to find you all, so I suggest you use this time to prepare and sort out the Brian issue immediately, you can't have two wars at once because they can joint forces and destroy you.

Thabiso: You said you have another war to fight and I want to fight by your side my queen.

Mapula: I can manage on my own my king, my brothers need you more

because those people have resources.

Lebo: So do we.

Tokelo: I just don't want to work with someone who's going to be asking questions all the time and being annoying.

Them: Ntsika!

Tokelo: Exactly

Mapula: you have to work with him, he and my husband can attack using spiritual powers while you guys attach your own way. Those people are only expecting gun and other weapons but your strongest weapon are Thabiso and Ntsika.

Tokelo: I can also use mine.

Mapula: Only when necessary but I don't want you exposing yourself unnecessarily.

Them: Understood

Mapula: I also have good news ( she smiled)

Thabiso: What is it?

Mapula: My king it's not our good news but it is none the less. Tokelo you are going to be an uncle again.

Tokelo: Are you pregnant again?

Lebo: Thabiso doesn't shoot blanks like you hahah

Tokelo: Oahlanya Lebo ( you crazy Lebo)

Thabiso. My queen what are we expecting this time?

Mapula: We are not the ones having a baby my king the Chief is.

Lebo: What?

Mapula: Yes Lebo! Kwezi is with child and it's going to be a young Chief.

Tokelo: Oh wow brother!  
Congratulations

Lebo: Did you say a baby?

Mapula: Yes Lebo a baby.

Lebo: A whole baby!

Thabiso: Kemang ahlanyang jwale  
hahah( who's crazy now?)

Lebo: Tokelo am going to be a Father

Tokelo: Yes brother you going to a  
Father

Lebo: Oh mother will be so happy, Hell  
am so happy. We have to sort out these  
people and protect our family.

Mapula: That's the spirit.

Lebo ran out the door like a mad man  
going to find the queen to share with her  
the news.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 08:36] : Season 2

Insert 20

BaKoena kingdom

You know before soldiers ship off for battle they make sure that their business is in order, they know very well that they may or may not come back. They take measures to ensure that their families are taken care of. That's exactly what everyone in BaKoena was doing, the trio sent word to Ntsika to be in LeSotho immediately and he is landing in town in an hour. They said they will meet with him later while they went to



the warehouse to sort out the Brian issue, it was long over due. Reneilwe sent a message to the Russians on Brian's phone letting know that he has found a way to infiltrate ghosts organization and that he needed their help to resolve the matter, they didn't waste time replaying telling him that they will be landing this evening.

Tokelo called his people and told them to get ready to go pick up the Russians at the airport in the evening, also told the others to go and get Brian and bring him to the warehouse. He, Lebo and Thabiso drove to the warehouse to sort out Brian and also sort out the Russians.

Reneilwe was supposed to clean them out and take everything they own, not only money but businesses as well and transfer everything to their organization. She was to do this while they flew to LeSotho so that by the time they get there they have something to negotiate with. They got to the warehouse and Tokelo excused himself to make a call to the Mexican cartel boss, it rang a few time before he picked up.

Convo:

Diablo: hola ( hello)

Tokelo: Hola ( hello)

Diablo: Como puedo ayudarte ( how can I help you?)

Tokelo: El te necesito aqui esta noche ( I need you here tonight)

Diablo: Donde esta el problema? ( what is the problem?)

Tokelo: The Russians are coming here tonight.

Diablo: Send the jet we are on our way.

Tokelo: It's already in its way to Mexico as we speak.

Cartel-boss: Boeno ( good)

He dropped the call and went back inside, Brian was brought in and they

took him to the back. They got in and sat looking at him.

Brian: Boys tell me how long are you planning on keeping me here?

Lebo: Oh no we are not keeping you anymore, you are going home tonight.

Brian: Finally you came to your senses ( he smiled)

Lebo: Do you know that you are going to be a grandpa now?

Brian: Kwezi is a smart girl and she will never be stupid enough to let you impregnate her.

Lebo: But her mother was stupid enough get herself impregnated by you.

Brian: Don't you dare talk about my wife like that.

Lebo: No I mean no disrespect but me and you are the same and if your wife got pregnant by you why can't your daughter be impregnated by me?

Brian: No Kwezi is not pregnant she knows better than to fall pregnant out of wedlock.

Lebo: And who's fault is that?

Brian: Boy you can't impregnate my daughter then come here asking stupid questions. Am telling you the moment I get out of here you are dead and am going to make sure that another man raises your child for you.

Lebo: You disappoint me now father in law, what makes you think I will let that happen?

Brian: Am done talking to you, now let me go home it's already late.

Tokelo: But you cant leave before seeing your Russian friends now can you?  
( Brian's eye popped out)

Lebo: Tokelo I think he is shocked that we invited his friends here.

Thabiso: Sure looks like it to me.

Brian: What do you mean they are coming here?

Tokelo: Oh they will be here any moment

now.

Brian: You don't know what you got yourself into and your little army here won't stand a chance.

Lebo: You give the Russians so much credit, how about we wait and see.

Brian: With pleasure.

Ntsika and the Russians had already been picked up from the airport by Tokelo's people. They drove Ntsika to the palace while the others drove the Russians to the warehouse. They were excited to get their hands on the diamond operation they have been looking to get for a long time now, little

did they know that they had a surprise waiting for them. They got to the warehouse and to cars stopped and the guys opened the doors for them, they were driving in 6 tinted cars because there were many of them. They got out with their boss in front, he led the way to the warehouse and the guys opened for them. The trio appeared from the back.

Tokelo: Gentleman welcome

Boss: Chto eto? ( what it this? He asked speaking in Russian)

Tokelo: Uveren Brayan on"yasnit ( am sure Brian will explain)

Boss: So you speak Russian?

Tokelo: Of course even though it's the



most rude language I have ever heard.

Boss: Now you being disrespectful,  
Where is Brian?

Tokelo: Guys please tell Brian our guests  
have arrived.

The guys went to the back to get Brian,  
they untied him from the chair and put  
hand cuffs on him and walk with him to  
the front, the Russian boss saw him but  
was not aware that he was cuffed  
because of the two guys that were  
walking beside him.

Boss: Brian! Tell me you have the papers  
ready. ( the guys moved away from him  
and the Russians saw he was tied and

they all drew they guns)

Boss: You set us up?

Brian: I didn't even know you coming, I have been here for over two weeks.

Boss: That doesn't mean anything, you betrayed me.

Brian: Look I did no such thing, just get me out of here so that we can have a meeting.

Lebo: This is a nice reunion but am afraid that is not why we here.

Boss: Then why are we here?

Lebo: Oh we just wanted to tell you Thank you we now own everything you

had.

Boss: Impossible!

Lebo: Please show him ( one of the guys pressed some buttons on the computer and turned it around for him to see it)

Boss: Nooo!!! What are you waiting for kill them!! Kill them all!!

The Russians didn't waste anytime to shoot, bullets where flying. Thabiso was dodging bullets trying to get hold of a gun himself but before he got to it he was shot on the leg and he fell. He got to a gun and leaned against the wall and started shooting. Bullets were flying and people were falling on both sides. There was blood everywhere, Tokelo's Guys

took Brian back to the room and two of them guarded the room while others were fighting for their lives out there dodging bullets.

The Mexicans arrived at the warehouse and they could hear the gunshots from outside and they went out of the car while the cartel boss instructed one of his guys to connect a small missile they did as told and gave to the boss and he shot it up in the sky and it exploded. Everyone in the warehouse went out running to see what is going on.

Diablo: How can you start the party without me Rodrigo?

Rodrigo: Bloody Mexican, I should have know you were behind this Diablo.

Diablo: You give me too much credit my Russian friend.

Rodrigo: What do you want?

Diablo: Since you can see that you are out numbered, how about you come with me!

Rodrigo: Over my dead body! ( he was angry)

Diablo: That can be arranged, Guys!

His guys didn't waste anytime shooting Rodrigo's Guys with the help to Tokelo's team, they fell on the ground like flies.

They wouldn't stop shooting and when Rodrigo saw that his left with two people he spoke, more like screamed.

Rodrigo: ENOUGH!!!

Diablo: Did you change your mind?

Rodrigo: Yes

Diablo: Good Because I thought I would have to kill you. Terminator my man please tell we have taken everything from this pest.

Lebo: How Do know us?

Diablo: That's What I like to hear, Guys let's go.

His guys took Rodrigo and Tokelo's

people drove them back to the airport. The trio went to the back where Brian was, Thabiso was already bandaged and the bullet taken out. Brian was sitting there looking pissed.

Lebo: Father in law I apologize for the hospitality here, but you can still go home tonight.

Brian: What is the catch? Because you have already taken everything of mine.

Lebo: Or it's simple, give Kwezi and I your blessing.

Brian: That is about the only thing I have and am not giving it up.

Tokelo: Look you will get everything that we took back and all you have to do is

call your daughter and tell her you give her your blessing.

Brian: And I get everything?

Lebo: Yes everything.

Thabiso: But you only get it after the wedding

Brian: Why after the wedding

Lebo: We don't want you changing your mind.

Brian: Fine But I will need money to sustain my family till then.

Lebo: Not a problem, you will get 50k every month till the wedding when you get everything



Brian: Now you going to give me my money installments like Am one of your workers.

Lebo: Take it or leave it.

Brian: Fine!

Lebo: Now call Kwezi and give her the good news.

They took his phone and dialed Kwezi then put it on speaker, Brian told her that he thought about everything long and hard and thinks it's best to give her his blessings. Kwezi was excited and Lebo was a happy man. Brian was let go and drove to the airport, his jet was still there and he boarded and went home.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:14] : MAPULA\_THE RAIN  
QUEEN

Season 2

Insert 21

BaTloun

Witchcraft and bad spirits are two things that can make even the air around you feel different and unsettling. As you walk in a place that the air is not completely pure you can feel it, the hair at the back of your neck stands, you feel like you not alone but when you look around you see nothing. Those who are lucky enough do see the bad spirits moving around but am not sure how lucky they feel when this happens, because only by the hair standing at the back of the neck I feel scared with my heat pounding fast as if it's going to jump out of my chest. How much more when you can see the very reason for all that. Anyway some people are brave.

The air at BaTlounq kingdom has changed and has become exactly how I have described, it's that kind of air that makes one feel lonely and the place to look like it has been deserted even though there's people living in it.

The king and queen of the kingdom have not been getting along at all, they argue over small things. It got so bad that they now sleep in different rooms, the chief priest tried everything but he is failing because he doesn't know what the sources is. Yes he knows it's bad spirits but he doesn't know who they have taken over and using to cause all the havoc in the palace. Mapula saw this

already but it was not yet time for her to go there but today is the day, she woke up and prepared to go to BaTloun. She left the princess behind with her grandmother, she just told her husband that it was time for her to go for her own war and he didn't have a problem with it as this was discussed before.

She didn't feel the drive to BaTloun because she could already see that the evil already did a lot of damage and has already possessed the person and now starting to take the soul little by little. When she got to BaTloun the chief priest was already waiting for her at the gate, she drove in and parked the car.

She didn't even take a guard with her and she was driving herself to BaTloung.

Mapula: My Chief

Chief: My queen

Mapula: Where is the royal family?

Chief: I wouldn't call them a family anymore but they are inside.

Mapula: Both of them?

Chief: No the king is in the throne room and the queen is somewhere in the palace.

Mapula: Okay, be on standby.

Chief: Alright my queen.

She left going to the throne room where

the king was and he was sitting on his chair looking deep in thoughts.

Mapula: My king ( she bowed her head)

Letsi: My queen

Mapula: How is the king doing?

Letsi: Not too well my queen, a lot has been happening and I feel useless because I don't know what to do.

Mapula: That is why am here my king, to help.

Letsi: That will be appreciated my queen.

Mapula: I have to warn you my king that this matter is going to be difficult and you won't like it.

Letsi: Do Whatever you want to do to

save my kingdom.

Mapula: My king you don't understand, Yes I will do as the Gods instructed but you won't like it because it involves the queen.

Letsi: How does this have to do with the queen?

Mapula: The queen has been possessed by the evil spirits that have been hovering around the palace. They found her weak and possessed her.

Letsi: That is why she has changed so much, you know she was even asking for you to bring the princess because she said she missed her but I told her



that the princess will not come here until the things go back to normal in this palace.

Mapula: Forgive her my king, it's not her doing but that of the spirits. They want the princess for her powers and they wanted to use someone close to her to get to her and finally take her life.

Letsi: Gods Of our ancestors this is serious, does Thabiso know about this?

Mapula: No and I would like to keep it that way because his love for the queen will blind him into not seeing her wrong doings and might end up fight me instead of the problem.

Letsi: I hear you my daughter and I agree with you. The chief priest did say we have to keep an open mind and if I didn't see the change in my queen I would be fighting you as well. But I have seen how much she has changed and I must say that, the woman in that house is not the one I married.

Mapula: My thanks for the support my king and I ask that you not get involved in this as it will put you in danger and you might end up not liking what is about to happen.

Letsi: I said for better or worse to that woman so am not going anywhere.

Mapula: I am not saying leave my king just that you stay out of harms way.

Letsi: The chief priest did say that you are the only one who can stop this so I will listen. Even though am scared for you my daughter because I don't know the extent of your powers or if you won't get hurt by those spirits.

Mapula: I have done this before my king and I have a lot of support from everywhere and I also have my protector with me so nothing will happen to me.

Letsi: Be careful my daughter

While they were still talking they heard someone calling Mapula's name outside and they stopped and listened. It was the demon possessed queen standing in

the middle of the palace square where meeting with the people are held in the royal house. The king and Mapula got out of the throne room and made their way to her, when they got close they noticed that the queen's eyes were pure white with no black in them. The king wasn't sure whether she is looking at them or somewhere else because with those eyes you couldn't tell. The king wanted to go forward but Mapula held him by the arm and pulled him and stood in front of him.

Mapula: Remember What we talked about my king.

Letsi: Yes But that's my wife there.

Mapula: That is not your wife anymore

my king that is something else, a demon.

Letsi: Is she even in there somewhere?

Mapula: Yes she is But you have to trust me and move aside.

Queen: Mapula you have not respect! I called you here and you answer to me not this weak thing who calls himself a king.

Mapula: You wrong! I don't answer to demons. ( her voice now changed because the demon was angry and it spoke in its own voice through her)

QueenDemon: We want the portal and this time we are going to get it.

Mapula: You will have to go through me first.

QueenDemon: With pleasure but I want to spare you because you are weak, you haven't been to the river in a while or else you would have seen me.

Mapula: I can still defeat you.

QueenDemon: No you can't because your powers deteriorated the moment you stopped going to the river. Now you don't have to die just give me the portal and join my side and you will live.

Mapula: No thank you, I will take my chances.

QueenDemon: Very well then.

She opened her arms and wings appeared. They were not just any wings but that of a bat , she started flapping them and her feet were lifted from the ground and she stood in the air. The king's jaw dropped, never in his life had he seen anything like this, he had seen witches and their witchcraft. Demons and their demonic acts but nothing like this, as he was looking at this woman with wings of a bat he wondered if this was the worse he promised to stand by her in during his wedding vows. He wondered if he will ever look at her the same again, he also wondered if she will ever be the same after this. All those had no answers at the moment and all

holes left him, he moved further back as he saw that this was nothing he could handle.

The chief priest was standing a bit further from them and when he saw what was happening he said to himself 'there was no way I could have seen this' the worse part was when his queen grew wing or an evil animal, that is when he started reciting his clan names and those of BaTlounng says gods of my ancestors save our queen for what I am seeing is not the one you chose to rule this kingdom along side our king but a demon and the devil himself. He also made an apology to the gods saying he



will never be able to assist the rain queen at least not with this.

Ngwedi yabaKoena has changed into her human form and stood beside her queen ready to fight. Which is another thing that got the king losing all hope, he has never seen Mapula fight but he has also never seen an alligator turn human or his queen turn to bat. He even wanted to call his son to come but thought of the warning he got from the queen and decided against it.

QueenDemon: Surprise are we?

Mapula: Not at all

QueenDemon: You Fokker have to act

brave, even rain queens are allowed to be scared.

Mapula: Well am not and please shut up now( she shouldn't have said that as the demon covered herself with the wings and when she opened them a ball of powerful and strong wind blew Mapula, Ngwedi, the king and the chief priest away landing Mapula and Ngwedi on the walk of the throne room, the chief priest at the gate of the palace the king on the ground next to the throne room door.

Stay tuned...

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:15] : Season 2

Insert 22

BaTloun kingdom

It seems as though the rain queen is going to have a hard time with this one. The king was out after he got thrown away landing on the door then the ground, his old and the bone are not as healthy or as fresh as they were when he was a young man. The chief priest

also took time getting up from where he fell on the palace gates with the help of the guards. Maidens were hiding in their quarters looking at what was happening from the windows scared to go outside. The guards who guarded the back of the palace were also peaking from behind making sure that they are not seen by anyone. Unfortunately for the ones at the gate, they had no where to run to as they were not given any orders to go hide. Yes they were curious about what was happening but after seeing everyone flying like that they lost hope and the curiously few out the gate and only fear remained. The rain queen and Ngwedi stood up from where they fell

and dusted themselves off and walked towards the center of the square to where the queen demon was standing.

QueenDemon: Well if I were you I wouldn't have gotten up.

Mapula: Then it's a good thing that you not me because I would still be on the ground if you were.

QueenDemon: Give us the portal and all this goes away simple as that.

Mapula: What makes you think that a mother will give up her child to demons just so that she could live?

QueenDemon: A wise one would do that

Mapula: Clearly am not wise enough.

QueenDemon: You willing to die and let others die because of that curse you call a child?

Mapula: I will do that and more just to keep her safe.

QueenDemon: Why do you think it is that all demons are after her?

Mapula: You Tell me Because you are the ones after her.

QueenDemon: That's Because she is one of us, she is to go to the underworld and rule alongside her real mother and our queen.

Mapula: And she didn't give birth to her because?

QueenDemon: You ask too many

questions! Give me her location already.

Mapula: Find her yourself

QueenDemon: You know you blocked me from picking up her cent! ( she roared)

She flapped her wings a bit and moved even higher above the ground. Ngwedi was already waiting for action standing in front of the queen, she tapped her shoulder and Ngwedi looked back at her.

Mapula: Get the guards to safety

Ngwedi: My queen ( she left going to the gate to let the guards know that they can leave their posts and go find a hiding place) the queen demon opened

her wings about to strike Mapula but she strikes first using the stuff she was holding, releasing a fire ball that burnt the one wing of the demon and it cried out in pain. She blew wind on the wing and it stopped burning. It then released a lot of bats going straight for Mapula causing a lot of dusty wind to blow because others where on the ground running like rats towards Mapula picking up dust in the process. While the bats went for Mapula the demon spat some green stuff on both her wings and they multiplied. She now had three wings on each side like a carobi the angel of light.

She used two of the wings to cover her



legs, two to cover her face from all the dust and two to fly with. The bats were all around Mapula and she was burning them with fire Balls with the help of Ngwedi. She saw that each time she burns one three more would appear from the ashes of the burnt one, they raised from the ashes like a Phoenix. She drew her wings and flew towards where the chief priest was standing.

Mapula: My Chief help Ngwedi with the small bats and am going to deal with the big one.

Chief: As you wish my queen.

Mapula flew towards the demon and the chief priest went to where Ngwedi was to help her with the bats. They couldn't

even see properly because of all the dust and Ngwedi resorted into turning back to her alligator form to be on the level of the bats. She would just open her mouth and swallow a chunk of them while keeping the others away from her with her tail.

The chief priest didn't have time to be shocked by the transformation of Ngwedi because the bats were coming strong. He had a clay pot in hand and kept sprinkling the bats with the Muti that was inside using his hand. He would sprinkle on them and they would turn into a green slimy liquid but they didn't resurrect or multiply. This method

he was using was working and so was the swallowing that Ngwedi was doing. The big bat demon was still covering herself with the wings and kept wincing as each small bat died on the ground. Mapula got to her and threw a fireball at her right in her tummy and she squealed in pain as the fireball burnt her.

She uncovered her face while she close the tummy with the wings in the middle and was left using the lower ones to keep flapping in the air. She was using the top wings to fight Mapula and she was using hers to fight back and protect herself. The demon got hold of one of Mapula's wings and pulled it toward her

braking it in the process, she then pulled it out completely and Mapula cried in pain as she fell on the ground because she couldn't fly with one wing. The rain immediately fell from the sky and strong wind blew and the her angel appeared in the mist of the dark clouds coming towards her. Then loud banging sound that caused the ground to shake followed and soon the palace gates of BaTloung were on the ground with elephants running through them.

They came in and made a circle around Mapula while the angel was at the top of the circle shielding Mapula from the Demon. It was not long before a big

flood come through carrying the BaKoena alligators, the three big lazy ones came from behind all the others with the fallen rain queens on top of each one. Bahomi opened her arms and wings as beautiful as those of butterfly appeared, Letsatsi did the same and wings of dragon appeared on her arms, Nyolodi followed suit and wings of an Eagle appeared on her arms. They all flapped them at the same time lifting themselves off the ground going towards the the angels and they stood in a circle while the elephants were doing the same thing on the ground.

They were not just standing in a circle

but they were running around in a circle surrounding Mapula. The rain changed from heavy rain to hail storm and big rocks where falling from the sky. They all started chanting.

The rain queen of BaKoena, with the powers as strong at the Eagles, the power as strong as the queen butterfly, the power as strong as dragon, a heart as pure as angel. Raise and take the power of the animals the gods offer to you. Raised and lead the elephants and alligators to light. They all flew down to her and the same time and covered her with their wings and while blinding light appeared in the middle shooting up the

sky lit only one place from where Mapula was. It blinded the demon on the process causing it to lose balance and fall on the ground not so far from them. The light shined brighter and Mapula came out from the middle with the biggest wings ever, they had the combination of all the ones the fallen queens and angel had. The queens and the angel had sacrificed their wings for them. The wings were beautiful with all the colors on them like those of a fairy.

Stay tuned...

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:15] : Season 2

Insert 23

BaTloun kingdom

If you walk into spiritual warfare without spiritual armor, you will be pummeled. This world is just made up of things that we perceive with our five senses, because there is an unseen world that is superimposed over ours. If we could put on special glasses that would allow us to see the unseen it would send our heads spinning. Unfortunately for us we don't have those glasses but the rain



queen doesn't need them as she has powers from up above and from the mystical land that allow her to see and be able to fight such demons. The demon was not pleased with how the angel helped Mapula out with the wings.

QueenDemon: How can you betray your own brother like that? ( he was referring to the angel)

Angel: You stopped being my father when you chose the power of the underworld than the kingdom of your father.

QueenDemon: So he sent you to destroy me? You know it will never work dear brother because am stronger than the angels. Father can send them all and I

will continue to defeat them while he watches.

Angel: Unfortunately this is not my fight or father's. That standing there is what you have to defeat. ( he said pointing at Mapula)

QueenDemon: What is she and why are you in the body of a 12 year old.

Angel: Because as you know it makes your job easier when you can relate to those whose spirits you guide.

QueenDemon: What is she! ( he yelled as he could see Mapula's transformation getting complete right before his eyes.

Angel: She is many things and

possesses the power of many, including humans, animals, the fallen one and an angel.

QueenDemon: No you lie to me! No one can access the power of the fallen let alone transfer it to a human.

Angel: Then go fight her ( he disappeared)

The rain queens transformation was complete, her wings and feet took many forms right before your eyes. They would turn from Eagle, to dragon, queen butterfly and angel. She felt the blood of each creature run through her veins as they changed but then they changed to

an angels wings she would feel at peace yet powerful. She felt like she can take on the world with that much power, she could clearly see every dark spirit in the kingdom but what she noticed was that they were all connected to the queen demon. She saw it best to focus on the big bat and let Ngwedi and the chief priest focus on the small demons and spirits because as they kill or vanquished a demon from the small ones it weakened the big bat.

QueenDemon flapped her wings and to the rain queens level. She stood a bit further from her.

QueenDemon: I lost my wings because

of you greedy humans, my father disown me because of your kind and now I want to get the power I need and make a name for myself and the underworld.

But now you want to stop me? Never!

Mapula: You are the reason for all this.

QueenDemon: Now I will finish it.

She went flying to the rain queen and she got ready for a fight, she got to her and they fought . The demon was very angry because now he realizes that he underestimated the rain queens power. He fought using many different forms of dark magic but nothing seem to work. The rain queen is more powerful and each strike the demon threw at her she counter acts just as quickly.

The king eventually woke up and was now look at his queen who now had more wings than when he first saw her change. He doesn't know when all this happened and he didn't know when and how Mapula transformed. He sat there with his back on the wall of the throne room as he watch what used to be his wife throwing one ball of fire after the other and his daughter in law countering each one with with stones from the hail that was falling from the sky. He looked at his gate and he couldn't believe his eyes when he saw that It was on the ground and only a structure remained.

He then looked at ground level and saw elephants sitting and watching what was happening above. Now animals don't move around when there is a storm they sit around in one place and wait for the storm to pass while they protect their young. He also saw the alligators but with a naked eye he couldn't see the fallen queens as they sat on top on them. He has never in his life seen so many alligators in one place. Mapula stretches her hand and the stuff flew to her and she held it tight then pointed it to her. It released a ball that looked like a yin and yang of both fire and ice, while the demon was looking to block the ball she shines and light to her

eyes that blinded her and the ball made contact with her body.

As soon as it made contact with the skin it penetrated both freezing and burning the demon inside the queen. The demon was screaming out loud leaving the queens body and took its normal form. The queens body went and fell down colliding with the ground making a bang sound as she fell. The king was on his feet immediately going to check on her, he ran to where she was and pulled her to the throne room. The demon was now in its normal demonic form, it was a big bat with red eyes, blood shot red eyes with wings that had pointy ends and



corners. It went flying to Mapula and they fought, he kept stabbing the rain queen with his pointy sharp wings every chance he got.

Nyolodi connected with Mapula through her mind and spoke to her 'you have to get closer to it My queen and hold it against your body and make sure it doesn't get away, then recite the spell to vanquish it once and for all' Mapula heard what she said and pretended as if the demon was defeating and overpowering her. The demon got closer and closer burning fire in his hand got bigger and bigger as he got close to her. He wanted to finish her off when Mapula

ducked from under his open arms and held it tight against her body, she imprisoned it locking it in with her wings. It tried moving and escaping but she held on firm.

The queen started reciting the words to vanquish the demon.

Mapula: For we are not fighting against flesh and blood enemies, but against evil rulers and authorities of the unseen world, against the mighty powers of the dark world, against the evil spirits in heavenly places.

QueenDemon: Stop it!!!! I said stop right now!!! ( it was moving trying to free itself

from her hold but it was too tight. ( the rain queen continued to recite the spell)

Mapula: Therefore put on every piece of the pure armor so you will be able to resist the enemy in time of evil. Then after the battle you will be standing firm.

She quickly let go of the demon and it fell on the ground as it got weaker and weaker. She went down and stood firm in front of it as kept changing forms from snake, wild cat and big red eyed bat. It was rolling on the ground all this time changing forms and it finally turned to dust and the moment it did all the other bats as well turned to dust. She walked over to the chief priest and

Ngwedi then took their hands and moved backwards with them. She let go of their hands and took the stuff and pointed forward and all the dust blew away. She then walked to where the elephants and alligators were sitting and stood in front of them. They stood up and bowed before her together with the fallen queens, when they got up she also went down on one knee and bowed before them then got up.

She pointed the stuff to the gate and all the animals moved gracefully towards the gates leaving BaTloung kingdom. The rain queen watched as they went away, the elephants went out the gate

and disappeared. She then lifted the stuff and a wave of water appeared covering the alligators then picking them up and they float above it and she pointed forward and the wave moved away. She then fell on the ground where she stood and Ngwedi together with the chief priest picked her up and took her to the throne room and laid her next to the queen.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:15] : Season 2

## Insert 24

### BaTlounge Kingdom:

The rain queen and the BaTlounge queen were out for the count, the chief priest did all he could for both of them but nothing worked. Ngwedi had to connect with the fallen queens in the mystical land and they told her that the rain queen will wake up when the time is right. The queen of BaTlounge will be woken up by the rain queen. Ngwedi shared the news with the king and he decided that it was time Thabiso knew what was going on, seeing that both his

queen and his sons with no hope of waking up. He went outside and looking at what used to be his beautiful palace and wonder if it is all worth it. If serving the gods was worth losing everything he has worked hard for all these years. He wondered if putting people's lives in danger was worth it all. He wished he had listened when the queen said she needed some time away but then again the demon had already possessed her but it was dormant.

He took out his phone and dialed Thabiso's number and he picked up on the second ring.

convo:

Thabiso: Father

Letsi: Son, i need you to come home immediately.

Thabiso: What seems to be the matter father?

Letsi: Everything in my palace has gone to hell, my ancestors allowed a terrible thing to take place in this palace and i need my right hand man with me at this time.

Thabiso: I hear you father and i will be there late in the evening.

Letsi: No son this can't wait that long please.

Thabiso: Father i understand i am just waiting for my queen to come back from



the battle she went to then we can come together and assist each other with whatever is going on there.

Letsi: My prince, your queen is here, she at the palace as we speak. Please hurry.

Thabiso didn't even say his goodbyes to his father he dropped the phone and took his car keys and made his way to BaTlounge. There was only one thing on his mind as he drove, that his queen got injured in battle and BaTlounge was the closest place to get help from. However his father's voice told him that there is more to it than that but he couldn't put a finger on it. He tried to remember if his queen told him where she was going on

battle but nothing came to mind. He also thought of the times he tried to connect with her and he couldn't get through. He put two and two together and realized that his queen has hidden something from him for the first time since they got married. But why? When all of this came to mind it drove him crazy making him drive like a mad man on the road ignoring all the rules of the road. His mission was to get home and ask her why?. 30 minutes later he was getting into BaTlounng driving to the palace, the sight in front of him caused him to slow down.

The gate of the palace was on the

ground, the walls and structure that held it together is damaged. the roof of the house looked like bricks were being thrown at it with so much force, he drove in and saw the big hail stones that were already melting on the ground and knew that his queen is responsible.

What he didn't know was why would she be here and why would she destroy his home like that. He got out the car and made his way to the king that was standing outside the throne room looking like his mind is far away, so far that he didn't even feel the presence of the prince beside him. Thabiso held his shoulder and he turned and looked at him.

Thabiso: Father what happened here?

Letsi: I can't tell you exactly what happened because i myself only saw half of it.

Thabiso: Please tell me what you know.

Letsi: Lets go to the main house and i will tell you all about it. { they walked to the house and sat in the lounge}

Thabiso: Father tell me what is going on?

Letsi: Let me start from the beginning, not so long ago the chief priest come and told us that danger is lacking in the shadows and that we should keep and open mind. I asked him to destroy the evil but he said he couldn't and only the rain queen can.

Thabiso: So my wife came here to assist.

Letsi: Yes she did my prince.

Thabiso: Why didn't she tell me about this? i mean this is my home as much as it is hers.

Letsi: Because the evil she had to fight was your mother.

Thabiso: WHAT?

Letsi: Yes my prince.

Thabiso: You said was, did Mapula kill my mother?

Letsi: That wasn't your mother son but yes she managed to kill the demon.

Thabiso: In the throne room.

He left his father there and went to the throne room with his father following behind.

Thabiso: I thought you said she killed the my mother.

Letsi: Yes she killed the demon that was inside your mother not her.

Thabiso: So what is wrong with them?

Letsi: Your queen was badly injured while vanquishing the demon and your mother got like that after the demon left her body.

Thabiso: Get the chief priest to help them.

Letsi: The gods said your queen will wake up when her body heals and your

other can only be healed by her.

Thabiso: Damn you Mapula {he said kneeling in front of her} You should have told me about this, i am your husband and not once did you hide things from and when you start you start with something so big. why? this is my mother we are talking about, what gave the right to hide this from me.

The king could see that his son is upset so he decide to leave and give him and his wife some space.

Thabiso: You even block me so that i don't find out what you were up to, who gave you the right to wear pants in the

marriage, who gave you the right to make decisions without my knowledge, who did you discuss this with. if my mother didn't make it who was going to be on your corner because everyone would have blamed you and i would have been in a difficult position of not knowing who to believe because you were not truthful to me. Why would you do that to someone you claim to love, because right now i don't think you love me at all. Yes I know you are the rain queen first and a wife second but to me you are my wife first then rain queen second and as my wife i expect honesty. i expected you to honour the vows you made to me. But i guess i was asking for



too much. Please wake up and heal my mother then you can be queen all your life but my wife, i dont know.

The was both angry and heart broken, he understood her duties and not even once did he try to stop her from doing them, but for her to keep secrets when it mattered the most was something he was not willing to accept. He was hurt that she and his mother got injured but was angry at her for not asking for help or sharing the kind of war she had to fight.

Will Mapula and Thabiso make it as a

couple?

Stay tuned to find out.

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:15] : Season 2

Insert 25

Mthatha

They say that those with the heart of vengeance are never at peace. These people never live in peace because they

are always planning the next step of their plan while the people they want to inflict pain on carry on with their lives.

Vengeance is the same as hate because hate is like drinking poison and expect the next person to die but at the end you the one who end up dead. With vengeance, one stops living their lives, their main focus because the their vengeance, it consumes them just like an obsession but the end of the day they are the ones who lose the most in this whole situation. They lose time that they will never get back, as the saying goes 'time wasted never returns' they miss out on the good moments of life which they will never get back, time they could

have spent honoring their loved one and being happy but no they act like good times can be packed away and put in a pocket then when you want to live then you just merely take them out and relive them. But Xhosa people say ' intsuku ezimnandi azifakwa pokothweni' which is something Xhanti should know better than anyone.

Last week was a sad week for both the gang and the parents of their friend. The funeral was sad like any other but life goes on, doesn't it. Which is why the families decided on moving on and try to solve the things they have control over like get their money back. The families

fathered at their meeting place to finalize the plan on how to attack the Sotho king and his people.

General: I have managed to get a lot on the king from my friend at the military in LeSotho. But according to him the king is a well respected person who takes care of his people and plays a huge role in the development of the country and contributes well to the country's economy.

Nqaba: That is how I know the king myself.

General: Are you kids sure that the king was the one who took our money and killed my son.

Xhanti: We are very sure that it was him, but if you people are scared of him like we are then I don't blame you.

Mandy: His right, that guy is ruthless and his eyes are just weird.

Secretly general: I say we attack his little kingdom first that will teach him a lesson he will never forget.

Xhanti: I don't want to lie to you, if you do that then prepare to meet Ghost himself. They did say that the king was the right hand man of ghost and from what we know from the underworld no one messes with him and live to tell the tale.

General: I am the army general and I

have deployed to worse places than LeSotho and have dealt with more dangerous people than a mere king from a little village.

Xhanti: Don't say I didn't warn you in fact am not going.

Nqaba: Oh yes you are, because if it wasn't for you and your "teaching the Zulu prince a lesson" we wouldn't have lost our money. You and your friends are the ones who are going to be leading this whole thing and you better pull your weight around here.

General: His right, I lost my son because he couldn't think for himself, he followed

you and did whatever you said must be done and now that his no more you don't want to do anything to make sure that his killer is punished. What kind of a person are you?

Xhanti: Am sorry if I sounded insensitive but am sure that all of us who have seen that guy in action are scared to go near him. But I will do my part to make sure that your son gets the justice he deserves and if I come out alive in this am no longer going to be in a gang.

Mandy: You know what you have to do to get out of them gang.

Xhanti: Mandy we are not here to discuss the gang we are here to discuss a way forward and how to attack.



Parents is it okay if I make a suggestion.

General: Go ahead

Khanti: You and your people should target their offices, and I mean all the companies they own. While they are busy with that me and the gang will attack the kingdom. That way they won't see us coming.

Nqaba: That is a good idea indeed and it could work.

SecretaryGeneral: That is a good strategy but how are we going to get our money?

General: We have a hacker at work and his good. He can get us our money.

Xhanti: Am sure your hacker good but he can do nothing. Their hacker is very good and I have never heard of anyone who is able to hack into her systems.

General: Then if that's the case target the kingdom. My soldiers and I will target the kingdom and kill anything that moves until he gives back what he owes us. ( a parent of one of the rich kids spoke)

Man: Is it all worth is though? I mean why can't we negotiate with these people to give us what belongs to us?

General: If they didn't kill my son then we would negotiate but now we are over the negotiation stage. I want to avenge my son.

They continued talking about the plan and they ended up agreeing to kill people in the kingdom and force Tokelo to pay.

BaKoena:

The guys were busy discussing the plan in how to protect the kingdom as well as the people and their companies. Their plan was solid but they needed Mapule's input on it and make changes if there are any she would like them to make. Thabiso hasn't been himself for the past week, he goes to BaTloung every

evening and come back in the morning for their planing and training. He was not his usual talkative self and Ntsika being Ntsika decided to asked.

Ntsika: Ngithi hakengibuze we Thabiso, yhini wase wamuncu nje kulezintsuku ( let me ask Thabiso, why have you been off these past few days)

Lebo: You know I noticed that too but I didn't want to ask because am always the one asking these things. Am starting to like you Ntsika.

Tokelo: Tell is man, what seems to be the problem?

Thabiso: Nothing man everything is fine.

Tokelo: If everything was fine you

wouldn't be walking around like you carrying the weight of the world on your shoulders.

Thabiso: Just marriage and its challenges.

Tokelo: Am married and I would like to help if I can.

Ntsika: Am also married

Lebo: And I will be getting married soon and I would like to know that I have people to turn to when things don't go well.

Thabiso: Well my wife doesn't see me as a man in our marriage, she makes decisions within informing me and now

she and my mother are out cold and I don't know what to do.

Tokelo: What you need to understand is that Mapula will sometimes think we not think but act as superior as she is. She is a queen and not just any but one that is chosen by many things including the angels. Sometimes that power will make her do things without consulting you.

Lebo: Which is wrong, Yes Mapula is the queen and all but Thabiso is her husband, he should be told about everything whether he likes what he hears or not.

Ntsika: I for one haven't had these nice life problems but I once said that

Mpande will be the death of me and I meant that literally. That woman's powers are beyond imagination and now and then she will do things like this and all you have to do is sit her down and talk to her.

Lebo: No don't do that Thabiso, she is my sister and all and I love her with all of me but Mapula will never change or consider her husbands feelings if his just going to take the excuse she gives him and it ends there. What if it was Thabiso hiding things from her? We would be against him and we would be ready to kill but now it's him we want him to sit down and talk? No man that's not right.

Tokelo: Lebo is Right you have feelings too and right now I say deal with this how you see fit so that your wife can respect you as the man of the house.

Ntsika: I say don't do anything, don't talk to her don't do anything. Let her see her wrong doing and be the one to make it right and if she doesn't see that then you decide on how to move forward.

Lebo: I will support you.

Tokelo: So will I

Thabiso: Thank you guys.

Tokelo: We are brothers now and it's only fair that we do these kinds of things.



They continue with the final touches of the plan.

Will they be able to protect the kingdom?

Stay tuned.

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:15] : Season 2

Insert 26

The mystical land with the higher ups

We all grew up being told that the ways of the ancestors are law, that no one should go against them or there will be hell to pay. Yes the gods or the ancestors however one wishes to call them, are powerful and when they do get angry it's never pleasant for the one that is in the receiving end. They do this because they no longer live in our world anymore or communicate with us the same way they used to when they were alive. Now they have to depend on showing us what they want us to do in our dreams, but sometimes those very dreams become so vague that one can't make out what exactly is required. One wakes up with questions like, did it

mean anything, do I have to do something but there is no one to give a definitive answer to your questions so you end up forgetting about the dream.

You continue to dream but because you were not trained in dream interpretation you ignore all the signs and warnings you are given. Now this is when the ancestors get angry and things start going badly for you that you don't know what went wrong. So even go to healers to find out what exactly is the source of their misfortune and when they get there they get answers like you have been ignoring your ancestors for far too long and now they are angry, or your

ancestors have turned their backs on you because you do not listen and you do as you please. Now I know I might be pushing it by saying this but my question is always this' why do these people forget how life was when they left you to demand the impossible when they are dead.'

Mapula the rain queen was as the mystical land being nursed back to life but this time the queens were not the ones doing all that but her father the late king Lerumo with the help of the higher power. She was getting better and they were all pleased with her recovery.

Lerumo: This time we might have gone

too far in pushing for this matter to be done without the king's knowledge.

Angel: He knew what he was getting himself into when he married the queen.

Lerumo: But that is not reason enough for a wife to undermine the husband like that. You chose that man to be the leader of their home and now you turn around and push him aside when it matters the most.

Angel: I understand what you are saying but the danger was too great. The queen chose to save her princess and mother in law and to do that without having to be distracted by how what she's doing is affecting her husband would have put everyone in danger.

Lerumo: You speak like that because you hold no knowledge of what it is like for one to live the life that we mere mortals have led. To you it's all about logic but to humans things like this involves emotions and right now the Kings emotions are all over the place and if we the people who did this don't fix it then you will have no king and no queen and that is her faith as you know it.

Angel: That is why I have you here as one of the elders to school us about the ways of the humans. That who made us never explained we were just given the task of being guardians to special pure

hearted people like our queen.

However we will not disrespect the queen by not giving her a chance to at least try to solve this on her own.

Lerumo: I hear you but what of my kingdom?

Angel: Do not worry about your kingdom much what you should be worried about is the angel of death that is hovering over the kingdom.

Lerumo: That is what am worried about, I know my sons are more than capable of keeping the kingdom safe but how can we find out who the angel of death is there to take.

Angel: We can't, death and the living don't mix, that means we guide and protect the living but we cannot interfere with the angel of death. If they have a job to do we can't do anything but the faith does change sometimes.

Lerumo: How?

Angel: When the person they came for somehow does something that changes their faith as it is written then a second chance is given, however if they don't change their ways like they are supposed to, that second chance will be cut short and angel of death will come and take what belongs to him.

Lerumo: How cruel is that?



Angel: People misunderstand the angel of death, when he comes and takes what's his they forget all the times he has changed their fate by seeing something good in them and giving them a second chance. But your kind don't learn and when they are taken now their families want to blame the angel of death for being a thief and all that which is not fair.

Lerumo: I understand but I think it will take a lot of time for me to learn your ways.

Angel: But it took a second for us to decide to grant you your wish to punish those who killed you because we could see that you needed it. That is the same

way the angel of death works.

Lerumo: I hear you.

BaKoena kingdom:

The guys have just finished preparing to go to Tsietsi and Boitumelo's engagement celebration. They have put up tight security on all the companies and the kingdom as well, they have sleeper agents who are not longer asleep anymore. Let me explain, the gang has the people that work in the warehouse, the people that infiltrated their enemies organizations so that they are a step ahead of the enemy at all

times, they have people who deal with the diamond mines, the people that distribute to their suppliers, they have people on the ground that are user as tails on those that they need information on and finally the sleeper agents. Now their job is to live among the people, have families and regular jobs and all that. But they are well trained assassins who only come up when needed but that is like once in a very long time.

Now since there is a war that is directed not only at the kingdom but the organization as well they needed all hands on deck so the sleeper agents have their ears on the ground to get

information as to when this whole thing will take place. The organization has sleeper agents all over the country and they work together and resolve issues that don't end the attention of ghosts or Terminator. So they were on point and ready for action at any moment.

Ntsika: Guys how do I look?

Lebo: That sounds so gay in so many levels.

Tokelo: Please do tell him.

Ntsika: Jealousy makes you nasty

Thabiso: Now That has confirmed it, you gay and I feel sorry for your wife.

Ntsika: Speaking of which, Lebo take a picture I need to ask someone with taste

to tell me how I look. ( Lebo took his phone and Ntsika posed a bit making the guys laugh)

Lebo: If I didn't believe you gay all this while that pose just proved me wrong. Take your phone.

Ntsika: You just jealous ( he took his phone and dialed Zasembo and she picked up immediately)

Zasembo: My handsome prince

Ntsika: My beautiful dark chocolate wife, how are you?

Zasembo: I am well just missing my better half.

Ntsika: Oh your half will be home in no time my rib.

Zasembo: I cannot wait! Am even jealous you looking so good going to a celebration without me.

Ntsika: Oh if it was the time when I was crazy in loved with Mpande I would tell you straight up that you don't have a chance.

Zasembo: Oh really? So what changed my dear prince?

Ntsika: Well I met my abandoned princess and instead of me being Prince Charming and save her from the dragon, she went an swept me off my feet and here I am.

Zasembo: She must have used dark magic because no one can charm the prince of Manzini kingdom.

Ntsika: Oh why do you think that dear maiden.

Zasembo: Oh my prince please don't call me maiden my husband wouldn't like it. To answer your question the beast of Manzini doesn't take well to abandoned princesses.

Ntsika: Well it was charmed too and tell your husband that we will continue trying to be in courtship with his wife if he doesn't do anything.

Lebo: Hey Hey we are late as it is

already let's go and stop being whipped!  
Oh and say hi to our wife for me and tell  
her I miss her cooking. ( he said  
standing behind Ntsika)

Ntsika: Babe I have to go, people are  
sexually frustrated here and now they  
are making my life difficult.

Zasembo: hahah it's funny because you  
also not getting any.

Ntsika: Wait till our wedding night and  
see what happens. I love you

Zasembo: love you more

He put the phone in his pocket and went  
to the others smiling like a retarded  
person.

Tokelo: I never thought I will see that



day another woman makes you smile like that.

Thabiso: Besides my wife of course.

Ntsika: Don't flutter yourself your wife still makes me smile to this day.

Lebo: hahaha oh god I wasn't ready for that.

Thabiso: I don't deal with crazy people. Let's go.

They went to the car and all roads headed to baTlokwa kingdom and in no time there were there since the kingdom is not that far from BaKoena. The cars that were parked outside one could tell that there was some sort of celebration

going on. They parked their own car and got out. They walked to the door and a guard opened for them. The palace was beautifully decorated with royal blue, Black and white theme.

Lebo: Guys we came alone without our wives knowing that the future queen has no friends.

Thabiso: We will just pass on the gifts they bought for her and tell her they couldn't make it because of some emergency.

Tokelo: Yes and maybe ask them to organize a woman thing for her.

Ntsika: Sounds good but now I need a drink and unwind before the big battle

that might land me in hospital.

Lebo: Yeah today we let loose.

Tsietsi spotted them standing together by the door way and made his way to them.

Tsietsi: Welcome Royals and my thanks for gracing me with your presence.

Lebo: Thank you But today we not here to be all formal. Now tell us where do we put your wife's gifts.

Tsietsi: Oh how I was praying for someone to say that, these old Kings got me talking like Am their age mate.

Tokelo: hahah that how old people are

my friend.

Lebo: I hear all that but where do we put the gifts? ( Tsietsi called a maiden and she took the gifts them them and left)

Thabiso: Now we cant give you your gift in front of other people.

Tsietsi: I have just the place, follow me.

They followed him out in the passage all the way to the garden and he opened the shed in the garden.

Ntsika: Ayi ngeke pho! Sishiya ipati ngaphakathi uzosifaka eshedini engadini yakho ngathi siyiziboshwa?

Hayi ngeke nibuyela phakathi mina ( hey no man, we leave the party inside and

you bring us to a shed in your garden like we prisoners? No am going back inside)

Lebo: I was thinking the same thing and I was ready to fight because you can't completely trust this guy.

Tsietsi: Would you guys shut up and follow me?

Tokelo: Okay lets go.

Lebo: Fine But If I die here today it's your fault brother and I will possess you as a ghost and turn your eyes red.

Thabiso: hahah knowing how crazy you are you might just do that.

Lebo: I would

They followed Tsietsi inside the shed, inside it had tools and gardening stuff. Pressed a button on the wall and the back of it opened revealing a man cave with a big flat screen TV on the wall, a pool table, bar area, dart boards and many more things guys have in their man caves.

Tsietsi: Welcome to my man cave, here am not a king, fiancé or anything am just Tsietsi with no title.

Lebo: I change my mind, like you but just for today ( they gave him expensive whiskies, gin and brandy)

Ntsika: Let the party begin.

They all took off their jackets and threw them on the other couch and they started drinking and playing game, laughing and making jokes.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:16] : Season 2

Insert 27

Mthatha. (not edited)

Today is the day Xhanti, the parents and his gang go to LeSotho to avenge the death of Bulumko and to try and get the money the king took. He woke up dreading this day as he has seen first hand how the king is and is worried that a lot of the people his going with will not come back home alive and that might include him and his father. He got out of his chamber and went to join his family for a morning feast, he wanted to spend time with his family because it might be the last time he get to do that. He sat on the table in his father's ring while his mother was in the left, the maidens served them their morning



feast and they ate. He decided to say something because he might not get the chance to.

Xhanti: yazi mama ndiyakuthanda?  
( mother do you know that I love you)

Queen: Ufuna ntoni ngoku Xhanti?  
( what do you want now Xhanti))

Nqaba: Hayi noba yintoni  
akazuyifumana kuwe ( whatever it is he  
won't get it from you)

Xhanti: No am serious, mama zange  
ndakuxelela indela endikuthanda ngayo,  
ndiyakuthanda kwaye ndiyabulele ngayo  
yonke into ondownzele yona. Ukundikhisa,  
undikhusele, undithanda, undinakekela  
and ndiyabulelela ngalonto. Ndifuna noba

andikho ngenye imini uyazi uyathandwa ngunyanakho. ( mother I never told you how much I love you, I love you and I thank you for everything you have done for me.. raising me, protecting me and caring for me. I thank you for all that and I want you to know that even if am not around I want you to know that your son loves you.)

Queen: Oh my baby, I did all that because am your mother and I love you. You may not say you love me every day but I know you do in your own way. Now I have to go for My duties and I will see you when I come back.

Nqaba: Goodbye My queen ( she left the

two still at the table)

Xhanti: Father, I know I have disappointed you in many occasions and through all that you never gave up on me. Thank you for always being on my side even when I did the most stupid things you never gave up on me and I thank you for that.

Nqaba: Well son, you are my pride and joy. My only son and I would do anything you ask of me.

Xhanti: Father we may not come back alive from this mission and if that happens please make sure that mum knows that we love her and that we didn't mean to hurt her. One of us can come back in a body bag and I don't

know how that person will explain the others death to mother.

Nqaba: We will cross that bridge when we get to it.

They sad there for a while talking and bonding. This was their first time actually having a father and son conversation without the missions and kingdom issues.

LeSotho:

Scelo heard from Kwezi that Mapula is not well and since that day he has been

going to the place but the guards are on high alert. They don't let anyone close to the palace as the constitution was still underway to fix the damage that was caused. He even went to BaKoena but things were worse than at BaTloun, he was told straight that no one is allowed in the palace. So this past week he spent going between BaKoena and BaTloun hoping that he will see Mapula by chance but nothing. He is now going crazy spending his day looking at the picture of her and the princess on his phone.

Lebo was on his way to Kwezi's apartment to tell her the good news

since he has been busy he didn't get the time to talk to her about it. He got to her place and parked then walked to the door and knocked and she opened.

Kwezi: My love.

Lebo: Hey babe

Kwezi: Come on in ( they went inside and Kwezi went to the kitchen and came back with something to drink.)

Kwez: oh how I have missed you.

Lebo: I have missed you too babe but you know I have been busy.

Kwezi: I know babe and I have good news for you.

Lebo: I also have good news but you go

first.

Kwezi: Well my father called me a few day back and he told me that he has thought about everything long and hard and he gives us his blessing.

Lebo: That's good news, did he say what made him change his mind after all these years?

Kwezi: All he said was that he wanted me to be happy and if you made me happy then he is more than happy to give us his blessing.

Lebo: Am Really happy about this babe and I want to do things right but not now. Now I want to tell you my good news.

Kwezi: Tell me

Lebo: Well before Mapula got sick she told me something. Something that made me happy and envious to make you my wife.

Kwezi: Tell me already I also want to know.

Lebo: Well she told me that we are expecting a baby ( he said with a smile on his face. Kwezi took time to process this)

Kwezi: Did you say we are expecting a baby? As in me pregnant?

Lebo: Yes babe

Kwezi: Come Lets go

Lebo: Where to?



Kwezi: Come Lebo

She took his hand and rushed to the door, they got into her car and she drove to the pharmacy and got 4 different pregnancy tests and they drove back home. They got there and she took the tests, she went out and put them on the couch and started pacing up and down.

Lebo: My love, you do know that I love you right?

Kwezi: Yes I know that

Lebo: Well I want you to know that even when I leave your in the psychiatric hospital.

Kwezi: What will I be doing there?

Lebo: Getting treatment because what you doing right now makes me think you going crazy.

Kwezi: No am just nervous, please check the test, I can't look. ( she turned around)

Lebo: What am I looking for again?

Kwezi: if it has two lines am pregnant but if it has one then am not.

Lebo: Okay turn around now

Kwezi: What does it say

Lebo: Look for yourself ( she turned and looked at the tests and they were all positive. She jumped up and down screaming hugging and kissing Lebo)

Lebo: Enough now woman yho

Kwezi: Am so happy

Lebo: Me too babe ( Lebo's phone  
phone rang)

Convo:

Lebo: Brother what's up?

Tokelo: I need you back at the palace  
now brother.

Lebo: What is it?

Tokelo: The soldiers have arrived and  
the sleeper agents just informed me  
that they around looking around the  
kingdom:

Lebo: Am on my way back now Okay

Tokelo: Sure.

Lebo turned to Kwezi.

Lebo: Babe I have to go, and please whatever you do don't come to BaKoena because we are about to go to war and I don't want you getting caught in the cross fire.

Kwezi: Okay then babe go and please be safe.

Lebo left going to BaKoena to see what is going on there and to make sure that all the guys were doing what they are supposed to.

BaTloung:

It has been a week since the fight with the demon and the king and the chief priest have been checking on the queen and Mapula since day one to make sure that they are comfortable. The king even had a maiden there 24/7 to watch over them. The rain queen moved a little and the maiden saw her and went out the room running to tell the king. He got to him and bowed before him.

Let's I: As you were

Maiden: My king the rain queen just moved ( the king didn't ask any questions he stood up and hurried to the room and went they got in Mapula was sitting on the bed)

Let's: Oh my daughter you are awake, thank the gods. How are you feeling?

Mapula: A bit tired my king but am well.

Let's: It's good to hear that my daughter and welcome back.

Mapula: Thank you my king, let me try and wake the queen up.

Let's: Oh I would appreciate that.

Mapula got up and kneeled in front of the queen. She took her hand and started reciting the clan names of the BaKoena and the BaTloung ancestors. She asked for the god and the angels to breath life into the queen and cleanse her of the dark magic. When she

stopped talking she closed her eyes and focused, this went in her about 10 minutes and the queen started shaking uncontrollably but Mapula didn't let go of her hand. This went on for about an hour and all this time the king was restless but decided to trust Mapula anyway.

After a while she opened her eyes and removed her hands from the queen and went back on the bed.

Mapula: My king, she will wake up tomorrow but for now we need some rest.

Letsi: Thank you my daughter for

everything that you have done.

Mapula: It was not all me but the work of the gods, they are to be praised not me. May I please borrow the kings phone.

Letsi: Okay here you go ( he said and left the room a happy man) Mapula took the phone and dialed Tokelo and he picked up immediately.

Convo:

Tokelo: My king

Mapula: No brother it's me.

Tokelo: oh you are awake

Mapula: You don't sound happy that I



am.

Tokelo: Oh am happy that you are awake and I will never wish evil upon you because you are my sister.

Mapula: So What is the problem.

Tokelo: The problem is you treating your husband like one of your friends or your child. Hiding things from him like his not man enough to take care of you.

Mapula: But I did that to protect him.

Tokelo: Isn't Thabiso your husband?

Mapula: Yes he is.

Tokelo: Then What makes you think you can do all the protecting in that family? What have you the right to make the

man you call your husband feel weak and unappreciated by you.

Mapula: But Brother I..

Tokelo: Just tells me why you called.

Mapula: I wanted to tell you guys to be careful and that I will be there tomorrow to help because those people will be there in the early hours of the morning.

Tokelo: Thank you. Remember Mapula, you can be queen and act superior to your people but to your husband you are just a wife not his master

He dropped the call and Mapula was left heart broken and crying. She thought she was doing the right thing but in the

process hurt the very same person she wanted to protect.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:16] : Season 2

Insert 28

The Capital

The parents and their children arrived in LeSotho the the previous day and today

tension is high, everyone knows that they may not make it today and they were more than ready to accept whatever faith they will have. The soldiers are already in position surrounding BaKoena and just waiting for command from the General. Xhanti called his team to the hotel lounge to have breakfast and for him to have a word with them.

Xhanti: Guys, today is a big day, some of us may not make it home alive. So I called you here to tell you that you don't have to fight. We lost Bulumko in a brutal way and am not willing to lose anymore people so if you feel like you can't handle it stay here and no one will

blame you.

Gerald: Look man, I get that you want to do the right thing but we owe it to Bulumko to see this through and I for one will not leave.

Mandy: I might be a woman but I hold my own, so am in and am doing this for Bulumko.

Others: We not leaving.

Khanti: Alright I hear you, I just wanted everyone to have a choice and not feel like they were forced to do this.

Gerald: No man we are a team and we have your back in this.

Khanti: Great

BaKoena:

It was busy at the kingdom today, people were told to stay inside their houses and not come out no matter what. The team was up and down making sure everything was in order, the sleeper agents already informed them that the soldiers slept there last night but they are laying low. While they were still busy the maiden came to call all of them and told them that the queen mother is looking for them in the dining room. They all went to the dining area and the table was set with the morning feast, they took their seats.

Queen: Sunrise Greetings my children

Them: Greetings my queen

Queen: Now I asked for this feast to me made so that we can have it together because we don't know what will happen today. Now I don't know how we got here or what lead to this war and am not going to ask all I want is to have this meal with all of you.

Lebo: Thank you mother I appreciate it

Tokelo: No we appreciate it

Lebo: Hey am not going to say we when am one person.

Thabiso: You are such a baby Lebo.

Lebo: Of course I am right mother

Queen: Yes my baby

Ntsika: Hayi ngeke mna umawami ukwaZulu manje oLebo ba busy nomababo ( no my mother is in KZN and now Lebo is busy with his mother)

Lebo: You just jealous

Ntsika: Vele ( of course)

Mapula has just arrived at BaKoena and was told that everyone is in the dining area so she went and joined them. She was standing by the door and everyone was laughing and talking, making jokes and the princess was sitting on his father's lap. She walked in and everyone kept quiet.



Mapula: Sunrise Greetings everyone

Kea: Mommy! ( she jumped off her father's lap going to her mother)

Mapula: Hello my princess how are you.

Kea: am well my queen I just missed you but daddy told me that you will be home soon.

Mapula: Daddy was right princess and now am home.

Queen: Greetings my princess sit down and join us ( she went and sat next to the queen)

Kea: But queen mother I am the princess not mommy

Queen: Am sorry my princess I made a

mistake.

Kea: I forgive you grandmother.

Thabiso: Thank you for the feast my queen. If you will excuse me ( he stood up and left, Tokelo followed. Ntsika and Lebo finished their food first before leaving)

Queen: What is going on here Mapula?

Mapula: Maiden can you take the princess to her room please and look after her until I come.

Maiden: Yes your highness ( she took Kea and left.

Queen: Now tell me what is going on?

Mapula Mother Ito just marital issues.

Queen: Now tell me about them.

Mapula: I hid from my husband the battle I was going on.

Queen: What battle was that and why did you hide it from him?

Mapula: His Mother was possessed by a demon and I had to keep it from him because he would have stood by him mother and made it difficult for my to destroy the demon.

Queen: Did he tell you he will stand by his mother?

Mapula: No my queen

Queen: Mapula my child in a marriage

you don't hide things from each other because when you do your husband will never trust you again and your marriage won't survive. Is that what you want?

Mapula: No mother, I just thought I was doing the right thing.

Queen: Right thing for yourself yes but not your family. Mapula you are very powerful but your power is just that yours and it has nothing to do with your family it's between you and the gods.

Mapula: I was just trying to protect my daughter and husband from having to choose between me and his mother.

Queen: But you didn't give him a chance to choose you made the choice for him

and that is why he is like this.

Mapula: What can I do mother?

Queen: Consult the same people you consulted when you decided to make that decision.

Mapula: Mother I need help.

Queen: Now that things are not going well you need help yet when you did this you didn't consult anyone. Did you ever see me do things in the house without your father's knowledge?

Mapula: No mother

Queen: Exactly ( she stood up and left)

Outside the guys were more than ready

for action when a guard came running to the throne room.

Guard: My king

Tokelo: As you were

Guard: Thank you my king

Tokelo: speak

Guard: The king of baTlokwa is at the gate.

Tokelo: Let him in.

The guard left and came back with Tsietsi.

Tsietsi: My king

Tokelo: Greetings my king, what brings you here?

Tsietsi: I heard that you have a war on

your hand and am here to help.

Tokelo: The help is more than welcome  
thank you my king.

Lebo: And now we are complete.

While they were ere still talking the  
ground tumbled and they all hurried  
outside to check on what was going on  
when Lebo's phone rang and he picked  
up immediately.

Convo:

Lebo: What's up?

Agent: They have just thrown a grenade

Lebo: Was it the one that just exploded?

Agent: Yes and I think it's their way of

telling us that they are here.

Lebo: Get into position am on my way.

Agent: I will tell the others.

Lebo: Great

He put the phone down and looked at the others.

Lebo: Who is going with me?

Ntsika: Is it time?

Lebo: Yes

Tsietsi: Am going with you.

Tokelo: Okay go with Tsietsi we will hold the forth here.

Lebo and Tsietsi drove to the side and



when they got there another bomb exploded, they ducked and covered themselves so that fragments from the bomb don't hit them. After the explosion died down they got out and went to the guys who were already shooting, snipers taking out the soldiers like flies while the soldiers were taking out the guys on the ground as well. It was messy with a lot of blood spill. Tsietsi and Lebo didn't waste time joining the battle.

Khanti and his people made their way to the palace of BaKoena and they were all admiring its beauty and sophistication. They were looking around like tourists when a man stopped them on the by

standing on the road as the driver hit the brakes and the car came to a halt. Xhanti got out of the car and went to the man.

Xhanti: Please move from the road

Man: I was told to let you know that if you go any further than this you will have no one to blame for what will happen to you and your people but yourself

Xhanti: Says who?

Man: You have been warned ( he left)

Xhanti went back to the car and they drove the BaKoena and Ntsika was at the gate then Xhanti got out of the car when he saw him.

Ntsika: That's far enough ( Xhanti

stopped midway) if you here for me then I will meet you out there not here.

Xhanti: What makes you think we came here for you?

Tokelo: Don't worry am here too

They got out and got into the cars with them together with Thabiso and they went on their way to the field.

Continuation to follow

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:17] : Season 2

## Insert 29

### BaKoena kingdom

The parents of the rich and spoilt kids were heading the war on the east coming towards the kingdom while the soldiers were on the west fighting with Lebo, Tsietsi and the team. Tokelo was at the field with Ntsika and Thabiso with the gang. His team was trying to hold the team with the parents on the east as they were out gunned. They have been trying so hard to hold them back but their military weapons were too much

for them. The BaKoena kingdom was a battle field colored with the blood of the fallen people as well as their lifeless bodies. Thabiso senses that war was closer to the palace and thought of his daughter, he got so angry that he started swearing profusely.

Tokelo: Are you alright?

Thabiso: The war is getting closer to the palace, a lot of places going through that place have been destroyed. Will you handle this while I go help the guys that side?

Tokelo: We will be fine, go help protect our families. ( Thabiso didn't waste anytime he wiped the sweat off his face then bent down and holding onto his

knees as he felt weak and drained)

Xhanti: I guess you are already one man short since this one here seems to have lost the battle before it even starts.

( Tokelo and Ntsika ran over to him but before they got closer Thabiso's clothes were already tearing up. They stopped in their tracks and watched what was happening. Fur started to appear on his back right before their eyes, Tokelo also has never seen such with Thabiso so he was shocked as everyone who was at the field. He completely turned into a huge cheetah with blue eyes. Ntsika was so excited to find out that his not the only one who turns into an animal)

Tokelo: I guess you won't be needing a

car getting to the West.

Ntsika: Yes man! Yes! Now this is how we roll. Please say something now prince Mfene ( baboon) I dare you too.

Tokelo: Why are you so excited about this? You not the one who turned into a cheetah.

Ntsika: You right I didn't turn into a cheetah but I can turn into this ( he moved a bit further from them then jumped towards Xhanti and turned into a huge lion as he landed in front of him and letting out and huge roar right in front of and he fainted. Ntsika moves back and went to stand in from of Thabiso the cheetah and he Ntsika the lion stood side by side. Tokelo just

smiled.

Tokelo: Go protect out family.

- [ ] The cheetah is the fastest land animal so as Tokelo said he can go he was out of the running with the most high speed heading to the west.

Leaving Tokelo ghost and Ntsika the lion back at the field. He ran so fast and when he stood on the hill he saw that their people were falling like flies. He walked around as if he is looking at his prey waiting for just the right time to devour it. He walked to them from the back, he got to one guy and pulled out his throat from the back leaving him on the ground. He moved around on the



back doing the same thing, his paws were so sharp like they were sharpened they something making it easy for him to achieve his purpose. He was leaving bodies behind with no throat, not just the throat but he would rip out the throat deep coming out with it together with the lungs and threw it on the ground and moving forward. The soldiers were losing their back line and they didn't even notice as they were busy with the guys in front of them.

- [ ] The guys got motivated as they noticed that they had help and now fought with so much courage and determination. They didn't know who or what was helping them but they were

grateful for the help. Mapula saw how Thabiso has transformed and not even one day has she seen him like that even when he was fighting the demons at BaKoena. She was right there with him connecting to him as he fought, she felt pride of the man the gods have chosen for her but also felt disappointment that she undermined his powers. She decided to connect with the queens and ask about this and she connected with Nyolodi.

- [ ] Mapula: My queen, something is bothering me.

- [ ] Nyolodi: I know you are bothered to see your king like that.

- [ ] Mapula : But Why caused this My

queen, I mean I have never seen my king like this.

- [ ] Nyolodi: You caused it My queen

- [ ] Mapula: Please explain yourself

- [ ] Nyolodi: When you hit your mission from him you unleashed anger that you were supposed to keep calm. His a beast and a strong one at that but his beast don't just come out and only you and the princess can trigger that kind of anger from him as well as calm him.

- [ ] Mapula: But why wasn't I told about him having such powers?

- [ ] Nyolodi: That was not yours to find out but I did tell you once that the gods will never choose a weak link to be the

husband to the rain queen. You should have known that your powers and his are on the same level but his can be more dangerous than yours when anger consumes him. I mean look at how his killing those people.

- [ ] Mapula: What can I do to fix this?

- [ ] Nyolodi: I hold no knowledge of that my queen because I never had a king and we did warn you that this might happen.

- [ ] Mapula: Yes you did my queen and my thanks for you time.

- [ ] Nyolodi: Keep well.

Back at the field:

Ntsika the lion was busy circling Xhanti's gang and Tokelo was watching as the guys circled around Xhanti checkup on him while the others were just getting closer to others as they were afraid of the lion that is looking at them like they are it's meal. Xhanti coughed up and woke up.

Xhanti: Guys what happened?

Tokelo: You fainted you piece of shit ( Xhanti stood up quickly looking around for the cheetah he saw before he fainted only to find a lion and no Ntsika or Thabiso)

Xhanti: Okay Where is the cheetah?

Mandy: His gone

Xhanti: And the Zulu prince? ( they pointed at the lion)

Xhanti: Oh come on!! You got to be kidding me! Are you guys all animals?

Tokelo: I wish I had time to explain ( he moved closer to him and Mandy shot him on the shoulder and that was her mistake as Tokelo got angry and ghost took over)

He was strangling and throwing Xhanti's people on the ground like his throwing hot potatoes. While Ntsika the lion was fighting like the animal he is targeting the most vital organs of his victims that

weakened them making it hard for them to move. Xhanti was using a gun to fight but his could see that his people were losing, he ran a bit further from the others and sent a quick signal to the soldiers that were allocated to them and went back to trying to shoot Ntsika but he would hide behind his own people and end up shooting one of his own. The soldiers arrived and started shooting but by the look of things there was no army there only the lion and the one guy, yet their people were falling.

East side:

Tsietsi and Lebo were handled their guns like professionals that they are. Shooting and helping each other with bullet cases fighting side by side looking out for each other's backs. If it wasn't a war one would even say it was beautiful to watch.

Tsietsi: I never knew how much I missed the adrenaline rush of shooting a gun.

Lebo: Well you got more than enough of it now so let's make sure we get out of here alive so that we can go to our families.

Tsietsi: Yeah I have a woman to marry

Lebo: And I have a baby to meet.

Agent: Boss look out grenade!!!



Lebo and Tsietsi run for cover and the bomb exploded and fragments were flying all over.

Tsietsi: Now they are fighting dirty, well I can do that as well.

Lebo: I will cover you. ( Tsietsi nodded)

He ran to the trees while Lebo and some of the agents covered him. He got to the tree and climbed and from where he was he could see where the soldiers were. He took out two grenades from his pocket and threw them on the side of the soldiers and they exploded with fragments and body parts flying around.

Stay tuned for more

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:21] : Season 2

Insert 30

BaKoena kingdom

Things were getting ugly by the minute at BaKoena, the grounds look like the times of apartheid in South Africa when

roads would be so quiet that only those with the authority walked them and those who were brave enough to face the consequences. Now in BaKoena the only people who were out were those involved in the war and the outsiders who came to invade their kingdom. The people have their children hidden under the beds and in wardrobes just to keep them safe in case things get out of hand. Yes their king informed them that no one will come into their house and they will know when the war is over by the bell that will be rang.

At the field Xhanti was losing a lot of people quickly, he even thought that his

not fighting human but animals even though the other didn't change form. He was tired and could take anymore, the soldiers were also not much help as Ntsika the lion was killing them like his killing animals in the jungle, but then again it was the jungle, the survival of the fittest and his team was not among the fit. They killed all the people and now it was now only him, Gerald and Mandy left when he signaled them to surrender and they put their weapons down at the same time.

Xhanti: My king, please have mercy on us, we surrender, my father could be dead where he is by now and if I die too then my kingdom and my people will

have no leader. We only came here to get at least some of the money back, our people are suffering and the deals we had in process are going to fall through. Please my king.

Tokelo: Couldn't you act like a normal person and come to me to negotiate getting a sum of money, instead of attacking my kingdom? What did you think will happen?

Xhanti: We didn't think that far my king, the pressure the parents put on us was too much and we understood because it was our own fault that we ended up losing the money and we apologize profusely.

Tokelo: Well am not the only one you

have to apologize to, Prince Ntsika is here, do apologize to him.

Ntsika the lion went them in a hurry and stood in front of them then roared so loud that it was Mandy and Gerald's turn to faint. After that he moved around them circling them as he kept on showing his lion teeth like he was going to devour him any moment.

Xhanti: My king how do I talk to the prince when he is like this? ( he asked with a very shaky voice and he was five to peeing his pants)

Tokelo: There is no talking to him now because you might say something

stupid and you will end up being his meal for the night.

Xhanti: We would like to take out leave now my king if the king allows.

Tokelo: Take your friends and get the hell out of my country.

Xhanti didn't waste anytime waking up these two with claps and heading for the car they came with.

Tokelo: Hey Hey Hey! ( Xhanti turned back) I will be sending these bodies to your kingdom and you will see what to do with them! ( Xhanti nodded and they drove off)

Tokelo turned to look at Ntsika the lion.

Tokelo: You do know that am going to be riding on your back going home right?  
( Ntsika groaned)

Tokelo: Hey remember we came with their car so how do you think I will get home?

( Ntsika groaned loud)

Tokelo: It doesn't matter what you think because it's not like I can make a call to be picked up. People are at war here.

( Ntsika groaned and went closer to him and bent his front feet and Tokelo climbed on and held on to his fur then Ntsika walked off.

On the West Thabiso was so angry that



he wasn't even looking, his fur and paws were full of blood. The soldiers in front noticed that they no longer have a back line but they couldn't focus on the back as they were being attacked hard in front. He was now on the row where Xhanti's father and the general were and he attacked the two people before Xhanti's father and when he saw this he made a run for it but he didn't get far as Thabiso got to him throwing him into a tree then went to him and bricked his legs. He left him and went straight for the General, one of the soldiers saw him coming and he shot him two times in the chest but not before he came back with the general's throat.

Mapula fell on the ground with excruciating pain on her chest the same time Thabiso fell. She closed her eyes and saw him laying on the ground with blood all over. The queen came running to her room because she screamed so hard and loud.

Queen: What is wrong baby?

Mapula's eyes were now changing colors and the queen got scared a bit but no parent you leave their child's side.

Mapula: Call the palace doctor at the hospital tell her to meet me on the roof of the hospital, tell her am coming with someone with him shot wounds.

She then drew her wings and flew out the window of her room breaking it in the process. She flew heading to where she was feeling Thabiso's heart beat slowly fading. She was up in the sky when she saw the bodies on the ground and all the blood she got angry as she lowered herself down and when she was about ground level she closed her wings and started spinning around very fast and strong and very cruel wind started blowing forming a tornado as she goes higher and higher off the ground. She got to the top very high and the tornado was now big and strong not forgetting the wind that came with it. She then spread her wings moving very fast

towards the west where the war was and where her history laid. The guys from her brother's team saw her as she came and they didn't waste any time running the opposite direction. The soldiers thought they had won when they saw them running little did they know that this will be their end.

Mapula was very fast because she could hear the heartbeat fading, she was picking up everything on the way there as the tornado was strong. When she got closer to the soldiers their guns started flying and being sucked in by the tornado, they ran and held on to trees but that didn't help much as the

branches they held on to started breaking and being sucked in as well by the tornado with them too, they were spun around in the tornado being hit by the things that were sucked in the tornado. Mapula got to Thabiso and left the top of the tornado and flew to him and picked him up and flew the direction of the hospital. Tokelo and Ntsika spotted her and followed behind her.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:34] : Season 2

## Insert 31

### BaKoena

The soldiers that survived the tornado were only 5, they regained consciousness and started looking for survivors but there weren't any. As they walked to where their cars were they heard someone groaning in pain and they went to check Who it was and they found king Nqaba himself. He was losing a lot of blood and they were not even sure if he will make it to the hospital. As we know that the soldiers are trained not to leave a man behind in

battle so they followed their training and took off their shirts and tied them from his waist down to his legs that seemed to be broken. They did that only to stop the bleeding, they held him up and Nqaba was groaning in pain all this while. They got to the car and drove off to the capital, they went straight to the hospital and when/ they got there his pulse was weak but still alive. They left them there and went to the hotel they booked and upon arrival they met Xhanti.

Xhanti: Are you the only ones who survived on your team?

Soldier: Yes and your father

Xhanti: Where is he?

Soldier: We dropped him off at the hospital a few minutes back.

Xhanti: How bad is he?

Soldier: Man we not doctors we soldiers who should have been informed that we will be fighting animals not people and now we lost our men because the intel we got was not complete.

Xhanti: The General should have told you that but in my defense I didn't know either that those people are half human and half animal or I wouldn't have dragged my team here.

Gerald: You didn't drag us anywhere and you gave us a choice to stay behind and we chose to come with you. So it's not



your fault.

Xhanti: But it doesn't make it any easier, we lost our parents there, your father, the team, Mandy's mother only survived because she only sent her people and she wasn't here and we don't even know if my father will make it through the night.

Soldier: Serves him right for wanting to fight animals like his a careless zoo keeper. Now we lost people on this damn battle including the General himself, you should have seen how that cheetah was ripping off their throats man. It was not a good sight to see and I have been on many battles and I have seen a lot of bad and horrible things but

nothing like what I saw here today.

Gerald: What are they anyway?

Xhanti: I have no idea man! In our kingdoms we don't have such and I only read about this in books but never thought it existed.

Soldier: Well this was no book you just read but reality of the events that just took place I don't even know how you survived. Let me go pack am going back home, I don't want to be in this country a minute longer.

Gerald: What's going to happen to all the bodies laying in those fields? I mean their families will at least like to bury their loved ones to get closure.

Xhanti: The king was generous enough to say he will send them home but what scares me is that his going to send them to my kingdom.

Soldier: When they arrived tell us so that the soldiers bodies can be buried with dignity military way.

Xhanti: Thank you, I was worried about that.

Soldier: Next time pick your battles carefully and not get other people killed. Those soldiers there got killed because they were loyal to the wrong person who also died without giving the families answers now what are we going to tell them?

Khanti: Am sorry man but I have no idea.

The soldiers all left going to their rooms to pack leaving Khanti and Gerald standing there.

Gerald: Are you not going to see your father?

Khanti: No I will go tomorrow because those operations take hours and I won't see him anyway even if I go.

Gerald: Yeah You right, lets check on Mandy.

They went inside to check on Mandy and they found her sitting on the bed holding a pillow staring into the walls not even blinking.

Xhanti: She definitely going to need trauma counseling after this.

Gerald: So will I

They sat with Mandy on the bed replaying the events of the day and they still couldn't believe what they saw.

The East Side:

Tsietsi, Lebo and the agents managed to defeat the soldiers but they had their own bruises to prove that they have been in battle. Tsietsi was shot on the shoulder which is now bandaged with a piece of his shirt to stop the bleeding. Lebo was shot in the leg and is now

limping, using an AK 47 gun as a cane to walk with. He called the guards to get medical help for their people, they have lost many but also managed to save many. They were now being transported back to the palace in a open back truck as there were a lot of them.

Tsietsi: I have a gun short wound but damn it was worth it hahah

Lebo: It was But am tired as hell now because the adrenaline is wearing off.

Tsietsi: I enjoyed myself, I never got to play that hard since Papi's day and don't tell my wife.

Lebo: Am not snitch but man those days you and your father were bad ass.

Tsietsi: Yeah we tried to keep up with ghost and look where that got us.

Lebo: It's in the past now man. Now tell me, what happened to your father really? Did you guys ever find the person that killed the mighty terror?

Tsietsi: Man you won't believe me even I told you the truth.

Lebo: Yeah probably ( Lebo put two and two and discovered that Tsietsi killed his own father, I mean that can only be that explanation for him not to even look for the person that killed him. Who would look for them see anyway)

When they got to the palace there were a lot of doctors around helping people

even the residence of the medicine were there helping out and gaining field experience in the process working in the fast paced environment with peoples lives on their hands.

At the Hospital:

Mapula arrived at the roof of the hospital but Ntsika the lion and Tokelo couldn't go up or go inside the hospital as Ntsika was still a lion so they stood at a distance then turned back heading to the palace. But when they got closer they saw that there were many people there and Ntsika had to change into his



human form. Then they walked to the palace, they got there and Tokelo made calls to arrange for the bodies to be taken from the fields and sent back to Mthatha at amaMfengu kingdom. When he was done he went around checking on his people.

The palace doctor met up with Mapula on the roof with two nurses who fainted the moment they saw an angel flying towards them as they called it when they spread gossip around the hospital. The doctor was also scared after seeing this but the moment she saw it was Mapula she calmed down, she had questions but this was not the time to

ask them. The doctor immediately took Thabiso to the OR ( Operating Room) and she was told by Mapula to only remove the bullets and stabilize him as she will be taking him away the moment his stable. The doctor did as told and 30 minutes later she went to Mapula and found her sitting on the benches in the waiting room.

Doctor: His stable now.

Mapula: Thank you, please take me to him I have to take him away from here.

Doctor: If I do that he might not make it through the night.

Mapula: I know that is why I have to take him with now so that I can get him the

help he needs.

Doctor: I won't argue with you but you will have to get out through the back so that no one sees you.

Mapula: I wouldn't have it any other way, let's go.

They went to where Thabiso was and Mapula took him. Then the doctor showed her the back door and she flew away with him going towards the sacred river. In no time she was there and stood on top of the water and asked for passage and it was granted as the water opened in the middle. But what was strange was the alligators that

surrounded the ends of the river going all the way around as if they were paying respects to a fallen one. Mapula looked at that but pushed it back and went into the water, upon arrival Nyolodi met her half way.

Mapula: My queen I am here to seek help.

Nyolodi: I know why you are here my queen, come this way. ( they went to where Nyolodi works and put him down)

Nyolodi worked on him for a while then looked at Mapula.

Mapula: What is it my queen.

Nyolodi: I don't know how to explain this to you my queen but it's really bad.

Mapula: please tell me my queen I need to know.

Nyolodi: The king is between two worlds, the world of the dead and that of the living. His not dead or alive either.

Mapula: What got him stuck this way?

Nyolodi: The king is very angry my queen at you especially and his not even fighting to come back because his love has rendered him useless.

Mapula: But he will never be useless to me my queen, I love him and his the father of my child and the love of my life.

Nyolodi: He doesn't know that now, this happened at the time when he had his doubts about your love for him, which is

why his not even fighting to come back, his given up on life. But he has been given a second chance to reconsider but he doesn't want to take it so his given two weeks before they take him.

Mapula: When he doesn't want to take the second chance what will I tell the princess? That girl loves her father more than anything, if he doesn't want to come back for then can he at least come back for the princess? His daughter needs him.( she was now crying)

Nyolodi: My queen crystal won't help go and talk to him he can here people on both worlds maybe he will change his

mind. ( she nodded and went to him and kneeled before him)

Mapula: My love, please come back to me, we have to fix this please. Am sorry for disrespecting you like that, am sorry for undermining your authority as my husband, the man of the house and the father of my child. Baby I made a mistake, I broke my vow to you to always be open and honest with you about everything. I failed at that and I failed you. Am sorry very sorry my love please forgive me, I thought I was doing right but in the process I ended up doing you wrong. Please baby come back to me and our princess, we need you and our family is not complete without you. I

can't be a queen without my king and how will my princess be a princess without her king by her side. We need you my love please come back to us. ( she was a crying mess and she spoke to him but no change in Thabiso)

Nyolodi went to her to check on Thabiso after she has spoken to him.

Nyolodi: Can I please check on him to see if there is any progress? ( Mapula nodded moving aside giving way to Nyolodi)

Nyolodi went to him and kneeled in front of him and placed her hands on his chest, one on the chest and one on his



forehead. She concentrated for a few minutes with her eyes closed, after a few minutes she opened her eyes and looked at Mapula then shook her head. Mapule cried so painfully kneeling before him with his hands on hers as she cried. The fallen queens were looking at her with pity in their eyes.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:34] : Season 2

Insert 32

Mystical land with the higher ups:

In the mystical land the higher ups, those that hold the power, make our faith and make the difficult decisions were gathered together to discuss the prophecy on the rain queen. They could see that things were getting out of hand now and they were afraid of what will happen if they let this continue. But at the end of the day the choice remains with the individual.

Angel: We are gathered here today to discuss the prophecy regarding the queen and our king.

Lerumo: I am new to this and before we continue I would like to know what the written prophecy is?

Angel: Well before rain queens were not allowed to marry so they lived lonely lives with no children and no king. Their main focus was protecting the kingdoms they ruled in. But after the 3 fallen were killed by the witch we decided that it was time things changed. A prophecy was written that a rain queen shall marry and have children but they won't be ordinary, they will be the eyes of the gods and young protectors of the kingdom. Each one will have a special status and power. But if the queen were to lose a king in a manner

that weighs heavy on both their hearts we will lose them both.

Lerumo: So you telling me that if the king refuses to wake up the queen will follow?

Angel: Yes because they are connected in every way and if one dies the other dies too. They are each other's life line.

Lerumo: Then we have to do something the princess is too young to protect the kingdom.

Angel: Am aware of that but there is nothing we can do really, we did all we could when we begged the angel of death on his behalf now it's all up to him.

Lerumo: Humans have a ego, especially

men and when that ego is bruised by the one they hold dear to their hearts they see themselves as useless. Our queen did this to our king but now she regrets it and to find out that we can't do anything hurts me.

Angel: Their faith lies on his hands they just have to find a way to convince him.

It seems that our faith lies in our hands after all, we have the power to change it into what we want but our actions prevent us from doing so because we listen more to other mortals than that little voice inside that says do it and you will succeed. But with one single thought of doubt we lose every we ever

wanted and cry Why me.

The rain queen has been by her husband's side all this time begging him to come back to her. Her eyes were swollen from all the crying and she was slowly losing herself.

Nyolodi: My queen take him home so that all the family members can spend time with him before the two weeks is over.

Mapula: What am I going to tell his parents?

Nyolodi: You don't have to tell them everything just that he got injured in battle.

Mapula: No my queen I can't do that, I am here today in this mess because I kept a secret and am not about to keep another one because it will be like I didn't learn from my mistake. I will tell them things exactly as they are and if they hate me after that so be it but they will know the truth.

Nyolodi: I understand but connect with your protector so that she can help you with him when you get out.

Mapula didn't answer she just closed her eyes and concentrated connecting with Ngwedi. ' I am already waiting outside the river my queen' she said ' my thanks Ngwedi I will be out now' she said and opened her eyes.

Nyolodi: It's time.

Mapula nodded and the protectors of the queens helped her with carrying the king because she was too weak to do so herself. They left and the water opened and she surfaced from the water with the protectors in front of her carrying the king. Ngwedi went to them running and took the king and placed him on the side of the river on a big rock that was there. Then went and helped the queen who was just kneeling in the water losing her energy, she took her and placed her next to the king.

Ngwedi: My queen give me your hand so that you can connect with your brother to come and help us.



Mapula: No I can manage Ngwedi.

Ngwedi: No my queen you are losing strength and I can feel it please let us ask for assistance. ( she nodded and Ngwedi put her hand on hers and they closed their eyes together searching for Tokelo and they found him)'Help me brother am by the river' she said ' my mind is playing tricks on me) he thought 'Tokelo it's me Mapula I need help Am by the river' she said ' I don't know if you can hear me or my mind is playing tricks on me but am coming' he said. She and Ngwedi opened their eyes and sat there waiting for Tokelo and he arrived after 5 minutes as it was not far. He got out of the car and walked towards the river

bend as he could see them.

Tokelo: We will talk at home, I will carry Thabiso and Ngwedi help the queen.

Ngwedi: My king

Tokelo picked up Thabiso and Ngwedi took Mapula and they walked to the car, Tokelo placed Thabiso at the back and Mapula as well and she put his head on her lap then Ngwedi sat in front with Tokelo and he drove off. No one was talking on the drive home but what Tokelo was seeing was not good at all, they got to the palace and the guards opened for them. He picked up Thabiso again going to their chamber and Ngwedi followed with the queen, they got there and they placed them on their

bed together and covered them up.  
Tokelo left to inform the queen mother and the others, while he walked to the main house to tell the queen mother the chief priest walked to him and without saying a word they went to the queen mother who was sitting in the lounge playing with the princess.

Tokelo: Mother

Mother: My king how is everything going out there.

Tokelo: We are getting there my queen and in a week it will be like there was no battle. Can we send the princess to her room we need to have a word with you( the queen called the maiden who looks after the princess and she took

her away)

Queen: What is the matter?

Tokelo: Mother your son in law got injured in battle and I just came back from getting him and Mapula from the river.

Queen: Then he must be healed by now, if his coming from the river.

Tokelo: That's the problem Mother, they both look like they will die any moment.

Chief: Which is why am here, the king is right, the queen and her king are not well and even the gods can't help them. Am told only pure and untainted love can bring back the king from the dead but

the queen will only heal after making peace with the king.

Queen: God of BaKoena what is this now?  
So does that mean that if we can't find this pure love they will both die?

Chief: Yes my queen.

Tokelo: How long do they have?

Chief: Two weeks.

Queen: Oh my God! Where are we supposed to find this pure love?

Chief: That was not revealed to me my queen.

Tokelo: Thank you chief priest and I will go inform the others.

Tokelo went out to the throne room to inform the others, he was torn by these news and feels useless that he can't do anything to help. He got in and sat on his chair and looked at Lebo, Tsietsi and Ntsika.

Tokelo: I have some bad news

Lebo: What is it? ( he asked sounding very worried)

Tokelo: The king got injured in battle and he doesn't seem like he will make it.

Lebo: Yhoo I feel sorry for Mapula, this is going to be very difficult on her.

Tokelo: That's not all.

Ntsika: What more can there be now?  
( he asked sounding defeated)

Tokelo: The queen might also not make it since she is connected to the king, she is already weak as we speak and losing strength by the minute.

Ntsika: What? Hayi iMpandeyami, angivumi! Loyamuntu yimpilo kimina, kunkosikazi wami, ooManzini bephelele. Kunina nakwingane yakhe, benzanjani abantu abadala ukuthi bamyekele kanje? Ngifunga ooGwabini asoze ngimyekele afe mina. Loya muntu unginikeze ubomi nempilo mina nesizwe so Manzini angeke afe. ( not my Mpande, I don't agree! That person is life to me, to my wife and the Manzini clan, to you and her child, how can the gods turn their backs on her like this? I swear on the

Gwabini's I will never let her die. That person gave me life and then gave life to the Manzini clans she will not die) he said with glassy eyes and looks like he is going to let the tears fall at any moment.

Tsietsi: I know I have done her wrong before and she forgave me, like Ntsika she gave me my wife, a woman am about to make the queen of my kingdom and the future mother of my kids. If there is anything I can do to help her let me know.

Lebo: Mapula and Thabiso will not die. Tell us what the gods want and we will go to the ends of the world to get it.



Tokelo: Pure and untainted love will bring the king back and the queen will be saved after making peace with the king.

Ntsika: Damn your ancestors are complicated! What the hell is that?

Lebo: Pure love, that's what it is.

Tokelo: Am as confused as you are.

Tsietsi: This is difficult.

The queen mother went to where Mapula and Thabiso were, she got in and sat on the bed besides them, she looked at both of them and could see that they are slowly drifting away.

Queen: Oh Lerumo, wherever you are

please plead with the Gods for us not to let my children die, they are too young and have a lot to do before they join you. Please my king help your light and her king, Lerumo it hurts me to see our children like this and it makes it worse that you not here to help me through this. Don't make me go through this I beg of you my love, don't make me bury my children.

She sat there begging her husband to plead with the gods on their behalf and also begging Thabiso and Mapula to not live her and their princess. She was hurt and was a crying mess.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:34] : Season 2

Insert 33

The Capital

A Week later

It has been a week since Xhanti's father was admitted to the hospital after the war, but today his being discharged and

they are going home. The injuries he sustained were very serious, his legs couldn't be saved so they had to be amputated and now he has no legs and will have to use a wheelchair for the rest of his life. Not unless he manages to buy himself those artificial legs but it's highly unlikely for him because they have no money. Xhanti was on his way to the hospital to fetch his father, it really hasn't been easy for him over the week. He got to the hospital and was shown to his ward and Nqaba was sitting on the bed ready to leave.

Xhanti: Father, how are you feeling today?

Nqaba: Like someone with no legs.

Xhanti: You are to be grateful that you

are still alive, many of your associates and their children didn't make it.

Nqaba: I don't care about that

Xhanti: well you should because you live and your son lives. Be grateful father, this experience should change you and make you a better person not a bitter person.

Nqaba: Take me home son please.

Xhanti: That's why am here

A nurse came in pushing a wheelchair for Nqaba and helped him sit on it and gave them the medication the doctor prescribed for him. They took it and felt, going to the car then the airport to catch a flight home. They boarded their flight

and in no time they were in Joburg South Africa. They went and got something to eat while they waited for a flight to Mthatha. In no time they were on their way home and all the way Nqaba was very quiet which bothered Xhanti but told himself that he will need time to accept his current condition. When they got to Mthatha a driver was already waiting for them, they got into the car and left going home, upon arrival to the palace the queen was busy in her garden when they arrived and she left everything and went to them.

Queen: My people, I missed you, how are you doing?

Xhanti: Greetings Mother, we are

hanging in there.

Queen: Alright my prince, my king are you not going to come out and greet your queen? ( Nqaba kept quiet and Xhanti went over to his side and helped in onto the wheelchair and put him to the other side.

Queen: Gods If our land what is this? ( she said shocked with her hands on her head)

Xhanti: We will explain inside mother.

Queen: No!! Nothing will be explained inside, first it was tons of dead bodies being delivered to my palace with people telling me you guys know about them and now this!! What the Hell is going on

in this palace?

Xhanti: Mother please let's go inside ( he pleaded)

Queen: Xhantilomzi Nyembezi I said I need an explanation and I need it now!

Xhanti: Okay! The bodies are the people we were to battle with and father got injured there.

Queen: What? Just how many people did you go with and what battle did you go to?

Xhanti: Can we please explain the details inside?

Queen: Fine! Let's go

Xhanti pushes the quiet Nqaba to the



house and they sat and explained what happened to the queen. To say she was furious would be an understatement.

## BaKoena kingdom

It's been a week and Mapula is not getting better and Thabiso is not waking up. Mapula has lost so much weight and has even stopped talking and she doesn't eat. The weather in BaKoena has been somber resembling how the queen felt. It started with a drizzle on the second day they came back from the river and from then onwards it has been getting worse and worse. The

worse the queens health got the worse it rained, it has been raining since that day. The farmers are even concerned about the crops being damaged because of too much rain, but there is nothing anybody can do about it. Now BaKoena has been facing rain storm for a week now and has been raining non stop.

The chief priest tried all he could but nothing worked, the queens pleaded on their behalf but nothing could be done. The princess has been asking for her parents but she is always told that they are not feeling well and that she will see them when they are better. Lebo has

been calling Kwezi every hour to check on her and the baby since the roads are not safe to drive on in that kind of weather. The royal family was gathered in the dining table eating lunch, more like the queen mother was eating lunch while the others were just playing with the cutlery.

Queen: Look here all of you, my children still live and I will not allow you to act like they are dead already. Now eat your food before you get me angry.

Reneilwe: It's just too difficult my queen.

Queen: Who said it wasn't huh? Those are my kids in there and the person who's feeling more pain than all of you combined is me and if I can be strong

and eat so can you.

Tokelo: Mother look at the weather outside, it is not normal, you go outside for a minute in this weather and you come back soaking wet and this started when all of this happened.

Lebo: I think we all know that man but what mama is saying is that we have to keep our strength and eat. Also try to be strong for them.

Ntsika: Mah, bengicela ukuyombona uMpande uma kulungile ku mah (mother I would like to go and see Mpande if it's okay with you)

Queen: Ntsika you know I like you and all that but my child, I don't understand

your language and the only thing I heard was mah nothing else.

Ntsika: Am sorry mah, I was asking if it's okay if I go see Mpande?

Queen: Of course you may go.

Ntsika stood up and asked a maiden to show him Mapula's chamber and she did, he got in and saw how she looked and couldn't stop the tears. He fell on his knees and started praying.

Ntsika: Nkulunkulu baba, ngizakuwe namuhla ngingena lutho esandleni ngaphandle kwentliziyo yami kuphela. Baba ngiyazi ukuthi angiyena umuntu othandazayo kodwa ngicela ukuthi uzwe

umthandazo womntwana wakho.  
Ngiyazi ngiwumoni, umbulali kodwa uthi  
wena uthanda umoni oqukayo  
kunelingisa. Nayi Mpandeyami baba ilele  
kulombhede ingenamdla ngisho okuvula  
amehlo, mkhumbule baba, uma  
ungenzeli mna yenzela umawakhe  
nomntwana wakhe. Bayamdinga baba  
nami futhi ngiyamdinga. Amen ( Father  
lord Jesus I come to you with nothing in  
hand but my heart. Father I know that  
am not a person that prays but I ask that  
you hear the prayers of your child. I  
know that am a sinner, a killer but you  
say in your word that you love a sinner  
than repents more than a saint. Here is  
my Mpande lord laying on this bed with

no strength even to open her eyes,  
remember her father, if you won't do it  
for me then do it for her mother and her  
child. They need her father and I also  
need her. Amen. He was crying this  
whole time)

He got up from where he was kneeling  
and walked slowly towards the bed, he  
sat next to her and took her hand in his.

Ntsika: Mpandeyomuzi yoManzi, you  
know you supposed to say  
Ntsikayomuzi woManzini. Tell me who  
is supposed to say that when you laying  
here? You have to wake up now  
Mpandeyami the princess needs you.  
You know what, I don't blame you but I

blame your husband. Wena Thabiso wangishaya laphayana ungishayela yena uMpande lo ulele naye la. Manje awufuni kubuya ngoba uzwe kabuhlungu? Hayi man uyigwala wena, hubani owathi umshado ulula? Phela uma ubulula ngeba zonke imfene langaphandle ziyashada. Hakuvuke uyekele ukuziphathisa okomumntu wesifazane. ( You Thabiso beat me up once for Mpande the one you laying next to. Now you don't want to come back because you got hurt? No man you are a coward, who said marriage is easy? Because if it was easy all the baboons out there would be getting married. Wake up and stop acting like a woman)



And you Mpande I will not come back to see you here, I will see you out there, healthy and smiling. Okay? ( he stood up and wiped his tears and left the room. Mapula could hear what Ntsika was saying but she didn't have strength to respond or open her eyes. If she was healthy and well she would have laughed at some of the things he said. As she laid there she keeps on trying to connect with her husband to beg him to come back but she can't do it. She was too weak and Thabisa was not even making any effort.

The princess went to her grandmother in

her room accompanied by the maiden that looks after her. She got in and went to sit by her side.

Kea: Queen mother

Queen: Am not queen mother to you am grandmother.

Kea: But everyone calls you queen mother.

Queen: Yes because they are my children.

Kea: And am not?

Queen: No but you are more than my child, you are grandpa's light and also mommy and daddy's light and to me you are my everything.

Kea: I like that.

Queen: Good now why aren't you in bed?  
It's cold outside.

Kea: Because grandpa told me to go and  
save my king so I came here to ask  
permission to go see him.

Queen: Am sure grandpa didn't mean it  
like that but for now come sleep with  
grandma.

Kea: Okay ( she went to her and got in  
bed next to her and they slept)

The people of baking were now worried  
that maybe the gods are not happy  
about something. Or else why would it  
continues to rain like this non stop?

They were now worried that the heavy floods will soon move away with the foundations of their houses because they were very heavy and the rain wasn't showing any sign of stopping.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:35] : Season 2

Insert 34

BaKoena kingdom

The king and queen of BaTlounge arrived at BaKoena riding in horse carriages because the roads were too dangerous and wet to use a car. The journey from BaTlounge to Bakoena took 3 days as it was hard even for the horses to carry the carriage in that weather. When they got there the guards saw from the flag on the carriage that it was from BaTlounge and they opened for them and told them to stop closer to the entrance so as to not get rained on. They did that and entered the palace and the family was all gathered in the lounge discussing a way forward. Tokelo spotted them and stood up to greet them.

Tokelo: Greetings my king and queen

Queen: Your king died and your queen is right there ( she said pointing at Queen Mabotle) Everyone was taken back by this.

Tokelo: Am sorry my queen I meant no disrespect.

Queen: Take me to my son now! ( she shouted and the queen signaled for the maiden to take her and they both followed the maiden to the room.

Lebo: What was that?

Tokelo: I don't know either.

Queen: Anger and sadness

Tokelo: And it's taken out on me

because?

Queen: I don't know my child, I don't know.

The king and queen of BaTloung came back and one could tell that the queen was fuming with anger.

Queen: Tell me Mabotle, was this your plan all along?

Letsi: Please sit down my queen.

Queen: No I will not sit down until Mabotle answers my questions.

Mabotle: What are you on about?

Queen: First you kept my prince in your palace, then make him fight battles that

are not his and then get him killed in the process.

Tokelo: My king please do me a favor and calm your queen because she is going too far now.

Letsi: My queen please sit so that we can talk about this like civilized people.

Queen: This is no time to be civil with people who are going to kill my only child the air apparent to the throne of BaTlounge.

Mabotle: You listen here, this is My kingdom and this that you are in is my palace and I will not allow you to disrespect me in my own home like that.

Queen: Now you are telling me about



your kingdom, did you think about my kingdom when you kept my prince here?

Letsi: Enough now!

Mabotle: No my king let her be this is between your queen and I.

Queen: You damn right it is!

Mabotle: Now tell me this, who saved you and your kingdom from the demon that possessed you?

Queen: I don't know and I don't care.

Mabotle: You know very well that my daughter saved you but now you here causing trouble for what exactly?

Queen: For my son that is on his

deathbed because of you people.

Mabotle: Today we are you people, wow how quick you forget. The maiden your prince married is not just a princess but a queen, her life line in here in this kingdom and if her betrothed wants to follow her then who am I to stop him?

Queen: Are you not the adult here!

Letsi stood up as he was now tired of all this.

Letsi: You know what am going to see my son ( he went back to the room where the king and queen were) You people have to wake up now, things are falling apart out there and I don't want you coming back to a mess. Thabiso,

phofolo yabaTlounge tsoga ngwanaka  
dintho diasenyeha kantle  
kakoana( Thabiso beast of BaTlounge  
wake up my son things getting out of  
hand out there) Son you know I have no  
other air to the throne besides you,  
please come back to me and besides I  
need help with your mother she's going  
crazy In there. ( he stood up and went to  
the lounge again and when he got I. His  
wife was still going on.

Queen: My prince should be at home  
where his umbilical cord is and not at  
BaKoena.

Letsi: That's enough now! My  
grandfather the person who gave

Thabiso his beast didn't have to be home for our ancestors to recognize him as their own and come for his aid. My grandfather lives in Thabiso in fact he is Thabiso, he left his kingdom under the care of his prince my father and went to live with his wife who was a healer in another kingdom but that didn't make him any less of a king. Now Thabiso is here because he wanted to be, his heart is here just like you are with me at home. Now I know you are angry but do not forget that your life was saved by the queen here, your son was saved more than once by the queen here, our kingdom was saved by the queen of this kingdom. Now apologize to the

queen.

Queen: But Letsi you should understand that am angry and sad about my sons situation.

Letsi: And you think they don't feel the same about their queen?

Queen: That's not what am saying.

Letsi: It sounds like it, now if you weren't possessed maybe you would have been the one to save our prince but you still undergoing treatment which the queen of this kingdom gave you.

Queen: Am sorry my king.

Letsi: You are apologizing to the wrong person.

Queen: My queen am sorry for the way I spoke to you and am sorry for my behavior. I am just angry and sad about this whole situation and looking for someone to blame and I blamed the wrong person.

Mabotle: It's alright I understand where you coming from.

Lebo: Can we go eat now?

Mabotle: Of course we can.

They all moved to the dining area to have lunch. In Kea's room the maiden went to the bathroom leaving Kea alone playing with her small puppy dog. When she came out she couldn't find her, she

started looking in the closet where she likes to hide but she was nowhere to be found, she checked under the bed but nothing and then she started panicking. She ran to the lounge and found no one then heard voices in the dining areas and went there in a hurry and got in then looked around but Kea was not there. All this time the royals were watching her because she just budged in and started looking around without saying a word.

Lebo: Dear maiden, have you lost something that we can maybe help you find.

Maiden: No my chief ( she said looking down at her feet playing with her fingers)

Lebo: If That is the case then why did

you budge in here like that.

Maiden: I..I was... I...

Mabotle: Is the princess Alright dear maiden.

Maiden: No my queen I was actually looking for her.

Mabotle: What do you mean looking for her? Wasn't she in her room with you?

Maiden: She was my queen but I went to use the ladies room and when I come back she wasn't there.

The queen didn't ask anymore questions as she stood up and started looking.

Everyone that was at the table started



spreading around the palace looking for the princess but none of them found her. They went and met back in the lounge to see if anyone found her but nothing. The king Tokelo asked for the guards to go call the chief priest to come immediately, the guard ran to the chief priests hut and when he got there he was soaking wet because of the heavy rain out outside. He called for the chief priest from outside and he invited him in.

Guard: Greetings wise one

Chief: Tell them she will come back when she's done with what she needs to do.

Guard: Eye of the gods, I don't not quite comprehend what you are saying.

Chief: Were you not told to come get me because the princess is missing, according to the royal family.

Guard: Yes and she really is missing wise one we looked everywhere.

Chief: Is that so?

Guard: Yes wise one.

Chief: Then go give them my message.

Guard: As you wish

The guard left going back to the palace, his clothes were wet and has started sneezing now, because the rain was a cold one resembling the cold state the king and queen were in. He got there

and stood by the door.

Letsi: Where is the chief priest?

Guard: My king, he said the princess will come back when she had done what she needs to do.

Letsi: What?

Mabotle: Oh my god what will I tell the king and queen when they wake up?

Reneilwe: I think I know where she is

Tokelo: Where?

Reneilwe: In her parents chamber

Mabotle: You might be right because she has been asking to go there for a while now but I didn't want her seeing her parents like that.

Queen: You were right it will traumatize her and her father wouldn't like for his princess to see him like that.

Lebo: While you debate I will go to the chamber and look for her ( he said and started walking towards the south wing of the palace where the chamber is and the others followed.

They got to the chamber and Lebo opened the door and Kea was sitting on the bed between her parents. They all looked at each other with questioning eyes.

Kea: What took you so long?

Tokelo: What do you mean princess.

Kea: Uncle king I have been waiting for you all to come so that I can begin but you all took long to come. Maybe the food was nice that's why you took long.

Mabotle: It was nice princess how about we go and get you some?

Kea: Not now queen mother grandma, I have to save my king now then we can go.

Lebo: My God I forgot she has powers ( he said whispering to Tokelo)

Tokelo: Not just any powers she is a portal ( he whispered back)

Kea: Uncle Chief and uncle king grandpa says stop behaving like school boys and sit down.

Lebo: You call us school bays princess?

Tokelo: Yet we are your elders.

Kea: But I was saying what grandpa told me to say and now he says he doesn't have time to argue with boys.

Mabotle: My princess where is grandpa?  
( Lerumo got tired by all the questions these people kept asking his granddaughter and decided to speak through her.)

Kea started feeling drowsy and she closed her eyes for about a minute then opened them like she was a zombie, but her eyes were not their normal color, they were bright blue and when one

looks closely at them they change colors from the blue to a sparkling green, purple, then blood shot red. The royal family was starting to get worried and Letsi moved his queen behind him as he was worried about her being possessed again. Lerumo started speaking through Keabetswe.

Kea: Old friend am no bad spirit I am merely here to assist the princess with what needs to be done.

Mabotle: Lerumo kewena o? ( Lerumo is that you?)

Lerumo: Kenna lerato laka ( Its me my love)

Mabotle: Oh my half! How I have missed

you.

Lerumo: I know my heart but am not here for that now.

Mabotle: I understand.

Lerumo: Boys stop being childish and sit down so that we can begin. All of you sit and hold hands. ( they all sat and held hands.)

Letsi: Lerumo if it's really you tell me who my first love is.

Lerumo: The one we fought about?

Letsi: No we didn't fight about her you were the one fighting me because you wanted her.

Lerumo: We Both wanted Moleboheng



old friend but since we both wanted her we decided not to pursue her.

Letsi: It's good to hear you didn't completely leave us old friend you may begin.

Lerumo: It is not I who will do the work but the portal of the gods.

Kea started shaking like she was having an epileptic fit, this went on for about two minutes then she calmed down and her eyes went back to their normal state. She looked at everyone who were wearing shocked expressions on their faces.

Ntsika: Ayi ngeke! Ngangithi

ayathakatha amaZulu futhi ngiwavuma ukuthi ayawukhanda umuthi ngaze ngahlangana nogogo ka Zasembo hayi ngasho ngathi akathakathi ubuya kusasa. Kodwa kwacaca ukuthi angikaboni lutho ngoba naku manje ingane kaMpande ithakatha emini ishintsha amehlo ize ikhulume okomkhulu wayo. ( hey no! I used to say Zulu people are witches and I swore that they know muti until I met Zasembo's grandmother, and I said she is the kind of witch that goes and come back at down but it was clear that I haven't seen Anything yet because now here is Mpande's child practicing witchcraft in broad daylight changing colors in her

eyes and talking like her grandfather.

Lebo: I second you on that Ntsika and I did tell Mapula that her witchcraft will rub off on this child and now it has.

Mabotle: Lebo! ( she reprimanded)

Lebo: Apologies Mother.

Ntsika: Kodwa nawe mah uyabona ukuthi hubuthakathi lobu. Wawuzwaphi umuntu ophilayo ekhuluma nabafile kanje pho hayi! Thina sijwayele inyanga eziphosa amathambo zikhulume nabaphantsi. Nathi njengeyilima sikholwe sizibhatale ezishisiwe zona imali sizama impilo kodwa le hayi ihamba phambili ngeke. Wayeqinisile ubaba umethi bayathakatha abeSuthu

kodwa bengingazi ukuthi kuthakatha ne ngane zabo futhi zithakatha emini ( but mother even you can see this is witchcraft. Where have you ever heard of a living person talking to dead people like this? No! We are used to traditional healers who throw bones and talk to the ancestors. And we like fools believe them and pay them huge sums of money trying to heal ourselves but this one takes the cup. Father was telling the truth when he said Sotho people are witches but I didn't know that even their children are witches and they practice in daylight.)

Kea: Uncle I don't understand what you

are saying.

Tokelo: Don't mind him princess his just being silly.

Kea: Okay Uncle king, can we start now? We don't have much time.

Mabotle: Go ahead princess.

Lebo: I have a question.

Mabotle: No! I don't want to hear a word coming out of you three's mouths.

Tokelo: But I didn't say anything.

Mabotle: You didn't but you were thinking it now shut up and let us save my kids. ( they all kept quiet and Kea took her mother and father's hands into hers and closed her eyes, while the

others held their hands together sitting surrounding the bed)

Stay tuned for more.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:35] : Season 2

Insert 35

Thabiso POV

The journey to healing is not an easy one, especially that of healing internal wounds, it takes time and a lot of patience. My wife has hurt me badly, not only by keeping such a secret but also by undermining me as the man of the house and her protector. The gods gave me that role, they chose me to be by her side and what does she do? She goes around behind my back and does the most stupid thing ever. Now I know a lot of people are saying am being unreasonable but what would have happened had my mother died? How would I have defended her when she kept me in the dark to begin with? Had she been the one to die what would I

have told our princess? What would I say was the reason for her mother's death and what would have been my reason for not protecting her? All these things am sure my dear wife didn't think about before acting.

Now am stuck in this place not knowing when they will let me join my people, it's been long enough now so I'd really like to rest. But how can I when they busy talking all the time asking me to come back, come back where exactly? To whom? I love my princess but I think I will protect her better in the world of my ancestors. For now I will wait for whatever they want me to wait for but



am not going back to a place where am not wanted.

Back in the palace the princess was starting the process of going to her father, being lead by her grandfather and giving her instructions on what to do.

Lerumo: Close your eyes now princess ( she did as told) now listen very carefully, don't allow anything that is not your father to talk to you)

Kea: Okay grandpa, I see a long corridor but it's dark in here.

Lerumo: Run my princess your father is already halfway through it. Run and get to him before he moves to the other side.

The princess didn't waste anytime running in the long dark corridor, as she ran it lights up as she goes further and further. She continued running and she was now getting tired.

Lerumo: Call for him prince but don't stop running.

Lea: Daddy!!!... daddy!!!

Lerumo: Continue running princess and don't stop calling for him.

Kea: Daddy please come back for me!!  
Daddy!! ( she was running as fast as she could and kept calling out to her father)

Thabiso: Now am hearing voices of my princess calling me, what would she be

doing here anyway. ( he kept walking)

Kea: Daddy please!! I need you!!

( Thabiso stopped and looked back but he didn't see anything or anyone)

Thabiso: Okay this place is making me lose my mind, let me rather sit and rest a bit, it has been a long walk after all.

( he sat down and rested)

Kea: Daddy!! Daddy it's me your princess!! ( Thabiso stood up and looked around)

Thabiso: Where are you princess! Come to daddy baby where are you?

Kea: Daddy you heard me, please come back my king I need you.

Thabiso: I don't know if you can hear me

baby girl but daddy Will always be with you and never forget that daddy loves you and what I like is that you can talk to me anytime you want you know why?

Kea: Why?

Thabiso: Because you are the portal of the gods and the only one who can talk to me. Isn't that great?

Kea: It is daddy but I want my dad to take me to school every morning and play with me and my animals at home and help me talk to them. Daddy you can't do that if you are away, please turn back and I will meet you halfway.

Thabiso: Am sorry my love but daddy can't now please understand that I can

no longer stay with you my love.

Kea started crying now because her father won't listen and the people in the palace could only see tears in her eyes but they don't know why she is crying because she is no longer in her body now and she is even laying on her back in bed between her parents. Still had their hands on hers.

Kea: Daddy please come for me, am tired Daddy I have been running for a long time please daddy I need you.

The parent in Thabiso wouldn't let him just continue going forward when his princess says she needs him and she is

doing something he doesn't like to see her doing and that is crying.

Thabiso: Okay Keabetswe I want you to listen to daddy now my princess okay.

Kea: Yes daddy am listening.

Thabiso: I want you to meet me half way baby girl even if you walk I will run and get to you fast okay.

Kea: Okay Daddy, please hurry! Am scared daddy because grandpa left me now please!

Thabiso: Am on my way princess just do as I asked and keep talking to me Okay.

Kea: Okay daddy!

Thabiso: What am I not your king now?

Kea: haha ( she laughed a little) oh daddy but you didn't complain this whole time when I called you daddy.

Thabiso: I know that but am complaining now ( he was trying to keep her calm as he ran backwards to where he came from trying to get to his daughter)

Kea: You funny Daddy.

Thabiso: You still calling me daddy princess.

Kea: Okay Okay My king.

Thabiso: Baby I can only see your hand where are you?

Kea: Take my hand Daddy

Thabiso: Baby am here where are you my princess? Is something holding you? ( he asked sounding panicked)

Kea: Take my hand Daddy please! Take my hand ( Thabiso didn't hesitate taking her hand when he heard the panic in her voice) as he took her hand Kea pulled him towards her with the help of Lerumo and back in the palace Thabiso opened his eyes the same time the princess took a deep breath. Everyone was so shocked that Ntsika and Lebo fell off their chairs.

Queen: His back! My son is back! Oh praise the gods! Letsi his back! Our son is back! ( she said while on her feet very



excited to see her son back)

Letsi: I can see that ( he said with a smile on his face)

Kea: Daddy you came back for me

Thabiso: Anything for my princess ( they hugged each other)

Lebo and Ntsika were still on the ground watching as this whole thing unfolds.

Reneilwe was shocked because she was starting to believe that her brother is not coming back.

Reneilwe: If I see worse than what I have seen here today in this house and not faint! I will say that am strong, very strong ( Tokelo burst out laughing)

Reneilwe: Am serious my king and you here laughing at me.

Tokelo: No my love am not laughing at you, am laughing at these two idiots who fell off the chairs hahah and what's worse they don't get up hahaha ( the others joined in except for Lebo and Ntsika )

Lebo: Laugh all you like but witchcraft is very new to me.

Ntsika: Nami futhi angikaze ngamubona umthakathi ngisho omdala manje ngibona ingane? Hayi bekumele ngiqulekile hayi ukuwa nje estuleni ( me two and I have never seen a witch before but today am seeing a child? No I was supposed to faint not just fall off a

chair)

Tokelo: Yeah right... how are you feeling brother? I see everyone is still shocked by your return.

Thabiso was busy with his princess all along while his parents were left looking at him and the queen mother was looking down not saying anything. Yes she was happy Thabiso woke up but was sad for her daughter.

Thabiso: I am well brother but what I don't understand is what happens to her ( he asked pointing at Mapula with his head)

Lebo: It's because her witchcraft didn't

work on bringing you back so she became like that.

Tokelo: Oh it can speak now haha

Lebo: Leave me alone Tokelo, in fact Ntsika let's go grab a drink.

Ntsika: You right we need it after this ( they walked out leaving everyone else in the room)

Thabiso: Mother may you take the princess please.

Mabotle: Not a problem son. Come princess.

Kea: No! I want to stay with my king.

Thabiso: Listen my princess your king just wants to get changed and join you

in the kitchen to eat, daddy is Very hurry and would appreciate food made by his princess.

Kea: Okay! Let's go grandma daddy needs food ( she took the queen mothers hand and they walked out going to the kitchen)

Letsi: It's good to have you back son.( he said and extended his had for a handshake and he took it)

Thabiso: It's good to be back father.

Letsi: I also see the care takers did a good job with your wounds, they are healing well.

Thabiso: Yes they did and I will sure

thank them for that. Now will you both excuse me.

Queen: I missed my dear prince

Thabiso: I know mother and I missed you as well.

Queen: I will be in the kitchen helping out with the feast.

Thabiso: I don't need a feast mother really am fine.

Queen: That's the very reason we are having a feast because you fine.

Thabiso: Alright then, I look forward to it.  
( his father and mother left)

He stood up from the bed and went to

the bathroom and took a shower then changed into sweat pants and hoodie with sneakers. He turns and went to the bed and sat next to his wife.

Thabiso: I hate seeing you like this, you lost weight and you look pale. You have to wake up now because am here am back so you can wake up. I won't lie to you and say what you did was okay because it was not, you hurt me Mapula and for that I don't know where our marriage will be. I took a vow to protect you but you underestimated me so much that you went behind my back and did what you felt was right for you. I thank you for saving my mother and I thank you for giving me the princess. I

forgive you wholeheartedly but I don't think I will ever trust or look at you the same again. You did not only hurt me but you made me look like your child or toy and not your husband and you did that in front of my father of all people. What kind of a king will I be when my father steps down if am going to be controlled and made decisions for by a woman?

Don't get me wrong, your advice is much appreciated but you going over my head is something that I will not tolerate. Rain queen or not in our marriage am the king and am the man, you disrespecting that meant only one thing to me and that is



you don't see me as someone who can protect you because you think you have all the power to do so. Which you do but if that's the case I don't think you should have gotten married at least not to me. Maybe Ntsika wouldn't have minded but I do. I love you so much and I will always love you but love alone is not enough, love without trust is doomed for failure and now I don't trust you, I don't trust my own wife because she thinks she is so important and powerful to share sensitive things with her husband. God and the gods now that I forgive you and am not angry but I can't do this right now.

One more thing before I leave this room, if you ever considered me your husband or if you ever intended to listen to me some day then let it be now. Listen to me now when I tell you this. Wake up and clean yourself up because my daughter needs her mother and I know you will think am a hypocrite for asking you to wake up telling you about our daughter needing you but you caused this. You Mapula were the reason I was willing to give up everything, you and no one else, damn it Mapula I gave you my love, honestly which is something you failed to do after you almost chose Ntsika over me after you found out about the Boitumelo thing. You were so

angry that I had to leave home and go to Cape Town just to get you back and prove to you that I made a mistake. I even took the beating I got from Ntsika's home as punishment for not being truthful to you and I spent every day after that proving to you that I meant it when I said I will never keep things from you. Who is the hypocrite now doing exactly what she punished me for and what's worse now you doing it to your husband, your betrothed not your boyfriend or the man your father chose for you.

If this was pay back for that then well done you got your pay back and it came

as a great surprise to me because I thought we moved on from that. But hey who I not to forgive you huh? I mean you women always say men hurt you many times and you forgive them and take them back. So am doing the same for once letting my bruised ego go and forgiving my wife and taking her back but I won't lie and say things will miraculously go back to normal because they won't. Now wake up. ( he said and stood up going to the door) Mapula was crying the whole time her husband spoke, tears were just rolling out of her eyes but she didn't have strength to respond back or open her eyes but she knew she had to wake up one way or the

other and fix her marriage.

Ntsika and Lebo went to go call him to come eat when they got to the door they heard him speak and they stood outside the door and listened. They heard everything and keep looking at each other, when Thabiso opened the door they were outside.

Ntsika: I think we need to talk man.

Thabiso: If you heard what I said and want to apologize there is no need. We are fine and that what you heard was between me and my wife. Lebo is the food ready am hungry.

Lebo: Yeah it is

Thabiso: Okay ( he said and left them standing there)

Lebo: You really did a number on the guy, yes he forgave you but what my sister did brought back a lot of bad memories for him.

Ntsika: I see that now and I hope they make it out of this stronger than ever.

Lebo: And yet we still want to get married when marriage is this hard.

Ntsika: Tell me about it.

They went to the dining area to join the others.

Mapula gathered every little strength

she had and connected with the queens in the mystical land.

Nyolodi: My queen, I can feel you are still weak.

Mapula: My queen please help me regain my strength I beg of you.

Nyolodi: You can't rush this my queen you need time.

Mapula: I understand that my queen but if I don't get out of this bed by this evening I will lose my husband. He will think I don't listen to him, please my queen help me.

Nyolodi: I will send your protector with some herbs and water but it will only give you enough strength to wake up

and from there is will be up to you to regain your strength by eating and drinking the water every day for 7 days without missing not even a single day.

Mapula: That's all I ask ( she said and fainted because she used up everything she had in her to send the message and ask for help)

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:35] : Season 2

Insert 36



## BaKoena

Scelo heard from his cousin that Mapula was not well and he decided to go to BaKoena to go see her because he was going crazy without seeing her. He drove to BaKoena but it took longer than the usual time it would have taken had the roads been okay. However the rain did a number on the roads as a result they will need to be fixed after the rain stops, now it was not raining as much as it was the previous week but the roads were still damaged. He got to BaKoena and drove to the palace with his fingers crossed that they let him in.

He got to the gate and the guards new him so they opened for him but told him to wait for them to announce his presence before going in and he agreed. The guard went into the palace and the royal family was sitting in the lounge talking.

Guard: My king

Tokelo: As you were

Guard: My thanks my king, Permission to speak.

Tokelo: Granted

Guard: There is a Scelo outside my king.

Thabiso: What does he want?

Guard: He didn't say my king just that he

would like to see the royal family.

Tokelo: Let him in ( the guard went outside to tell Scelo he can go in)

Lebo: How the hell did this guy get here when I can't even drive to see my woman?

Ntsika: A man on a mission finds a way ( Scelo came through)

Scelo: Greetings Royals

Them: Greetings

Scelo: How is the royal family doing this evening.

Lebo: We are well just wondering how you got here in this weather.

Ntsika: I have seen a lot here so I

wouldn't be surprised if he flew on a broomstick to get here.

Scelo: hahah( fake laughs) no I drove my car even though the roads are not that pleasant to drive on.

Thabiso: What brings you here?

Scelo: I came to see the queen

Tokelo: Oh no I can't let you see my queen she is not feeling well.

Thabiso: So is mine so...( he shrug his shoulders)

Ntsika: Mine is not here so...

Lebo: Mine either but my mother is here and I can call her for you since all the other queens are not available.

Scelo: Haha no Am sorry if I haven't made myself clear. The queen i came to see here is the rain queen.

Thabiso: What business do you have with her?

Scelo: I have no business with her but since my cousin mentioned she wasn't well and sounded worried I thought I should come and see her so that I can give her some information on her health.

Thabiso: So you think Lebo is not giving your cousin the right information on her friend or you are just undermining Lebo or is it me?

Scelo: It's not like that but..

Thabiso: But What? I don't trust you and

am not about to hide that from you, something about you is not right and until I find out what it is I want you far away from my family. Do I make myself clear?

Scelo: Don't come here and talk to me like that, you might be the prince in your kingdom but here you are nothing and if I want to see Mapula and my daughter I will and there is nothing you can do to stop me.

The guys were on their feet in a split second when they heard what Scelo said, they were all shocked to hear this but Scelo seemed determined and they didn't want to really get involved until

Thabiso says so.

Ntsika: Mfana yithi ngikuxwayise mina owaziyo ukuthi lendoda ukhuluma nayo ukuthi ihambaphi. Yabona ndoda uma ufuna ukuhamba la usaphefumula phuma la ukhona ngokukhulu kona ukushesha ( Man let me warn you, me that knows what this man you are talking to is capable of. You see man if you want to walk out of here still breathing, don't go there)

Scelo: Just because he beat you up doesn't mean he will do the same with me. He doesn't deserve your sister but you guys are so scared to say anything. What kind of brothers are you?

Lebo: Thabiso I beg of you Brother let

me handle this I beg.

Ntsika: Yhoo nayi ingulube inginonela bo. Thabiso shaya lomuntu ngoba manje usegqithisile ngeke (yhoo here is a pig trying me people, Thabiso beat this guy because now he has gone too far)

Thabiso: Tell me something, what makes you think that you deserve her more than I do? And why would you even think my daughter could be yours?

Scelo: One I don't answer to you and two I have been more of a father to that girl than you.

Thabiso: And That means what exactly?

Scelo: Take it however you want am



going to find my woman ( he started walking towards the chamber where he stole the water from but he didn't get far and Thabiso tapped his shoulder and he turned colliding with his fist that sends him on the ground falling on his bottom.)

Lebo could see that Thabiso was not himself and he was going to kill Scelo if they don't do something. So he called Kwezi and she picked up immediately.

Convo:

Kwezi: My love

Lebo: Babe something is about to go down here.

Kwezi: What is it?

Lebo: Your cousin came here

demanding to see Mapula and telling her husband that he doesn't deserve her and that he has been more of a father to his daughter than he is.

Kwezi: Oh my God Where is he now Lebo?

Lebo: Thabiso is giving him a well deserved beating.

Kwezi: Lebo please Scelo is not well his bipolar and am sure he hasn't been taking his medication that is why his like that.

Lebo: What?

Kwezi: Yes Babe please put me on speaker so that I can explain.

Lebo: Not happening, you are pregnant

and you won't stress about this I will handle it.

Kwezi: Baby please I...

Lebo: What did I just tell you?

Kwezi: Am sorry am just worried.

Lebo: I know but am here and I will handle it, you are pregnant and I don't want you worrying.

Kwezi: Okay I love you.

Lebo: Love you better.

Lebo looked at Scelo who looked like a possessed person trying to over power Thabiso and just shook his head going to them.

Lebo: Brother they say his bipolar and must be off his meds.

Ntsika: Hawu uyahlanya nokuhlanya lomuntu kanti. Yazi usezofa lo. ( his even crazy? His going to die one day)

Thabiso: Guards!! ( they came running)

Guard: Yes my king

Thabiso: Take this piece of filth out of my sight to the psych ward at the hospital tell the doctor there to call me and I will explain.

Guard: Yes my king

Scelo: This isn't over yet Thabiso, I will get what is mine and there is nothing you can do about it.

Lebo: Hai his more crazy than I thought.

The guards took Scelo away and the maidens cleaned up his blood on the floor as his nose was already bleeding from the beating he got. Thabiso went up stairs to change as his clothes were stained by Scelo's blood. He got in and saw that Mapula was awake, he went straight to the bathroom and ran a bath while he took a quick shower.

He finished and wrap a towel around his waist and added bath salts to the water then went to the bed and uncovered his weak wife, undressed her then picked her up and put her in the tub. He helped her bath while the maiden that was

looking after her made the bed and changed the sheets. He finished bathing her took a big towel and dried her, then he took another and wrapped it around her and picked her up and put her on the bed. Then went and took out warm socks for her, a vest and her adidas track suit. He also took her lotion and optioned her body, helped her put on under garments, socks and her track suit. He took hair conditioner and applied it to her hair just to revive her curls. When he was done she looked beautiful but thin he then went to the kitchen and asked the chef for chicken soup for her and he quickly made it and gave it to him. He went back to the room

and sat next to her and helped her eat. When she was done he put her under blankets and called the maiden to take the bowl to the kitchen.

Mapula: Thank you

Thabiso: For What?

Mapula: Everything you just did.

Thabiso: You are my wife are you not?

Mapula: Yes I am.

Thabiso: Did I not vow to be with you for better or worse?

Mapula: You did

Thabiso: So What are you thanking me for if am only fulfilling my promise to you?

Mapula: I was being polite.

Thabiso: Okay, do you want to go down stairs and see the people or you want to remain here?

Mapula: I would like to remain here with you if you don't mind.

Thabiso didn't say anything he just took off his shoes and switched on the the heater on the walls to make the room a bit warm. He took off his vest and remained with his sweat pants and got in bed and sat behind her with his back on the headboard. He laid her head on his chest and covered her nicely with a blanket and sat there quiet playing with



her hair.

Mapula thinking to herself: This is what I missed about my husband, just him cuddling me and playing with my hair, we get so busy that we neglect being intimate with each other not sexually but just this. I don't even know where to start apologizing to him, I did him wrong and I don't know how to fix it. He was right the power went to my head and because he always supported me I thought he will do the same thing time again, but then again the fallen queens did warn me about the consequences. I did my husband wrong and how he spoke proves it, he supports me in everything that sometimes I don't see

the need to tell him others because I know he won't say no, but the fact of the matter is that his right, had my mother in law died I don't know if his father would have been on my side he might have blamed me for losing his wife and I would have put him in a difficult position.

Mapula: My dear husband.

Thabiso: Yes

Mapula: We need to talk.

Thabiso: I know that but I won't talk to you while you still weak, I need you strong and healthy then you can say your peace because I believe you heard what I said.

Mapula: I did and we will talk when am  
Okay.

Thabiso: Good now rest.

Ntsika was missing his wife so he  
decided to call her to find out how she is.  
He called and she picked up  
immediately.

Convo:

Ntsika: My love were you waiting for my  
call that you pick up so quickly?

Zasembo: No dear I just came out of a  
meeting so my phone is in hand.

Ntsika: Okay Thank you for holding the  
forth while am gone.

Zasembo: Am doing it for us. Babe?

Ntsika: I miss you too

Zasembo: I know you do but remember the program we are running for empowering the young people in different kingdoms?

Ntsika: Yes I do.

Zasembo: Well Xhanti applied for his kingdom and his proposal is good and now am between a rock and a hard place.

Ntsika: We can not punish the youth of his kingdom for his and his father's mistakes. If his kingdom is deserving then we will consider funding them and remember this is not for him but the

young people in his kingdom.

Zasembo: I hear dear, I think so too but I didn't want to make a decision without talking to you first.

Ntsika: That is good My love and am coming home on Monday I miss you.

Zasembo: Then am coming over Sunday evening and sleep at the orphanage then come pick you up on Monday at the airport.

Ntsika: I would appreciate that my love.

Ngiyakuthanda yezwa ( I love you Okay?)

Zasembo: I love you too

They said their goodbyes and Ntsika went back to the guys.

Tokelo: Stop being lovey dovey here

Ntsika: You have your own wife here I don't know why you jealous.

Lebo: tell him, he wants to be happy alone. Let me call my woman ( he took out his phone but Tokelo grabbed it out of his hand and started running away with it then Ntsika and Lebo ran after him chasing him for the phone)

They were running around laughing trying to catch him. Playing around like school kids and it was a nice thing to watch as they have been through a lot and a little play time won't hurt.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:35] : Season 2

Insert 37 ( not edited)

The royal family had a dinner on Sunday evening to say goodbye to the Zulu who has proven to be a friend to the royal family even after all they have been through together. As they say everything happens for a reason and what happened between them was bound to happen so that Ntsika can meet his true queen and the brothers earn another brother from yet another mother. Queen

mother Mabotle seems to be getting more crazy children but she doesn't mind. The rain queen was getting her strength back with her husband taking care of her. She also joined in the dinner with everyone, it was an evening full of laughter and jokes.

It's Monday afternoon and Ntsika just landed at King Shaka international airport and was waiting for his bags, he couldn't wait to see his queen, the bags came and he took his and made his way out. He saw Zasembo from afar wearing and body hugging dress, Black in color with red hills and a red blazer with a black clutch bag. He walked slowly



towards her and she looked up and saw him and smiled going towards him. They met halfway and hugged each other.

Ntsika: awu sawubona ntokazi  
( greetings dear maiden)

Zasembo: Sengwayo wami uyaphila kodwa Manzini? ( Sengwayo ( calling him by his clan name) are you well Manzini)

Ntsika: Am Very well now that I see you my beautiful princess.

Zasembo: How is the queen?

Ntsika: She is regaining her strength as the days pass. Let's drab a late lunch I want us to discuss something.

Zasembo: Can't it wait till we get home?

Ntsika: No, now let's go ( they went to a restaurant and ordered lunch)

Ntsika: My love, lobola has been paid and traditionally you are my wife.

Zasembo: I know that Sengwayo

Ntsika: I want you home with me my love, I want my wife by my side all day every day. I want to have kids with you and I want us to move to the next step in our relationship.

Zasembo: I understand but am scared my prince, you know am still pure.

Ntsika: That my love is a gift only you can give me but when you are ready to do so. What am asking now is for you to pick a date for our white wedding.

Zasembo: Really? ( she asked excited because she thought Ntsika didn't want the white wedding anymore)

Ntsika: Did you think I will just take you and bring you home without seeing you in that white dress?

Zasembo: In that case how about we do it next week?

Ntsika: Can you pull it off in such short notice?

Zasembo: The wedding planner is done with everything she was only waiting for us to give the date and we on.

Ntsika: Uzokhashwa hubani ke ( who will be your brides maids?)

Zasembo: For a maid of honor I want

the person who brought us together.

Ntsika: Mpande?

Zasembo: Yes

Ntsika: Awu wema ngaze ngafa  
iMpandeyami ne nkosikazi yami  
zimezonke manje ngizo khetha bani  
hawu ntokasi yomXhosa uyamenza  
umuntu ( oh my am dead, my Mpande  
and my wife standing side by side, who  
will I choose? No Xhosa woman you  
know how to confuse a man)

Zasembo: Haha you will chose the one  
in a white dress the dark one.

Ntsika: Of course I will. So who else?

Zasembo: Well I got along very well with  
the queen of BaKoena and Kwezi over

the years so I was thinking that they also be there by my side on the day.

Ntsika: Then I might as well take their husbands to stand up with me.

Zasembo: Best man?

Ntsika: Lebo

Zasembo: Sorted, now we just have to tell the parents.

Ntsika: Yes now lets go to the car and call these people.

They were both excited as they paid and got out of the restaurant going to the car, they got in and took out their phones with each one calling their own people.

Ntsika called Lebo and he picked up.

Convo:

Lebo: No man, you are home with your wife yet you are thinking of mothers cooking already no man.

Ntsika: This has nothing to do with the food man.

Lebo: What? Did you get dumped?

Ntsika: The opposite man am getting married next week and I want you all here.

Lebo: Oh no! What did you do to the poor girl to agree to marry your crazy self in less than minutes of landing? Hey guys listen to this moron ( he put the phone on speaker)

Tokelo: What is Now Ntsika?

Lebo: His getting married next week.

Thabiso: Tell the princess we are coming to save her.

Ntsika: From What?

Thabiso: You still asking?

Ntsika: Fine But I want you all here next week and Lebo you my best man.

Lebo: Hai you ask me nicely shame or am not doing it.

Ntsika: His eating ice- cream right guys?

Thabiso: You know him too well.

Lebo: Pregnancy cravings

Tokelo: You are such a woman, where have you ever heard a man taking his

woman's cravings?

Ntsika: You don't have to hear about it, you have Lebo there.

Lebo: Continue talking and you will have no best man.

Ntsika: I was just saying how much you love your woman that you share everything.

Lebo: Now that's more like it.

Tokelo: Suck up.

Ntsika: A man gotta do what a man gotta do.

Thabiso: Hai piss off with your wannabe nigger.

Ntsika: Hahah See you guys next week.



Them: Sure

They said their goodbyes and Ntsika and his woman looked at each other.

Zasembo: We are getting married

Ntsika: Yes we are

They shared a kiss and drove home.

Scelo escaped from the psych ward at the hospital, he was on a plane going to Cape Town and left behind hospital stuff going crazy looking for him. He also left two bodies behind, a security guard and a nurse. He never took his meds while he was at the hospital, he would put it under his tongue and spit them out the moment a nurse leaves his ward. He

was more , he was agitated, had anxiety and anger was brewing. It was as if the plane was taking forever to land in Cape Town. When it finally landed he took a taxi to his home, where he grew up with his parent. He got in using a window because he was paranoid thinking that people were after him and he needed to hide.

He got to his old room and took off his shoes and closed the door and went to shower, he sat under water for hours and kept biting his nails and humming a song to himself. A song his mother used to hum to him while she was still alive. In his mind his mother was humming the song to him

and he was in bed about to sleep. He got out of the house with his hands and feet wrinkled due to staying under water for too long. He dried himself and wore his father's pjs that he used to wear while he was still alive. He got in his parents bed and slept in the middle of the bed just like he used to do when he was young. With his father sleeping on the right and his mother in the left.

He remembered the times he would come home from school crying because other kids made fun of him saying that he was crazy and sick that is why he takes medication every day. His mother used to say 'subanaxhala wena

mntanam ngoba wonke umntu  
unesigulo Sakhe qha aba bagula  
ebusuku bazenza bhetele kwaba bagula  
emini kodwa aba bagula emini bayalala  
bona ebusuku Babe aba abasebusuku  
ngengali nasemini. ( don't worry my  
child because everyone is sick, the ones  
that are sick at night make fun of those  
who are sick during the day. But the  
ones who are sick the whole day sleep  
at night while the ones who are sick at  
night don't sleep even during the day)

He sculled himself into a ball in that bed  
hugging his knees rocking himself while  
repeating the words am not sick over  
and over again.

I know it's shot but I will continue tomorrow.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:36] : Season 2

Insert 38

- [ ] People with mental illness or intellectual disabilities are misunderstood a lot by society and sometimes the parents, because of lack

of knowledge. Take for example students in high school who are slow learners that don't catch the work as easy as those whose brains are fully developed, these students are called names like they are dumb, lazy not serious, will not amount to anything and all of this name calling has a negative effect on them as they end up believing what is said about them then they drop out of school. Some are lucky to be discovered in Primary school and send to special schools after being diagnosed with an intellectual disability by a psychologist. These Lerner's at least have a chance of actually learning a skill in those special schools, skills they can

use to get a job when they leave school, they also get opportunities like getting learnerships that provide them with nationally recognized qualifications. However for those who come from mainstream schools it is difficult because they were not diagnosed and do not have the necessary documentation required to obtain one of these learnerships and end up staying at home with no education or hope for a brighter future.

Fortunately for Scelo his intellectual disability was not as bad that it caused him to leave school. For as long as he took his medication he was fine and

living a normal life like any other person. Which is why he is successful today, because he wanted to prove a point to all those who thought that he wouldn't make it, those who bullied him telling him that his a sick child, those who always told him that he will not live long enough because of all the medication he took. Those who told him that his wasting his time studying because he will die before he even finishes school and he did it. He made it, but like any other person with an intellectual disability when he sees that his well he stops taking his medication telling himself that his fine and he doesn't need his medication. Now the sad part about



all this is that they leave it for so long that they need help getting back to it because like Scelo the hallucinations and tricks his mind play on him makes him forget about medication and only think about reaching whatever goal their minds have set for them.

That is what was happening with Scelo now, his mind has set a goal and his goal is to be with Mapula and Keabetswe. He even has hallucinations about them, when he cooks, he cooks for 3 same as when he dishes up the food, he would dish up for 3 and then get angry when the food is not eaten and end up breaking the plates only to

do the same thing the following day. It's been a week now and Kwezi was worried about him since they heard that he escaped from the hospital, she even asked her father to find him because he needs help.

Kwezi and the others were in South Africa for Ntsika and Zasembo's wedding the following day and one of Scelo's employees told him about the wedding. He calls and checks up on his company because he said he wants to provide a good future for his wife and daughter. When he calls he always tells his employee that he always talks to not say anything to anyone who is looking

for him but to always keep him updated about the work and what happens in BaKoena. So when he told him that he saw Kwezi and Mapula together with the queen of BaKoena shopping and talking about a wedding in South Africa and them looking good like the royals they were he told Scelo about it. Now Scelo is in Durban calling every venue to find out the venue the wedding will be. He came to Durban because he knew that is the only place besides Mthatha the BaKoena royal family visit when in South Africa and he was more than determined to find it.

Zasembo, Mapula, Reneilwe and Kwezi

were at a hotel throwing Zasembo a bachelorette party. It was the day before her big day and they wanted it to be special for her. They had full body massages, manicures and pedicures. Did their facials and nails. Now they are back at the hotel and the room is decorated beautifully for the night.

Mapula: Well Zasembo you have to enjoy this because some of us didn't get to have this day.

Zasembo: Why didn't you guys do it for her? ( she asked Kwezi and Reneilwe)

Kwezi: Girl there was no time because she had rain queen duties and soon after she got married and that was it.

Zasembo: Well lets enjoy together then my queen.

Reneilwe: I for one don't want to be called queen this evening.

Mapula: You And me both am not a queen today just a woman supporting her friend on her wedding.

Kwezi: No ladies you are wasting time now , let's give her presents now and I will start.

Zasembo: I can't wait to see what you got me.

Kwezi: Girl you will like it here ( she handed her the paper bag and Zasembo opened it.

Zasembo: On no Kwezi!

Reneilwe: Take it out we also want to see ( Zasembo took out the Victoria secret lingerie and the three screamed)

Reneilwe: Oh my god that is beautiful

Mapula: Indeed And it will sit well on those curves.

Zasembo: Ladies you seem to forget that am still pure and to be honest am happy about my wedding day but am scared of the honey moon.

Mapula: Oh honey am not going to lie to you and say it will not hurt because it will hurt like hell.

Reneilwe: Hey I remember my first, I was left with a fire burning for days I tell you.

Kwezi: What about the walking girls?

Mapula: Penguin walk all the way. ( they laughed)

Zasembo: I want to get his over and done with.

Kwezi: it will not be over dear trust me, Yes the painful part will be over but not the whole deed.

Mapula: Open My gift now here ( she gave her a paper bag, she opened it and it was a lace robe and a cook book)

Zasembo: This is a beautiful and sexy robe thank you.

Mapula: Well I know that I the royal palace there are chefs but there will be days where you will want to surprise

your husband with a meal cooked by his wife. That is what the cook book is for.

Zasembo: Thank you very much.

Reneilwe: Now mine ( she opened it and it had everything make up, cleansers, scabs and masks) a lady always has to look good for her husband.

Zasembo: Thank you very much I love all my gifts.

Them: You welcome.

They continued having fun and Mapula and Reneilwe were giving her advice on marriage and all that stuff.

The guys were at Ntsika's lodge for his



bachelor party. It was fun all around as the guys were making jokes and teasing him.

Lebo: Tell me Ntsika why would you choose me as your best man?

Ntsika: Because you are the one who is as crazy as I am.

Lebo: Call me crazy one more time and you won't have a best man.

Tokelo: Yho Ntsika you chose the wrong person to stand up for you because now his threatening you every chance he gets.

Thabiso: Don't get involved Tokelo because they will gang up on you in no time.

Lebo: Gang up on Who for who?

Ntsika: Yeah we not women who gang up on people just that Tokelo doesn't understand my relationship with Lebo.

Lebo: Yeah And people who don't understand others relationships they always want to find something wrong with it.

Ntsika: Yeah You right and besides no one asked him.

Lebo: Damn right!

Thabiso: What did i Tell you?

Tokelo: I give up ( raising his hands in surrender)

Thabiso: Am Just here to rescue our

wife because this guy is crazy.

Lebo: Ntsika you can rescue his wife while his busy with yours.

Tokelo: And it will be easy because she will be standing right next to you with your wife.

Thabiso: Who's side are you on?

Tokelo: Am Just making an observation.

While they were talking and teasing each other there was a knock on the door and Lebo went to open.

Lebo: What are you doing here? ( the guys turned to the door to see who it is)

Lebo: What the hell man answer me,

what are you doing here?

Tokelo: Who is that Brother? ( Lebo opened the door wide revealing none other than Xhantilomzi Nyembezi)

Ntsika: Ufunani manje Mfene? ( what do you want now baboon?)

Xhanti: I came for what is mine ( he said with a serious face)

Ntsika: Bakithi hake ningibizele uMpandeyomuzi Zulu azokhombisa lomuntu owakhe umfazi wangempela hayi owami ( people please call Mpandeyomuzi Zulu to come and show this guy his real wife not mine)

Thabiso: Hey don't get it twisted she is Mapula MaKeabetswe Moloji not

Mpandeyomuzi Zulu

Ntsika: Hake uyekele umona we Thabiso, awuboni ukuthi sinenkinga la? Hayi ndoda asinaso isikhathi sokukhweleta lana. ( pleased stop being jealous Thabiso, don't you see that we have a problem here? No man we don't have time for your jealousy here)

Lebo: You must be crazy that's his wife you talking about and you expect him not to be jealous, no man you and this baboon here are playing for the same team.

Ntsika: Sengijikelwa nanguwe, ngikwethemba kangaka. Manje usuthi ngidlala nemfene. Hayi ngehlulekile ke manje ( so you turn against me now

after I trusted you so much. Now you say I play with baboons no I give up)

Xhanti was still standing at the door with Lebo in front of him, listening to the guys talking like his not even there.

Xhanti: ( clearing throat) mmm

Guys...( no one paid attention) guys!!  
( he spoke louder)

Them: What! ( they said at the same time)

Ntsika: Yhini Mfene khuluma ( what is it baboon? Talk)

Xhanti: I was joking

Tokelo: About?

Xhanti: Coming here for what's mine? It was a joke.

Ntsika: Manje ufunani la ( then what do you want here)

Xhanti: I came to clear the air with you guys more especially Ntsika.

Thabiso: I think the air cleared the moment you left our country.

Tokelo: I think so too.

Xhanti: Guys all I ask for is a few minutes.

Ntsika: Khuluma ndoda sheshisa ( talk Man hurry up)

Lebo: No he can't just talk kebatla bolamolomo ( imvulamolomo in Xhosa or

the money paid to open negotiations during a lobola negotiation)

Thabiso: hahah worenge na Lebo, orebolamolomo ( what are you saying Lebo? You saying you want the opening money)

Lebo: Hela monna reanyadisa hosanne retloka chelete ( hey man we have a wedding tomorrow we need money)

Ntsika: Hayi ke ndoda uzizwele ukuthi umkhongi wami uthini. Beka imali ndoda sikhulume. ( man you heard what my negotiator said now bring money then we shall talk)

Xhanti took out R5000 and put it on the



floor at his feet. Lebo took it and counted it the. Smiled and put it in his pocket.

Lebo: Now you can talk.

Xhanti: Can I please come in?

Lebo: Pay up and you can come in  
( Xhanti took out R2000 and put it on the floor and again Lebo took it and put it in his pocket and opened for him to go in)

Ntsika: Now talk

Xhanti: Look man I did a lot of things to all of you and I have come to try and make things right with you.

Ntsika: Usukhuluma ngani ke manje?

Yazi wena uyathanda ukusuza nje yonke indawo( what are you talking about now?)

No man you just like farting all over the place)

Xhanti: I came to say am sorry for all that I did, I didn't deserve the princess but my ego didn't allow me to just let go so I brought this to make peace like men do ( he said handing him a 12 year old Whiskey)

Ntsika: Yenza kanje ke indoda yangempela ungahamba ke manje ( this is how a real man does things. Now you can go)

Xhanti stood up and left then Lebo went to the door opening it.

Tokelo: Where are you going Lebo?

Lebo: To see my woman.

Ntsika: Ngigcine ungancelisi ndoda manje kwenzenjani? ( the last time I checked you were not breastfeeding, what happened now?

Lebo: What did I say about you counting your words till after the wedding or you will not have a best man.

Thabiso: But man these hormones are playing with you for real.

Tokelo: I pray I don't get this with Reneilwe.

Lebo: Ntsika and Tokelo go down on your knees.

Them: Why?

Lebo: What are you going to find out if I tell you that now?

Tokelo: Am not going that

Ntsika: Me neither ( Lebo took out his gun and put a silencer on and pointed it at them)

Lebo: I said on your knees ( he said with a straight face) Ntsika shook his head went on his knees.

Tokelo: If these are hormones then I disown you as my brother. ( Lebo shot at Tokelo's feet and he jumped )

Lebo: I said on your knees ( Tokelo went in his knees next to Ntsika)

Lebo: Good now start praying that you don't get cravings and morning sicknesses for your women.

Tokelo: Lebo are you crazy!

Ntsika: Hayi uhlanya ngempela manje ndoda ( no you really are crazy now man)

Thabiso: Hahah oh man am taking a video of this hahah it's hilarious haha go on pray man it might just save your lives haha.

Tokelo: Lebo!!

Lebo: What? You said you will pray that you don't get morning sickness and hormones for your women and now am helping you do just that. Now pray! ( he said with a gun still pointed at them.

Thabiso was dead with laughter as he was taking a video of these two on their knees praying)

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:36] : Season 2

Insert 39

Durban ( the wedding 1) not edited

Sengijikelwa nanguwe! Kade  
ngikwethemba kangaka! Sengijikelwa  
nanguwe ndikwesuka nawe le makhaya!  
He kodwa basho bangitshela ukuthi  
ungabomthemba umuntu! Ngobu umntu  
uyabhoxa! Ngoba umuntu uyajikajika!

Ngobu umuntu angeke um confirme!  
Ngobumuntu ulalephenduka! Yhikoloko  
ngabaphikisa! Ngenxa yothando, Ngathi  
owami uthembekile! Ngenxa yothando,  
Ngathi owami akafani nabenu! Ngenxa  
yothando, Ngoba owami yingilosi  
yoqobo!

This is the song that was playing when  
Ntsika and his people entered the royal  
palace of Manzini kingdom. In the front  
row of his entourage was the king of  
BaKoena Tokelo himself, next to him the  
chosen king of the gods and husband to  
the rain queen Thabiso then  
Ntsikayomuzi Zulu prince of Manzini  
kingdom and next to him was his best

man and chief of BaKoena kingdom Lebohang Lebenya. Today they were not from different cultures and kingdoms but one culture and kingdom a Zulu culture and from Manzini kingdom, supporting their friend in his wedding wearing traditional Zulu attires representing the prince as they walked in singing along to the song and dancing walking towards the Zasembo's family.

Oh her side it was Reneilwe the queen of BaKoena, next to her was the future chiefs wife Kwezilomso then Zasembo princess of amaXhosa kingdom, next to her was the rain queen Mapula Moloji.



They were also representing the princess and future queen of Manzini kingdom. They were all wearing Imibhaco which are the traditional Xhosa attires for women. They were also singing song walking towards the grooms family meeting them halfway and both families stopped singing and the drums started and the bride and her entourage started dancing in front of the the grooms family. They were dancing traditional Xhosa dances which they learnt on the last minute because they didn't know that they had to do this but they were more than happy to practice and learn so that Zaseambo can have the best wedding day ever.

The groom and his people pushed them out of the stage as they came in dancing and the brides people moved back giving them way as they took the stage doing what they do best, dancing for the their woman in front of them. This dancing went on with them changing dances until the chief priest stopped them and spoke.

Chief: Greetings everyone, people of the Manzini kingdom who came to witness their only prince getting married. The people of amaXhosa kingdom who entrusted us with their princess, the kings, chiefs and queens of LeSotho you are Welcome. Now that this part of the

ceremony I would like to borrow the prince and our future princess to go with them to take blessings from the gods of this land.

Song started again then Ntsika together with his groomsmen and Zasembo with her bridal party followed the chief priest to the Manzini kraal where two cows were tied and waiting for them. The chief priest called for order and everyone kept quiet as well as the people that were standing outside the kraal as they were not allowed inside but close enough for them to witness the whole thing.

Chief: Prince Ntsikayomuzi Zulu this is

your cow and for us to know that it is the chosen one for you by the ancestors you will have to take the spear and poke it. ( Ntsika took the spear he was given and poked the cow and it make noise and the people started holulilating )

Chief: Princess Zasembo in order for us to know that the gods of Manzini accept you we want you to take this spear and pike this cow ( Zasembo was nervous because she was worried that it may not make noise but she took the spear and poked it and it made noise and the people started cheering and whistling)

Chief: Now for us to know that this union is blessed by the gods I want to both of you to take your spears and

poke those cows at the same time and they must make noise at the same time ( Ntsika and Zasembo took their Spears and poked the cows at the same time and the noise they both made filled the Manzini palace and the people couldn't stop cheering and Zasembo and Ntsika shared a look)

Chief: It is clear that this union is blessed by the gods and to prove it we have here today the one that says die and we perish, the one lead by angels, the one animals bow down to, the one that controls not only animals but the weather too. The one who is an angel yet lives among the people. The ones

who's king was chosen even way before she was born. I will not say who you are my king and queen all am asking if for you to bless us, ask the gods to help us bless this union. Let there be rain for a few minutes.

Mapula went close to her husband and held his hand then connected with him as she didn't was to be taking the spotlight away from where is should be.

Mapula: Should we do it my king?

Thabiso: Try and read Zasembo as I read Ntsika just to see if this is what they would want ( they both did as they discussed while the people were singing and dancing around the kraal)

Mapula: Ntsika says she would love rain that would symbolize a blessing from the gods.

Thabiso: I thought he would be thinking something crazy. Zasembo is worried about bothering you.

Mapula: Are we doing it them?

Thabiso: Go ahead my queen give them their blessings

Mapula concentrated as she spoke to the gods of BaKoena, the gods of BaTloung and the gods of Manzini. She was doing all this while kneeling but the LeSotho Royals surrounded her as they didn't want the people to see and think

of something negative. In two minutes the clouds quickly formed and then rain followed, it was a warm and slow flowing drops of rain. People went crazy cheering, singing and dancing.

Chief: My thanks to the god for the gift now before we finish up here and go have a feast I will give the king of Manzini and the king of amaXhosa to say a few words to our prince and princess.

King Sbanisezwe Zulu

Came forward with his chest out and shoulders back. He stood in front of the people a proud father and his posture said it all.



KingSbani: Greetings to all the royal families and my people. Today I stand before you a proud father and king. I never thought I would see my son marry because of picky our ancestors are but today here he is with his very own wife and future queen of this kingdom. All I want to son it that you did well, the gods are happy and I am happy. Take care of your wife Manzini and never forget to love and respect her as your wife and the princess of this kingdom. You will face challenges more times than you can ever imagine and you will want to give up but don't. Those challenges will be the ones that will mould you into better people who understand each

other and share a bond that can never be broken. My thanks.

King Zwelibanzi Mbanga king of amaXhosa kingdom stood up looking good in his Xhosa royal attire. A true king indeed.

KingZwe: Greetings my dear people, I won't say much but I will talk to you my princess. I know we didn't raise you but this is my chance to give you advice in a department I know oh so very well. You came into my life at a time when life dealt me a bad hand and I had no choice but to play. I played not even knowing I was in the game, what am trying to say to you is that you will not always know

that you are in the game but you will still have to play. Life is the play ground and we are all players, yes we don't know that we are in the game yet we are playing. Child birth is one of the stages of the game, your teen life is another, school, love, marriage, kids and death. All of these stages you have to go through and get through them. Now if you look at it it's exactly like the game, you win and sometimes lose then start over again. What am saying to you is don't stop or get tired of starting over. My thanks.

Chief: Now that everything is done the royal family invites you to have drinks

with them and celebrate this union. The prince and princess can change and come back looking as one. Now people you can go to the garden where food and drinks will be served and the royal family will join you shortly. The people were happy and everyone moved to the palace garden where food and drinks were served. Zasembo and Ntsika were happy that this part of the wedding was over and now they couldn't wait for their white wedding and going off to their honeymoon. That is in an undisclosed location as Ntsika said it's a surprise.

Stay tuned for wedding day 2

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[04/28, 19:36] : Season 2

Insert 40

Wedding day 2

Zasembo POV

Every girl dreams of her perfect wedding and her perfect dress with the perfect groom waiting for her at the end of the

isle, but those were not my dreams growing up, my dream was to finish my studies, work and provide a better life for umah. I will never forget that woman and all that she did for me when my own parents couldn't. She never not even once did she make me feel like I wasn't hers, she disciplined me like any other child and she loved me just as much. She gave me all she could but most of all love and affection. Am sad that she won't see me on my special day, no offense to my father but had she been alive I would have asked her to walk me down the isle because she was both a mother and a father to me. But God had other plans but I guess she will be there

watching me.

Last night we slept very late and today we have to wake up very early to prepare for the day ahead, I can't wait for it to be over. Don't get me wrong I want this more than anything but what I will be doing is what am not looking forward to. ( there was a knock on her hotel room and she went to answer)

Mapula: Good morning bride

Reneilwe: Please go shower the make up artist will be here any moment.

Kwezi: The dresses are already in my room all 16 of them.

Mapula: What?

Zasembo: One I have already showered and two yes it's 16 dresses including yours.

Reneilwe: God the word all out was invented just for you.

Mapula: Wait I need to understand something here, what are the 16 dresses for?

Zasembo: Let me explain, dress 1 is my original wedding dress that I will be wearing for the ceremony, dress 2 is the dress I will be wearing when am taken to the orphanage where I grew up, dress 3 is the dress that I will be wearing when I go parade at Manzini kingdom, dress 4 is the dress I will be wearing at the reception.



Mapula: Yhoo that's a lot but I understand but where is the dress your parents got you because it seems that everyone got you one.

Zasembo: The dress I will be wearing for the ceremony is the one my parents got me.

Reneilwe: Then What are we waiting for?

Kwezi: Yeah we have a long day ahead of us.

Zasembo: Have you guys showed?

Mapula: Yes we have ( there was a knock and Kwezi went to open and 4 make up artists came in)

Kwezi: Ladies the make up artists are here so let's get this show on the road.

Reneilwe: If you weren't showing a little I swear I wouldn't believe you pregnant.

Kwezi: Why?

Reneilwe: The energy you have is more than what I have.

Mapula: That's because she gave my brother all the tiredness, mood swings and cravings.

Kwezi: No need to be jealous ladies!  
Now let's get beautiful.

The make up artist got busy with their make ups making them beautiful for the

day. On the other side the guys were getting ready while Lebo was sitting at the table eating breakfast.

Tokelo: Lebo How can you be eating while we getting ready?

Lebo: Did you say how?

Tokelo: Yes how are you eating?

Lebo: Like this ( he took a fork with a piece of pork bangers and put it in his mouth and chewed) that's how am eating.

Tokelo: You know what am done.

Lebo: Good for you and I will be done too soon.

Thabiso: Let Lebo eat.

Lebo: Yeah let me eat because we won't see food for the rest of the day because this fool right here decide to be galavanting around on his wedding day.

Ntsika: It's not galavanting. Zasembo wanted to go visit her home where she grew up on her wedding day and I will make that happen. Then by tradition when a royal prince gets married the wife must be shown to everyone in the kingdom in form of a parade.

Lebo: What a great sentiment at such a wrong time!

Thabiso: That's a good thing man.

Lebo: Yeah it's a very good thing

because you three will starve while am full.

Tokelo: Unbelievable!

Ntsika: What the wife wants the wife gets.

Lebo: Still fiancé not wife

Ntsika: Jealous much?

Lebo: Now that's gay

Tokelo: Definitely

Thabiso: Ntsika and Lebo shut up and get ready so that we can get you married.

The guys got ready to go to the church for the ceremony and the ladies as well on their side.

Scelo:

Scelo finally found out where the wedding will be and he was now getting dressed in his hotel room. He looked good in his navy three piece suit matched that with a white shirt, brown shoes and brown belt. He really looked good, if only he wasn't crazy.

His plan to take Mapula was in place and he knew very well how to be invisible and go unnoticed and that will come in handy this day as he wanted to do this without being noticed. He got out of his room and locked behind him and

went to the car he hired and drove off to the venue. He sat in his car and watched as people arrive in church in their numbers for the wedding. He was waiting for just the right time to strike and in his mind it's exactly what Mapula wants.

The groom and his groomsmen arrived in church and Scelo followed and sat at the back of the church in a little corner there next to a full figured woman who happened to hide him very well with her body. The bridal party arrived and the song started and the bridesmaids walked in one by one starting with Kwezi and Lebo was looking at her feeling like

he could just marry her right there and then. Followed by Reneilwe who made Tokelo wear a wide smile on his face, then Mapula the maid of honor with her husband looking at her remembering their wedding day. Then the song changed and Ntsika's eyes were glued to the door waiting to see his queen. Zasembo emerged from the doorway and Ntsika was overwhelmed by how beautiful she looked, she walked gracefully down the isle on her father's arms and the song playing on the background suited the moment perfectly as they walked slowly down the isle.



Sir am a bit nervous by being here today not really sure what am going to say but bare with me please if I take too much of your time! Here in this box is the ring for your eldest she's my everything and going to say it will be such a relief if we were on the same side! Cause very soon am hoping that I, can marry your daughter and make her my queen she will be the most beautiful bride that I have ever seen! I cant wait to smile as she walks down the isle on the arm of her father on the day that marry your daughter!

The song was playing beautifully on the background as they searched Ntsika

and the king handed Zasembo to him.  
The priest came forward and spoke.

Priest: Before we begin I would like to know who gives this man to this woman.  
( his mother and father stood up)

King&queen: We do!

Priest: Who gives this woman to this man ( Zasembo's parents stood up)

Them: We do.

Priest: Thank you, dearly beloved, we are gathered here today to witness the holy matrimony of Nksikayomuzi Zulu and Zasembo Mbanga. I will start by asking if anyone here knows of any reason these two should not be joined together please speak now or forever hold your

peace ( the church went quiet) right now the bride and groom prepared their own vows, let hear them my prince.

Ntsika: Princess Zasembo Mbanga, when I first met you, you didn't even have a last name but now here you are, a princess of a well known kingdom and soon to be my wife. Even though I miss calling you MCHOLWA wami But now I don't have a reason to because I was the lost one until you found me. You brought light into my life, happiness and love. I love you my princess but if you go crazy on me know that Mpande is here to comfort me even if Thabiso will beat me up for that ( the people laughed) on a serous not though my love I will

always be by your side, loving you, cherishing you, honoring you, in sickness and in health, for richer for poorer, to have and to hold on this day forward till death do us part. I love you.

Priest: Beautiful vows my prince, now it's your turn my princess.

Zasembo: Ntsikayomuzi Zulu today I take you to be lawfully wedded husband, my protector, the head of our home, the father of our future kids, my love. We have been through a lot together and I promise to never change the person I am and if I do I promise it will be for the better. I promise to be a good wife to you, love you and support you. Maybe

give you the soccer team you want ( the people laughed) above all, I will love and cherish you, in sickness and health I, for richer for poorer, to have and to hold, from this day forward I giving myself to you till death do us part.

Priest: The rings ( Lebo gave Ntsika the ring and Mapula gave Zasembo the ring)

Priest: Prince Ntsika repeat after me as you put the ring on her finger ( Ntsika nodded) with this ring I thee wed.

Ntsika: With this ring, I thee wed.

Priest: Princess Zasembo you do the same thing.

Zasembo: With this ring, I thee wed.

Priest: By the power vested in me by the

South African marriage committee I now pronounce You husband and wife. You may kiss the bride ( they had their first kiss as a married couple)

They left the church and and Zaseambo and her team went to change into the second dress and they headed to KwaNongoma for Zaseambo to go set food in the place where she grew up in. When she got there the staff and children at the orphanage were happy to see her, they congratulated her on her wedding and wished her well. She went behind the orphanage where her grandmother lauded to rest.

Zaseambo: Oh mah how I wish you were

here with me today, but I believe that you are watching me today and that you were there at my wedding when I walked down the isle and when I said I do. I did what you always wished for me mah, I came here with my second white dress just like you wanted and I came to say I did it and you got your wish. My parents are also here and they are more than happy to be here with me. Thank you for all that you have done for me mah. I love you so much. ( she stood up and spent an hour there with the children and the women, until it was time to leave)

They left and headed to the Manzini kingdom but Zasembo and her bridal

party went to the hotel first to change into the third dress. They all headed to Manzini and when they got there the slide for the parade was ready and waiting for them. They got in and went around the kingdom greeting people as the princess of the kingdom, some were waving and greeting while others gave them gifts from live stock to jewelry and fabric. They finished the parade at around 4 PM in the evening and they went to the reception area but Zasebo had to change into her final dress. She looked beautiful in all her dresses and she enjoyed her day. Ntsika was just looking at her every time she came in with a different dress wondering how he



got so lucky.

Speeches went on, food and drinks were served and now everyone was letting lose. This was Scelo's chance to execute his plan.

Stay tuned...

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 10:59] : MAPULA\_THE RAIN  
QUEEN

Season 2

Insert 41 ( not edited)

The reception

The reception was on going, the couple was happy, the parents were happy and Ntsika was on another level of happiness and so was his wife. Tokelo was dancing the night away with his wife Reneilwe, laughing and dancing

together with no care in world. Kwezi and Lebo were also having fun but at the table with food around them. Thabiso and his wife were also sitting together We the wedding. It was fun all around, it was indeed a joyous day.

Thabiso: You know I never thought I would see Ntsika like this with someone who is it you.

Mapula: Me too, but that was until the gods showed me his real wife.

Thabiso: Am happy for him really, his crazy but he has a good heart.

Mapula: Yes That he does, this makes me think of your wedding day. Baby am sorry I took you for granted and..

Thabiso: MaKeabetswe we are here to celebrate the wedding of our friends and we are not about to discuss our problems here. One thing I need to learn to do is for you never to discuss our problems outside of our home, when we leave the house it doesn't matter how angry we are at each other but when we get out we leave all that at home and we act normal like a loving couple in front of people because you never know who is watching or listening just to take advantage of the situation. We can pick up where we left of when we get home.

Mapula: I hear you my king and I apologize.

- [ ] Thabiso: I don't need you to

apologize just for you to learn. I love you and you are my wife, being here with you and happy is not me pretending.

- [ ] Mapula: We will talk home then. Am so tired though it's been a long weekend and I miss my princess.

- [ ] Thabiso: I miss her too but she is safe I can feel it but something is not right here.

- [ ] Mapula: Do you also have this uneasy feeling?

- [ ] Thabiso: Ever since this day started.

- [ ] Mapula: Let me go use the rest room and then we can call it a night.

- [ ] Thabiso: Yeah You right am tired.

Mapula got up and went to the bathroom and Scelo saw her and followed her and waited for her outside the the door. Mapula finished and went out, only to be met by a smiling Scelo outside the door.

Mapula: Scelo! How are you? We were worried sick about you.

Scelo: Hello my love Am sorry I got you worried but am fine ( Mapula was taken back a bit by the My love thing but she brushed off)

Mapula: Am glad you Okay let's go find Kwezi she has been really worried about you.

Scelo: No babe, we will see Kwezi some other time right now we have to go. Am sure you tired it's been a long day.

( Mapula thought about what Kwezi said about Scelo being bipolar and decided to go with him)

Mapula: Okay then let's I really do need the rest.

Mapula and Scelo left the venue to Scelo's car and drove off. In the car Mapula connected with Thabiso 'babe' she called out ' Yes dear where are you?' He answered ' Scelo has me, we are leaving the venue now' she said ' what the hell? Where are you headed' he asked ' I will let you know when we get

there but please don't let Ntsika and Zasembo know' she said ' I don't care about that but if the lunatic lays his hands on you I will kill him' he said clearly angry ' no babe his sick and needs help right now' ' tell me when you get there and I will come for you' he said

Scelo: Babe why are you so quiet?

Mapula: Am Just tired that's all.

Scelo: Don't worry we are almost at the hotel and tomorrow morning we are flying to Cape Town from there you can choose where you want to go.

Mapula: That's Nice But What about Keabetswe?

Scelo: Don't worry about that we will ask



Kwezi to bring her to Cape Town to us.

Mapula realized that Scelo was really sick to think that they could be a family especially knowing her powers to end him. At the venue Thabiso stood up and went to Lebo and pulled him aside and Tokelo.

Lebo: You disturbed my meal just so you know.

Tokelo: And my quality time with my wife.

Thabiso: Guys Mapula has been taken.

Tokelo: What do you mean taken?

Thabiso: That lunatic Scelo took her, she

just connected with me and told me that.

Lebo: Oh hell no am tired of this crazy guy.

Tokelo: He needs to be taught a lesson.

Thabiso: I agree but that can wait until he gets the help he needs and you Lebo how do you think Kwezi will feel after hearing that you ended her cousin.

Lebo: You just had to go there

Tokelo: It's true though.

Thabiso: Guys please keep quiet Mapula is trying to connect. ( they kept quiet as he concentrated) 'baby where are you?' he asked ' Tsogosun hotel' she answered ' what is the room number' 406 Third floor ' ' we on our way'

Thabiso: We have to get to Tsogosun now.

Lebo: I will get Kwezi

Tokelo: I will get Reneilwe.

Thabiso: I will meet you in the car.

The guys left to get their women and Thabiso went to get the car and the guys met him at the entrance. They got in and drove off.

Kwezi: Guys please don't harm him, his sick and needs help. I know what he did was wrong but I beg of you to have mercy on his.

Lebo: Don't worry babe we will get him

the help he needs.

Kwezi: Babe I love you and all that but sometimes when you say that it means breaking bones ( Thabiso coughed and Tokelo laughed)

Lebo: Not this time my love.

Kwezi: Thank you.

They got to the hotel and went up to the room and knocked, at first Scelo didn't open but then the knock persisted and he opened the door only to be met by the brothers and Thabiso they pushed him aside and they all got in.

Scelo: What the hell are you doing here?

Kwezi: Scelo please calm down and let us talk.

Scelo: No coz these people need to leave now!

Kwezi: Scelo please don't do this please.

Scelo: I said they must go now!! ( he said and banged the wall)

Lebo: Oh now his really crazy

Scelo: Am not crazy!!! ( he shouted going straight to Lebo and punched him)

Lebo: Am sorry babe but he asked for it( Lebo returned the punch landing Scelo on the ground) Mapula was by Thabiso's side and Kwezi ran to Scelo to help him out but he pushed her and she landed on her but.

Lebo: What the hell!!! ( he went charging to him and released a flood of fists on

him)

Kwezi: Lebo no! Stop! ( Lebo stopped and looked at her and noticed that she was bleeding and he panicked)

Lebo: Hell Baby you bleeding! ( he rushed to her and picked her up, Mapula was already at the door opening it. )

Lebo rushes out with Kwezi followed by Mapula and Reneilwe. They rushed Kwezi to netcare and when they got there she was rushed in. Thabiso and Tokelo Where left in the room with a fuming Scelo.

Tokelo: You better pray that Kwezi doesn't lose the baby because if she does Lebo will kill you.

Scelo: I don't give a damn about the baby or Lebo, I want my wife. ( Thabiso was sick and tired of all this as he went to Scelo and picked him up by his clothing and pressed him against the wall punching him on his stomach repeatedly)

Thabiso: This happened because he went crazy and took my wife.

Tokelo: Lets take him away then go to the hospital Lebo needs us.

While they were talking Scelo stood up and threw a punch at Thabiso and he turned around and gave him a punch that knocked him out and they carried him out the hotel White the front desk called the police.

They drove to the psychiatric hospital and admitted him and told the staff that they found him beating up people. They left him there while they drove to the hospital to see how Kwezi was doing. When they got there Lebo was pacing up and down the waiting room going crazy.

I know it's short but will make it up to you.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin



[05/01, 10:59] : Season 2

Insert 42

Mhlanga Netcare

No one was saying anything in the waiting room, they were all seated waiting for the doctor to inform them of Kwezi's condition. Lebo was blaming himself thinking that if he didn't go with Kwezi to the hotel none of this would have happened. While they were sitting there Mapula was pleading with the gods to let the young chief live as it will kill her brother if he were to die. Tokelo

was worried about what Lebo will become if he lost the baby, he was worried that Terminator will be activated on full mode and he couldn't have that. While they were deep in thoughts the doctor approached them and they all stood up.

Lebo: How are they?

Doc: They are both fine. The bleeding was coming from the mouth of the uterus because it opened so we had to stitch it so that it can be able to keep the fetus in until she gives birth.

Lebo: Can I see them?

Doc: She's asleep now because we sedated her for the operation but you

can go in and see them.

Lebo didn't wait to be shown where the ward is as he started walking towards the wards. He got in and Kwezi was sleeping peacefully like nothing happened.

Lebo: Hey Babe, it's me you scared me there for a second and you big boy ( he said rubbing Kwezi's belly) never scare daddy like that again, I love you and mommy so much and I will do anything to protect you two but I want you to do something for me. I want you to fight in there until it's time to come meet me okay boy. Daddy loves you champ and you too princess. ( he kissed her tummy and her forehead and left the room

going back to the others and when they saw him they stood up again)

Tokelo: How are they?

Lebo: They are fine and sleeping, look we all had a long day so you guys can go to the hotel and I will stay here and wait for them to wake up.

Thabiso; You crazy even when you are in trouble, we not going anywhere.

Mapula: Yes we are.

Thabiso: We are?

Mapula: Yes we are going out to eat, bath then change into comfortable clothes and bring Kwezi some as well then we all come back here and wait for her to wake up.

Tokelo: Lebo What do you say?

Lebo: You must be high on something of you think am going to say no to food but we must come back before they wake up so that they don't think we left them here alone.

Mapula: Okay lets go eat first I already booked us a table.

They all went to eat at the restaurant and after they went to the hotel bathed and changed into comfortable clothes and Lobo took Kwezi's as well and they went back to the hospital.

Ntsika and Zasembo had excuses themselves and went to rest before they

leave for their honeymoon the following day. They were in their hotel room after taking and well deserved bath now are now laying in bed.

Ntsika: You looked beautiful in all your dresses today.

Zasembo: Thank you my husband.

Ntsika: Mmm That has a nice ring to it my wife.

Zasembo: It really does but I don't understand why the royal family of LeSotho left without saying that they are leaving.

Ntsika: From What I have learnt from those people is that they care about one another and if of their own is in trouble

the whole team will be there to support. My guess is something happened and they didn't want to ruin our day with bad news.

Zasembo: They are really good people and am glad that we are friends with them. People like them are the kinds of friends that will have your back even from a distance.

Ntsika: You right about that and am glad that Mpande is not a person that holds grudges because if she did we wouldn't be here today.

Zasembo: Am glad she's not and we owe everything we are to her and her husband for being so forgiving.

Ntsika: Yeah, Enough about that, how do you feel about our honeymoon?

Zasembo: Excited and scared at the same time.

Ntsika: Don't worry my love I will make it memorable for you.

Zasembo: I know you will but the fear of the unknown won't let me rest.

Ntsika: I love you, do you know that?

Zasembo: Yes and I love you more.

Ntsika: No I love you better.

Zasembo: The feeling is mutual dear husband.

Ntsika: Smart mouth ( they laughed and retired for the night cuddling in each



other's arms for the first time as husband and wife)

BaKoena kingdom:

The princess hasn't been sleeping well ever since the parents left, she would wake up in the middle of the night crying and sweating asking for her uncle king ( Tokelo) this has been going on for the past three consecutive nights. The chief priest came to see if he can assist but the gods blocked him from seeing anything, the queen mother didn't want to bother the parents because of the wedding but his night she figured she

should say something because she hasn't slept since she went to bed. She would close her eyes for a few minutes then start sweating and calling for her uncle king and cry at the same time that they will have no choice but to wake her up. Queen mother has been sleeping with her ever since this started, she would burn incense in the middle of the night and plead with the gods together with the chief priest but all that was in vain.

They also tried giving her the water but it only worked for a hour and then she starts again. What is frustrating about the situation is that she doesn't say

anything she just asks when is uncle king coming back. So tonight it happened and she slept for an hour and it started again and now it will only give her two minutes of sleep and start again. So the queen mother dialed Mapula's number and she picked up immediately since they were up talking in the hospital waiting room.

Convo:

Mapula: Mother, a call so late at night what seems to be the problem?

Queen: Tell me my child, when does this gift of yours work?

Mapula: All the time mother, why do you ask?

Queen: Because Keabetswe hasn't been sleeping here since the day you people left.

Mapula: Oh gods of BaKoena! Mother am blocked from seeing anything regarding Keabetswe because the gods want to train her themselves without interference. What is happening to her mother?

Queen: I don't know she just sleeps for a few minutes and wake up crying and asking for Tokelo.

Mapula: For Tokelo?

Queen: Yes

Mapula: Whatever it is has to do with him, is she awake? ( Tokelo heard his

name and was already by his sisters side together with Thabiso who could hear that the conversation was about his princess)

Queen: She just woke up now that's why I called I want her to talk to Tokelo.

Mapula: Let me give him the phone ( Mapula gave her Brother the phone)

Tokelo: Mother What is the matter?

Queen: The princess is not well and she's been asking for you.

Tokelo: Please put her on.

Queen: Okay But don't be long because she's tired.

Tokelo: Alright mother ( the queen gave

Kea the phone)

Kea: Uncle king

Tokelo: Yes princess am here

Kea: You have to come back home in the morning with aunty queen ( Reneilwe)

Tokelo: We will come back princess what is wrong baby girl?

Kea: You have to come home I can't tell you on the phone.

Tokelo: Okay Baby when you wake up in the morning your uncle will be there besides you.

Kea: Good because I want to sleep am tired.

Tokelo: Why are you not sleeping

princess?

Kea: Because of you ( Tokelo was hurt by this)

Tokelo: Okay Baby try to sleep now and tell whoever wants you to tell uncle something that he will be home at sunrise and that they must let you sleep tonight Okay.

Kea: Okay. Tell mommy and my king I love them.

Tokelo: Let me put you in speaker so that you can tell them ( he put the phone on speaker) you can tell them now princess they can hear you.

Kea: I love you mommy

Mapula: I love you too baby

Kea: I love you my king.

Thabiso: Daddy loves you more warrior.

Kea: Haha oh my king, where is my uncle chief?

Lebo: His gone because you don't love him anymore.

Kea: You silly I know it's you, I love you Okay and the babies will be fine.

Lebo: It's only one baby princess.

Kea: You funny, let me sleep now I will see you at sunrise.

Them: Goodnight princess.

They dropped the call and looked at each other.



Thabiso: Something is wrong I can feel it.

Tokelo: It has to do with me and my queen.

Lebo: Did anyone else hear her say the babies are fine?

Reneilwe: We did but as far as we know it's only one child.

Mapula: Maybe it's because she's tired.

Thabiso: Maybe But we have to be home by sunrise.

Lebo: Let me find the doctor to discharge her if possible and if not I will stay behind and wait for her.

Tokelo: I will let the pilot know of our departure.

Mapula: I will tell newlyweds that we are leaving.

Each one went their separate ways to sort out everything while Reneilwe called the hotel to have them sort out their luggage.

It's short I know! I will continue with it later on.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 10:59] : Season 2

Insert 43 ( not edited)

The doctor allowed for Kwezi to leave only because Lebo said there is a bed on the jet and she will be able to sleep all the way home. So the doctor ordered bed rest for her for two months with no lifting of any kind or standing for too long. Tokelo also manages to get the pilot together the bird in the air. Ntsika and Zasembo sent their well wishes as they are flying out to their honeymoon as well the following day. Thabiso and Reneilwe went to get their bags from the hotel and went back to the hospital so that they can leave from there. Lebo got

a limo so that Kwezi can lie down on the way to the airport. Everything was set and now they were waiting for the doctor who was busy with Kwezi. The nurse who was responsible for her went to Lebo and gave him her medication and told him how to she's supposed to take it. The doctor came out a few minutes later.

Doc: Mr Lebenya please take care of my patients and make sure they get the rest they need and two months is not two weeks.

Tokelo: Don't worry doc she has an army to take care of her.

Lebo: I won't get my eyes off her.

Doc: Good luck with that pregnant woman and hormones are dangerous.

Tokelo: No need to worry about that too doc his the one with the hormones, mood swings and cravings.

Thabiso; His right, your patient is harmless but this one is a ticking time bomb.

Lebo: Don't listen to them doc.

Thabiso: Don't you crave ice-cream everyday at 3?

Lebo: I do

Tokelo: Didn't you just make us pray that we don't get mood swings and cravings for our wife's?

Lebo: This is useless the fact of the matter is that Kwezi is going to be taken care of.

Doc: You seem like a lovely bunch and if you were not from LeSotho I would say I earned myself friends. But don't worry Mr Lebenya it's happens that the man would be the one with morning sickness while the wife is fine.

Lebo: Did you two hear that? It happens which means am not the first, which means am not soft, got it?

Tokelo: Doc can we take our wife home?

Lebo: Now I get how Ntsika felt when we called Zasembo our wife.

Doc: you guys are fun but yes you can

take her the nurse will be out with her soon ( just then the nurse came pushing Kwezi with a wheelchair)

Nurse: Here she is

Lebo: Thank you.

The nurse pushed Kwezi out with everyone walking beside them, when they got outside the limo was already there Lebo helped Kwezi settle in and he got in with Tokelo and Reneilwe while Thabiso and Mapula followed behind with the car. They drove off going to the airport and when in 30 minutes they arrived. They got out of the cars and Lebo picked Kwezi up bridal style taking

to the jet and made her comfortable on the bed. The others also got in and took their seats and they took off. The journey to LeSotho as everyone fell asleep on the way because they were tired due to the events of the day. 3 hour's later at around 5 AM the captain announced landing and they prepared to land home. The jet touched ground swiftly and they prepared for departure. Tokelo has their guys meet them at the airport and indeed 3 cars where there when they got off the jet and made their way to BaKoena.

Now that they were in LeSotho nerves kicked in on Tokelo and now he didn't



know whether he wanted to be home or back where he came from. He had a feeling that the news the princess has for him were not pleasant at all, but he kept it together for his queen who also seemed worried as they got closer and closer to BaKoena. Thabiso was worried about his princess not being able to sleep and he wished that he could take all her powers away until she is matured enough to handle them because no parent wants to see their child sick. Mapula was not worried about the powers her daughter has but since she was young it was difficult for her to handle all the messages that come to her. She was worried that she's too

young for her powers to be surfacing now.

They got to BaKoena at 7 AM in at sunrise and the princess was having her bath while they went to sleep for a few hours. Each one went to their chamber to bath and rest for a while, but Tokelo wanted to go see the princess and hear what the problem was but Reneilwe refused for him to go saying they should rest because they will need all their strength for the news. So he ended up sleep but instead of a power nap it became half day as they were really tired. They woke up and freshened up then went to the dining room to have

lunch. Everyone was there and they had lunch over light conversation.

Queen: How was the wedding?

Mapula: It was beautiful mother and Zasembo looked like a true princess in all her dresses.

Queen: And my crazy Zulu son?

Lebo: No mother no his not your son I am.

Tokelo: When will you stop being a baby?

Lebo: And I should do that because?

Mapula: Because am the baby of the family brother.

Lebo: Keep telling yourself that.

Queen: Enough, yhoo am tired of this

craziness from you. Now was son Zulu son happy.

Mapula: He looked content mother

They finished eating and went to the lounge and the princess was brought in by the maiden, she was excited seeing everyone and she went around to all of them giving them hugs and kisses then she went and sat on her father's lap.

Kea: Can i talk to you now uncle king? You have been sleeping the whole day and I have been waiting for you.

Tokelo: Talk to me princess what is it?

Kea: Auntie queen am sorry but you can't have children both of you can't

( Reneilwe's eyes got glassy in a matter of seconds)

Mapula: Princess what do you mean they can't have children?

Kea: Aunty's Mother never released her whole heartedly when she got married to uncle king because she wanted to choose a husband for her and when that didn't happen she was angry at the both of and blocked some of the blessings she was supposed to receive.

Mapula: Okay did she do that on purpose?

Kea: No mommy just her heavy heart did it.( Reneilwe was crying by now)

Tokelo: What about me princess what

did I do?

Kea: Mmm I don't know if I should say it in front of people but yours is scary.

Tokelo: It's fine my princess say it.

Kea: Well I don't know if it will make sense or not but the message is 'the blood you shed will be the river you continue to drown in' and then I see you drowning in blood. ( the elders looked at each other)

Tokelo: Okay I hear But is there more?

Kea: I think so

Tokelo: Then Tell Uncle king princess

Kea: The man I was with said you are the king and you can't lead the kingdom

with hands filled with blood. He said the blood on your hand should be washed with another's pure blood. ( this whole thing shocked them because they were not a family that kills people for fun and pure blood means a blood of an innocent must be spilled in order for the king's hands to be washed clean.)

Tokelo: Thank you princess, did you sleep last night?

Kea: After I spoke to you yes but the man said you are too stubborn for your own good and said you take after him ( again this was a shock because she didn't say the man was Lerumo so who could it be?)

Tokelo: Good am glad he listened.

Kea: Oh uncle chief

Lebo: Yes daddy's warrior

Kea: Hahah only daddy calls me warrior uncle.

Lebo: Then Whatever you want the answer is no.

Kea: Okay you can call me warrior too then.

Lebo: Good my little warrior what can I do for you?

Kea: Can I have one of aunty Kwezi's babies? She will agree if you ask her.

Lebo: How many babies will aunty Kwezi have first so that I can talk to her.

Kea: Plenty



Lebo: Oh my warrior you know I can't count so I don't know what plenty means.

Kea: Oh lord then you must come to school with me so that you can learn, plenty means she will have 3 babies but because she can't take care of 3 babies on her own I want one.

Mapula: And Who will take care of that baby?

Kea: Daddy and I will.

Thabiso: Me? But I have you

Kea: No silly am not a baby am old now so we need a baby.

Lebo: What If aunty Kwezi doesn't want to give you her baby?

Kea: Make her see reason but I want one, oh and I don't want the boy I want the girl.

Lebo: Okay So one is a boy and one is a girl so what is the other?

Kea: A surprise, I want to go play now.

Mapula: Go baby ( she jumped off her father's lap and left)

Lebo: Brother please take one of the children when they come.

Tokelo: No am going to be busy making mine.

Lebo: Thabiso you can't say no to the princess.

Thabiso: Visiting the babies will be more than enough.

Lebo: Mother...

Queen: No Lebohang I raised you guys raise your own kids.

Lebo: Alright But when I die don't cry because it will be your fault.

Tokelo: Yeah right. But on a serious note what are we going to do about this pure blood thing?

Mapula: I will go ask the queens tomorrow morning and also find out what has to be done about the queens situation.

Reneilwe: My thanks, I just never thought choosing a husband for me was

that important to mother that she would do this.

Thabiso: Hey sis she will make it right, I will make sure of it.

Reneilwe: Thank you Brother.

They continued discussing a way forward.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 10:59] : Season 2

## Insert 44

BaKoena kingdom ( not edited)

Tensions were high in the Royal palace of BaKoena, the Chief was worried about raising 3 kids as much as he was happy for the blessing he got from the gods. Kwezi was tired of being in bed already and wanted to go back to work already but knowing Lebo he won't risk it. Reneilwe was worried about what the people and her husband will say if she can't give him children, she wondered what kind of a queen will she be if she didn't give her husband children. She

feared being called a barren woman and she also feared that her husband will be forced to take a second wife that will give him children and she blamed her mother for all that. Thabiso was worried about the fact the Keabetswe said Tokelo will need pure blood to cleanse and wash away the blood in his hands. His imagination has already run wild thinking that maybe the baby she wanted was the one to be sacrificed for Tokelo to be cleansed but he also wondered how will that happen since the gods are against the spilling of blood especially that of the innocent. The queen mother of BaKoena decided to call the royal family of BaTloug to

come and hear this as well so that they don't blame anyone when bad things start to happen. Today Mapula woke up early to go to the sacred river to get to the bottom of this as she could sense that things might turn out for the worst if they make decisions without being well informed.

Because even yesterday after the whole thing the mood of everyone in the palace was down, yet they tried lifting everyone's spirits but it was not really working because even laughter would die down as quickly as it started as if they are blaming themselves for laughing when things are going south

quickly. This day she woke up way before sunrise to go to the sacred river to get the answers she needs to solve this. She didn't even bother showering because she will be under water anyway, she left a not for her husband informing him of her whereabouts before she left the house and walked to the river. She was walking bare foot kicking the morning dew as the drop of it ran down her legs. Her feel had grass sticking on to them because of how dumb her feet were.

She got to the river and kneeled down on the rocks beside the river and called upon the alligators.



Mapula: Alligators of BaKoena, animals of the water, humble yet strong as the rain, it destroys when it's heavy yet it remains calm. I seek for you this sunrise to standby your queen as the matters of the palace am supposed to protect are getting out of hand. Yes am the queen but I still have to give answers to the king so that both of us can better protect the kingdom you entrusted to us. ( by this time all the alligators were gathered around her with their heads lifted up and looking at her as if they were attentively listening to their queen) Ngwedi came forward walking in her alligator form, she got to the queen and bowed her head to her as if asking

permission to speak. Mapula nodded her head and Ngwedi transformed to her human form still bowing her head.

Ngwedi; My queen we have heard you and we know your pain and we are here to assist with whatever you need.

Mapula: My thanks dear protectors of our land. I shall take my leave now and I will see you when I come out.

Ngwedi: My queen the protectors would like to accompany you to the mystical land if the queen pleases.

Mapula: I would be honored dear protectors, let us go. ( Ngwedi changed back to her normal form and she and

the other protectors went in the river going deep into the middle of it where the water is still and not moving like the other on the sides. The water opened in an unusual way this day as it opened a big hole in the center of the river, maybe because there were many of them. They went in and the water took them to the mystical land moving like they were riding on a water slide. They got there and the queens protectors together with the queens were waiting for them, they were also standing in an unusual way as if they were forming a triangle. Nyolodi standing in front, Bahomi babakoena standing on her left but further behind and Letsatsi standing in her right the

same distance as Bahomi. The rain queen noticed these signs but chose to ignore them, they all went before the queens and bowed their heads.

Nyolodi: As you were my queen and protectors.

Bahomi: Blessings be to the queen and the kingdom.

Letsatsi: Prosperity and peace rain as the queen summons the rain from the skies up above.

Mapula: Peace be with the protectors, the angels and the rain queens before me.

Nyolodi: It shall be done.

When they left Bahomi and Letsatsi walked in front but not braking the triangle they all formed as they walked. Mapula looked back at the protectors who were walking slowly behind her, she looked at Ngwedi just to make sure she's not seeing things and Ngwedi bowed her head as though she didn't want to comment. They got the were they were supposed to be and the queens sat the same way there were standing and walking. They were sitting on big sea shells and Mapula noticed that each one of them had a big pearl around their necks but each one with a different color. Nyolodi's one was the normal off white color, Bahumi's was a

sky blue while Letsatsi' seas a bright orange.

Bahomi: My queen, we know why you are here but before we get to it we have to tell you about the weather at BaKoena today. The sky will be as blue as the pearl I am wearing, it will be calm and the wind will blow softly.

Letsatsi: But the sun will be shining bright orange up in the blue sky resembling the pearl I am wearing.

Nyolodi: All of this will happen during daylight while everyone watches just like the pearl I am wearing. Ngwedi!  
( Ngwedi transformed into her human self)

Ngwedi: Tragedy is about to befall BaKoena and your duty is to calm it down by being all these pearls together and make them one.

Ngwedi: The time has come for you to use the stuff you got here before and save the kingdom from what is yet to come.

Nyolodi: Of course we will all be with you. Now about what you came here for, the princess didn't mean killing when she spoke of pure blood she meant that the blood that will cleanse the king is hers.

Mapula: How My queen?

Nyolodi: She has to perform the ritual

herself as she was shown by the gods, but she will only have to cut herself a little on both her hands and the blood drops that will fall on the king's hands will wash away all the bad spirits following him. He has to let the blood dry on her hands and go to sleep like that and if the gods are pleased he will wake up with his hands clean.

Mapula: And the baby she wants?

Bahomi: She is an only child my queen and she is lonely among adults all she wants is someone to play with because in her mind her uncle and aunt will have more than enough babies and it only fair she gets one too. Remember she said she doesn't want the boy?



Mapula: Yes my queen

Bahomi: That is because she wants a girl that will play dolls with her and the one she chose also chose her, they will be inseparable.

Mapula: I understand my queen, what of the queen of the land?

Letsatsi: You know I am not usually here when you come, that is because I am in charge of the difference goddesses and the goddess Motsoetsi meaning mother, the goddess of children and the goddess that gives children said the queen will have children but only if the queen her mother releases her wholeheartedly.

Mapula: But she is okay with everything now.

Letsatsi: That is what she thinks but her heart is still heavy and wondering what it would have been like had she chose a husband for her daughter like it should have been.

Nyolodi: Don't forget the weather forecast we told you about and the only way to win what is coming is if you, the king, the chief and our king your husband stand together like this, in a triangle you will win.

Mapula: But the triangle consists of 3 people.

Nyolodi: That I know, our king will be in the middle of it, the king of the land and chief will be on the sides while you stand in front. Demans are awake and they are out for blood.

Mapula: My Thanks My queen.

Bahomi: Don't Thank us Yes, the protectors will be with you all the way.

Mapula: My thanks and I will take my leave now.

At the palace:

The king and queen of BaTlounng arrived not so long ago and were informed of

what was happening. The king was just tired of all the drama he only needed time out from it all, while the queen was more angry about this whole thing.

Queen: I hear what you are saying Mabothe and I understand but let me ask you something. How would you have felt had you not been given your right as a mother and queen of choosing a suitor for your princess?

Mabothe: I would have no problem with it as I didn't choose your son for my daughter but the gods and my husband did.

Queen: Well am not you, what Reneilwe did hurt me and for my husband to support it left me no chose.

Reneilwe: What is it that you don't approve of in my marriage mother because you can see am happy?

Queen: I don't approve of the fact that you got married to the same house and kingdom your brother married to. How will I see you shine and grow your kingdom when you married to riches and powers that you don't add any value here.

King: You know what my queen am tired of this, your bitterness will cost our daughter and this kingdom.

Queen: BaKoena will survive they always do, they have powers don't they?

Thabiso: WOW no wonder bad spirits

find it easy to get to you.

Queen: What do you mean?

King: He means you are bitter and your heart is has hardened thus making you weak and an easy target to the spirits because you open for them with your heavy heart.

Queen: So now my own husband and son are turning against me?

Thabiso: I love you so much mother but I will tell you this, if you get possessed and threaten my loved ones I won't hesitate to end you and I won't regret it.

King: I will be right by your side because what is in front of me is not my wife but a demon.

They both stood up and left the room but bumped into Mapula at the door. She asked them to go inside and they did and took their seats.

Mapula: Greetings Royal family

Them: Greetings my queen ( they all greeted besides the queen of BaTlounge)

Mapula: The queen is not a demon but she's jealous, she compares the two kingdoms and see BaKoena as better than her kingdom.

King: With all the riches, honor and prestige we have at BaTlounge?

Queen: It is not enough!

King: This is not a competition, the woman I married never cared about all the riches and materialistic things, what happened to you ?

Thabiso: Bitterness and to think I was worried about what would have happened had my queen killed you in battle.

Mapula: My dear she is still your mother, let us go outside now ( they all went outside)

Mapula: Look at the sky ( when they looked the sky was beautiful, blue like Bahomi said, the sun bright orange like Letsatsi said and it was daylight but what was strange was the dark clouds that seemed to be pushing the sun to



the center while the blue sky get covered with dark clouds and the sun no longer bright beneath the clouds.

King: What is this?

Mapula: It's happening

Stay tuned....

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 10:59] : Season 2

Insert 45

BaKoena kingdom (not edited)

When Mapula saw what was happening she ran inside to get her staff and asked the maiden to go call the king and chief and tell them to meet her outside where the king and queen of BaTloung were.

The maiden went into the throne room to call the king and chief. She got in and bowed her head.

Tokelo: As you were dear maiden.

Maiden: My king the queen is requesting your presence outside where the king and queen of BaTloung are.

Tokelo: Is there a problem?

Maiden: I hold no knowledge of that my king.

Tokelo: Alright you may take your leave now.

The maiden left and the they sat there contemplating whether to go out or not.

Lebo: What do you think is the problem now?

Tokelo: I don't want to know really.

Lebo: I really don't remember father having so many problems in this kingdom it us...

Tokelo: It's like we attract bad vibes and spirits.

Lebo: Tell me about it but we have to go

and find out what the issue is now.

They left the throne room and went outside it when they stepped out they noticed that it's getting dark in briad daylight. They looked up and saw that the clouds are covering the whole sky making it look dark. The clouds were not rain dark clouds but black like the smoke that comes out when one is burning old clothes.

Lebo: Keboloi baeng jwale bo? ( what witchcraft is this now?)

Tokelo: I told you we shouldn't come out.

Lebo: Let's go back and it will be like we never come out or saw anything.

Tokelo: Yeah right! How when your

sister is already looking like a warrior really for battle of kingdoms in the battle field.

Lebo: No just any battle but the one from olden days were one would only use a spear and a shield at war.

Tokelo: Wearing animal skin only covering the necessary parts of the body.

Lebo: Hahah like what we were wearing at the wedding.

Tokelo: We were Zulu boys for sure hahah

Lebo: Haha okay let's go join them now before they kill us with looks.

Tokelo: Very funny.

They went and joined the others and Mapula told them to form a triangle with Thabiso in the middle of it. She told everyone to be ready for battle, they did as told and looked up in the sky as some sort of a portal started opening little by little forming a purple ring in the middle of the black sky.

Tokelo: Mapula What the hell is this! ( he shouted in order for her to hear what he was saying because now even the wind was no longer soft it was blowing hard)

Mapula: We are all about to find out but all I know is that it's bad! ( she shouted back)

Lebo: Why the triangle?

Mapula: Wait and see.

The princess came out of the house running and stood right under the opening portal.

Thabiso: Keabetswe What are you doing?

Kea: My work daddy

Mapula: What is your work baby?

Kea: Protecting the kingdom just like all of you.

Thabiso: No princess this is dangerous and you are just a child.

Kea: Then why do you call me your warrior daddy if you don't believe I am and can be a real one.

Thabiso: I do believe that my little warrior but I'd like to see you do it when you old and matured.

Kea got angry at how her parents and everyone there underestimated her and her abilities.

Kea: Who among you old people is a portal?

Lebo: None of us princess.

Kea: Exactly, then what is that up there?

Mapula: A portal

Kea: Of What?

Thabiso: We don't know.

Kea: I do! That is the portal of all the bad spirits to come out, opened by grandma



with her heavy heart and driving a wedge between herself and auntie queen. Her jealousy caused this and opened the portal in the process.

Mapula: Understood

The queen of BaTloung was shocked and hurt at the same time that her own granddaughter saw her flaws and that didn't sit well with her, all she ever wanted was to be happy with her family and for her grandchildren to look at her with admiration but what she heard was far from it. She looked at Kea who was standing right under the portal as it was getting bigger and bigger.

Queen: My granddaughter tell me what to do to stop this? Grandma is willing to do anything.

Kea: It's too late now grandma but find it in your heart to see the happiness in aunty and let her be free in her marriage. Yes you didn't want this but they are meant to be.

Queen: Reneilwe my child am sorry but I got so angry when you married into the same home as your brother, to me and all the other people it seemed as if we wanted our children to be married to the children of our friends, like we wanted to keep an eye on you two, like one couldn't be without the other and that is something I never wanted to see. I

wanted to see my daughter as queen of some kingdom, bringing good change and development to the kingdom but I failed to see that this is the kingdom you chose but not just a kingdom your husband and new family as well. I couldn't be happier knowing that you are taken care of and your mother in law treats you like her own children. Forgive me my princess.

Reneilwe: That is all well and good but do you all see those things coming out of that hole. ( they all looked to see and black things were coming out) as they were looking at that Kea flew straight to the portal, everyone was shocked that

she even flies, Mapula quietly registered what was going on and drew her wings flying behind her and she caught her leg trying to pull her back.

Kea: Mother there is no time for this let me go do what am told to do.

Mapula: No Kea you were never trained for battle and am not letting you do this.

Kea: Grandpa trained me now let's go ( a voice came through to Mapula and it was queen Nyolodi) ' stop wasting time and let the princess go, you have to keep an eye on the ones that came out and make sure they don't mix with water'

Mapula let go of Kea and went back

down. Thabiso looked at her with questioning eyes.

Mapula: You the one who said she's a strong warrior and my father made sure that she is and now we have to let her do what the gods tell her to.

Thabiso: That doesn't make me like it any more than I do.

Tokelo: Okay people what in the hell are these things looking for?

Lebo: Food maybe they are hungry.

Tokelo: Not everything is about food  
Lebo.

Lebo: To me it is.

Mapula: Assume positions! ( they all

went back into their triangle)

Make sure those things don't get anywhere near water and even if we move around do not break the triangle.

Thabiso: Let get rid of these ones before more come out.

The black looking thing were walking around as if looking for something but were not finding it. Tokelo got tired of it all as he looked at them with his eyes and they started shining and released a bright green light that burnt one of them. The others squealed like pigs as they gathered around where the one was turning into liquid that was being

absorbed by the ground. A few rain drops fell on the sky and one hit on of those things and it multiplied. The shock on Tokelo's face was not one that could be missed.

Lebo: I told you we shouldn't have come here look at us now!

Tokelo: We will be alright

Lebo; Maybe you guys with powers will be alright what about me why am I even in this triangle.

Mapula: Because the bond and the love we share is more than any power.

Lebo: Good to know now let the bond protect me.

Inside the portal Keabetswe was sitting at the door of it concentrating her mind trying to close it. Those things were looking at her and couldn't believe after they wanted her for so long now she was there with them.

Lapicokn: We came

Kea: Yes I did, now tell me what it is you want.

Lapicokn: Well the queen will never allow you to work with us.

Another: Which is why our kind always wanted to kill you.

Kea: That makes no sense, how will killing me help you in anyway?

Lapicokn: We don't know



Kea: You Guys are silly.

Lapicokn: Yes maybe we are.

Kea: Lets make a deal

Them: What kind of deal?

Kea: I help one of you each day and you leave my kingdom alone.

Lapicokn: But How can we do that when your people have just killed one of our own down there.

Kea: Is you all go down there be sure that you will all die, my family doesn't play like that.

Lapicokn: How can you help us? You don't even know what we are and why

we are angry ( as they were talking the portal was slowly closing)

Kea: You were once kids like me but faith was not on your side.

Lapicokn: This has nothing to do with faith! Our parent killed us and some abandoned us, leaving us to fend for ourselves and yet you compare yourself with us?

Kea: Bad spirits convinced you of all that but let me take one of you to your parent and you can ask them yourself why she did what she did to you.

Lapicokn: I will go first

Lapicokn: What if she doesn't keep her word and let her parents kill you?

Lapicokn: Then avenge me but for now am going, if there is any chance of us being in a better place then am willing to take it. Remember what he told us?

Them: Your savior will come and you will be taken to a better place.

Lapicokn: What if this is it?

Lapicokn: Okay you go but the moment you die we destroy.

Lapicokn: Deal

Kea: Tell me where your home is?

Lapicokn: My Mother is queen and she is right here.

Kea: Who?

Lapicokn: Your grandma

Kea: Which one?

Lapicokn: The one who opened the door for us.

Kea: Oh ( poor child was discussed) let's go then.

The portal opened and Kea together with one of the lapicokna got out and the others looked at her as she came down with this thing in her arm.

Mapula: Princess what are you doing?

Kea: Making things right, where is grandma ( she asked looking at her father)

Thabiso: She is inside baby

Kea: Can you please ask the guards to call her father?

Thabiso: Alright, guard! ( the guard came running)

Guard: Yes my king

Thabiso: Call My Mother and father ( the guard went inside the palace and called the queen but the king also followed they got there and saw one of those things next to their granddaughter and panicked)

Queen: What is going on here?

Kea: Grandma am here with your child and he wants to know why you abandoned him?

Queen: What! Thabiso I didn't abandon

you.

Kea: No grandma not father this one.

Queen: That's thing is not my child( she said looking disgusted)

Lapicokn: Do you remember Pedi ( the queen started sweating because no one knows about Pedi only her and her mother knew about him)

Queen: Pedi?

Pedi: Yes mother, you had when you were still in school and my father was the son of king Lehasa from Dithokong Kingdom but he denied me and you sent me away.

Kinglets: What is this thing talking about?

The queen went down on her knees.

Queen: Oh my baby what happened to you?

Pedi: I died

Queen: But how?

Pedi: The woman you sent me to only kept me safe for a year then she started abusing me, I had to grow up and act like an adult while I was a child and one day I lost one of her cows that didn't come back from grazing in the fields and she hit me with an ax and it was the end of me. She buried me under her stack of wood.

Queen: Oh my baby am sorry! Am really sorry for all I did. I was only a child and

when I came back from school with you my parents had already arranged marriage for me, I was young and had no say in my own life, father knew you as my friends child that I liked but mother knew the truth. She said if father found out he would kill me and you. Of course I didn't want either of us to die so I asked mother to help me.

She did, she took you to that woman and asked her to take care of you since she was one of the good palace maidens in her youth so mother trusted her and said this will be a chance for her to have the child she never had because she worked her entire life at the palace. She



told her she will pay her every month to take good wolf you and she was more than happy to do so. We left you there but I would go and visit you every chance I got. It when time came for me to get married it got difficult to visit so I asked mother to do it on my behalf and give me feedback on how you are doing. Am sorry I thought you are still alive all this while because my mother always gave me reports that you were.

KingLetsi: If you had a child already when we got married then where did the blood on the sheet come from?

Queen: My mother told me to use raw liver so that you would think am still pure and the blood was all the liver not

me.

King: I don't even know how to look at you! All these years you kept it from me, what kind of a woman are you? What kind of a mother are you?

Queen: Am sorry ( the king looked at her in disgust and left)

Pedi: Thank you for telling me why you left me, I was angry at you for a long time which is why I was trapped here for so long. Thank you mother for releasing me.

Queen: I love you Pedi I always did ( as soon as she said that the black stuff that was covering him disappeared and a handsome young prince appeared. He

looked more like Thabiso at young age)

Paid: Thank you portal of the gods, it is now time for me to go and join father.

Kea: Is that light for you? ( everyone was looking around for the light but they didn't see it)

Pedi: Yes it is, please help my friends.

Kea: I promise to uncle.

Pedi: Hahah am too young to be your uncle.

Thabiso: So you are my brother?

Pedi: Older Brother to be exact hahaha

Thabiso: I would have loved to know you.

Pedi: Like wise. ( the shook hands)

Reneilwe: And am your sister

Pedi: Younger sister don't forget.

Reneilwe: Of course.

Pedi: I always thought mother loved you more than she love me which is one of the reasons why I blocked you from having children. But now I know better, have a good life my siblings and I will continue to watch over you but from a better place now.

Queen: Please don't go Pedi.

Pedi: I have to mother. ( the light for brighter and brighter until Pedi disappeared) the queen cried painfully on the ground and her children just looked at her. The other lapicokns that were on the ground went back and told

the others of what had happened and they were looking forward to seeing their parents and leaving the jail they were trapped in.

Mapula: You did well princess but there is a lot that needs to be done.

Kea: I know mother grandpa told me but we have to be fast because when their keepers find out we will have a war on our hands.

Thabiso: That we already know princess.

Lebo: I need to share this with Ntsika and hear what cray thing he will say about witches.

Tokelo: Go check on your wife and leave Ntsika alone.

The sky cleared again and the weather was back to normal but the rain queen could feel that more is coming. Like the queens told her, she believed that this was just the beginning and more is yet to come. She went to her mother in law and helped her up then got her to her chamber.

Mapula: All will be well mother.

Queen: How when my king already hates me and my children won't even look at me. My mother deceived me.

Mapula: Forgive her and yourself then start building what seems to be broken and move on.

Queen: I don't think I can.

Mapula: You can because you have me.

Queen: My thanks dear daughter.

Outside the children of BaTloug and their father were angry and disappointed at their mother.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 10:59] : Season 2

Insert 46

## BaKoena kingdom

Things at the palace were very tense after the queens confession or the appearance of the child that no one knew about. Reneilwe was fuming with anger and Tokelo tried everything to calm her down but she wasn't having it. She sat down on their bed thinking of how can a person she admired and always aimed to please could ever do such. Yes she understood the part about having to lie about her purity because she was afraid of her father because in Royalty princess have to get married while still pure but she wasn't so she



understands how scared she might have been of the shame she had brought to her family but leaving a child behind and never going back to see him yet have the gut to dictate to those that were in from of her.

She stood up and went to find her mother and found her in her chamber silently crying sitting on the bed.

Reneilwe: Please do us all a favor and wipe those crocodile tears because we need to talk Kelebohile.

Queen: No matter what I did or how I did it am still your mother, I gave birth to you and raised you so you will not call

me by my maiden name ever again. The person who had the right to call me that because I was not a mother to him forgave me even when he was still angry he called me mother because he knew that is what I am to him and always will be.

Reneilwe: Your son might have forgiven you for what you did to him but I will not forgive you for what you did to me. You are here passing judgment on others yet you are a sinner yourself. Who made you forget your son. Who made you not visit him even if you said you were visiting your mother. Why did you hide him from us.

Queen: That my dear daughter is none

of your business but mine and those questions I will answer only to my husband not you.

Reneilwe: That is if you still have one after this, you better release me so that I can have my own children but you can be sure that I will never abandon them like you did your own. ( she stood up and left)

The queen was left heartbroken by the words her only daughter uttered to her. She knew that getting their forgiveness will be hard because now they no longer see her as the loving and caring mother but one that deceived their father and abandoned her child. While she was still

crying queen Mother Mabotle came in.

Queen: If you came here to gloat about how perfect you are then don't because I already know.

Mabotle: You have known me for so long yet you don't really know who I am. Look everyone makes mistakes but what matters is what you do after.

Queen: What do you mean?

Mabotle: Your husbands and children are angry yet you locked yourself up in here instead of going to them and talk to them.

Queen: Reneilwe was already here and she doesn't understand and I don't think any of them will understand.

Mabotle: Forget about the children now and focus on getting your husband back on your side. Make him listen to you and apologize to him, show him how sorry you are about everything that has happened. Believe me life is too short to be holding grudges, look at me, I have no husband because he was taken from me by selfish people and imagine if he died angry at me for some reason.

Queen: I hear you now let me go get my husband back.

Mabotle: Go ahead his waiting.

The queen stood up and wore her slippers then went and looked for her

husband. She was told by the maiden that his in the late king's study and she went there but when she was at the door she heard him speaking.

KingLetsi: Oh old friend, I wish I was sharing this drink with you and you advising me on what to do about this witch I married. This woman deceived me my friend, imagine me thinking am deflowering my wife yet all am doing is... I can't even say what I was doing. Leave that it's not important because I would have supported her had she told me. But what I don't understand is why did she leave her child for this long? Leave that but why didn't she tell me after a few years, we would have gone and gotten

the child and raised him as our own. Now a child comes after years as some sort of evil ready to destroy because of a woman he called a mother. Had divorce been something we do in our kingdoms I would have filled for it already.

The queen's cheeks were wet with all the crying she was doing standing at the door of that study, she wished she didn't go there maybe it would have been better had she not know what her husband thinks of her. She went back to the room crying.

Queen: Gods of BaTloun and gods of Moreneg my kingdom where my

umbilical cord lays, I call upon you today  
I ask that you accept my son when he  
gets to you. Don't punish him for my  
deeds, gods of BaTlounge heal my Kong's  
heart, I know am the one who caused  
this and am the one who deceived him  
but I ask that you heal his heart.

Whether he forgives me for this not but I  
don't want him to go around with a  
heavy heart. Forgive me for all that I  
have done and I have no one else to cast  
blame on but myself.

In Mapula's chamber there is silence,  
she doesn't know what to say to her  
husband or how to comfort him through  
this. She wished she can take away the



pain his feeling because she can feel it too, every bit of it. She wished he would at least talk about it maybe he will feel better.

Mapula: My husband

Thabiso: Babe please I just need time.

Mapula: I understand but can you at least talk to her and get the answers that you need.

Thabiso: I will not talk to that woman, did you see my brother? He looks just like me from the picture you were laughing at the one you found back at home.

Mapula: I remember that picture and I must say his a replica of you.

Thabiso: No am a replica of him, his older than me remember?

Mapula: Yes

Thabiso: The gods we're replacing what my mother lost with me because my brother is my even the way he speaks, his posture is that of a true royal prince. Mother has to go to his kingdom and have them accept him as their own so that he can Rest In Peace, she owes him that much.

Mapula: Yes You right and I like his forgiving heart.

Thabiso: He was a good person even if I knew him for just a few minutes I could tell that he would have been a good

brother to us.

Mapula: Yes he would have, did you see your warrior?

Thabiso: Yhoo don't remind me and am never saying something that she will use against me again.

Mapula: Hahah today we learnt a great lesson as parents.

Thabiso: Tell me about it, did you hear when she said ' but daddy you always called me a warrior what changed now' and my energy left me right there and then.

Mapula: Hahah and when she said ' what is that? And I said a portal and she answered then what am I?'

Thabiso: Hahah I don't know what we are raising but I have a feeling that she will be the exact warrior Lebo was talking about with animal skin and a shield.

Mapula: Judging by how much she loves her animals I wouldn't be surprised.

They continued talking about their princess and the kind of woman they think she will grow up to be.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 10:59] : Season 2

Insert 47

BaKoena kingdom

Late that evening a sheep was slaughtered, I say I sheep because Sotho people don't use a goat to do their rituals only sheeps and some healers use a goat only when it was their ancestors requirement other than that a sheep is Sotho people's most sacred animal. This sheep was to cleanse the queen of BaKoena and she was being cleansed by her mother, this ritual

required her to be at peace and make peace with those who did her wrong and the person that was to do the cleansing herself must be pure of heart. Not pure as in never done anything wrong but pure as in forgiveness, forgive those who have done her wrong and those that she has done wrong. This was difficult for both the queens because they both carried heavy burdens that they didn't want to let go so easily but to err is human and to forgive is divine so they say. Reneilwe was sitting alone in the chief priests hut while the queen was sitting in a different chamber with the chief priest of BaTlounge that was called to come and assist with the ritual.

Both were given a task to forgive and go into the ritual with clean hearts.

They were told that for as long as their hearts were heavy the candles that were lit in those rooms will continue to blow out and they will have to light them up again and repeat until they stay lit and not blow out. Reneilwe's candles have blown out 6 times already and she was frustrated by all this. Tokelo came in seeing how long she has been in there and found her sitting on the grass mat crying. He rushed to her and embraced her until she calmed down.

Tokelo: My queen I know your heart is heavy but I want you to remember why

this ritual has to be done. Yes forgiving that easy is not ideal but it has to be done. We want children don't we?

Reneilwe: Yes we do.

Tokelo: So lets do these rituals for the family we want to have, we have been married for 4 years now and the people have started talking including the elders. I have tried to let them know that the gods are the ones who bless us with children and we cannot rush them but I don't want such negative words to be said to you. Now I ask that you clear your heart and forgive, for me, for you and our future children.

Reneilwe: I heard you my dear king now let me do this.



Tokelo: Alright I will see you out there.

Reneilwe: Okay then.

Tokelo left Reneilwe alone hoping that he got through to her.

Reneilwe: Gods of BaTlounge, Pedi kgatlatlopo, nnja pokojwe, thole pofolo, namane nyamatsana. Lona basaloing balehae baloang balenaheng. The gods of BaKoena malekelele, maila mangwathela, batho basajing sengwathoane, bajang polokwe efeletsing. ( she called the ancestors of both clans, hers and the ones from the kingdom she is married to BaKoena) gods of BaTlounge I think when my big

brother Pedi was given the name you were revealing that he was supposed to be a child of BaTloung as you gave him your clan name is his name Pedi. I ask that you accept him as your own and shield him, help me forgive my mother and let the anger I feel within me fade I way as I say I forgive her for everything. BaKoena I am one of your own now, the queen in your kingdom, don't let me down as a queen by rendering me as barren woman. Please bless the king and I with children, princes and princesses. As I let go of all that is weighing at my heart I forgive whole heartedly. ( she felt at peace after saying that and when she opened her

eyes the candles were still lit)

The chief priest came in and took her outside to wait her ritual but the queen was not yet out. The king got angry and went to her room and saw her crying, with the candles blown out. He looked at her for a while and spoke.

King: Will you ever stop being selfish?

Queen: Excuse me?

King: You heard me, my daughter is out there waiting for you and you here playing the victim and keeping everyone waiting. Just own up to your damn actions and give my daughter what she needs then you can go back to being

your selfish old self again.

Queen: How can you talk like that when am really hurting.

King: I really don't care how you are feeling I only care about my daughter out there which is what you also should be doing. I want you out of here in the next 10 minutes ( walked out and left her there)

The queen was left alone crying for everything she's ever done and what people have done to her. She cried for her son Pedi and for everything else that was heavy on her heart.

Queen: Gods of BaTloung these are the

last tears am shedding in this matter  
please wipe my tears and let there be no  
cries and heavy heart as I forgive my  
mother for not being a mother and a  
grandmother to my son. My husband for  
being so angry though it's justified and  
my children for their anger towards me. I  
forgive (she said the her candle  
remained lit and the chief priest came to  
get her )

The sheep was slaughtered and the  
cleaning was done for Reneilwe  
everyone was happy and cheering. Then  
it was time for Keabetswe to perform  
her ritual for her uncle king, her mother  
wanted to dress her for the ritual but she

refused saying the gods already told her what to wear and she will dress herself, so the queen had no choice but to do as told. Kea wore the mermaid attire she came back with from the sacred river the day she went with her mother, together with the pearl necklace and the seashell bracelet. She walked out of the palace with a new blade in hand together with the black ointment that healers apply on the wounds after making small cuts on people. She went to where everyone was and saw her uncle and went to him.

Kea: Uncle king are ready?

Tokelo: Yes my princess I am and are you ready?

Kea: Am Ready But you not.

Tokelo: How So princess?

Kea: Go put on your blanket uncle and take your stick as well.

Tokelo: Which blanket?

Kea: The one you had on after coming back from initiation school.

Tokelo: Okay ( he left and went to get the blanket and the stick, Keabetswe was told to ask her uncle to wear the blanket he wore after initiation school those blankets that Sotho guys wear after coming back and Sticks they carry. See when Sotho guys stop wearing those blankets they don't throw them away or burn them, they keep them until

they wear out on their own and the sticks are placed on the roof of the main house but inside not out, so Tokelo had everything that was required. )

He went back to where everyone was wearing his blanket carrying his stick.

Kea: Can we all move to the kraal please.

Mapula: Why princess?

Kea: Because this ritual is for a king and his ancestors want him in the kraal one more time to remember the teachings he got the day he came back from initiation ( they all moved to the kraal but women stayed outside while Kea and her uncle as well as the king of



BaTlounge and Lebo got in)

Kea: Now kneel down uncle king ( he did as told and Kea gave Lebo the things she was holding and placed her little hands on her uncles head and showed him the day he was there coming back from initiation and all the teachings he got from his father and all the other men that were there. This was very emotional for Tokelo because he had forgotten most of the things his father told him about and just seeing that day made him emotional because his mother was standing outside the kraal hululilating saying 'boafela otlafola otatablefela ketlaroka' meaning talk and you shall heal, tear and I will saw.

When Kea was done her uncle was in tears, he opened his eyes and looked at his little princess and smiled thinking about how proud he is of her and wondered what kind of child will he have. The princess took the blade from Lebo and cut her one hand and the blood oozed out of it then she rubbed them both together to spread the blood on both hands then smeared it all over her uncles face making it look red like the day he came back from initiation. Smeared more on his arms and hands both inside and out. Then took the blade again and cut her other hand blood came out and she smeared it in his legs

and feet and some on his stick, now the uncle looked like a new man that just came from initiation. She asked for water and washed her hands then took the ointment and went out gave it to her crying mother outside the kraal to put some on her wounds, she did that ever so gently because she didn't want her to feel pain when she was done the princess went back to the kraal.

Kea: Stand up now uncle ( Tokelo stood up) ethoke Mokoena ( praise Mokoena) what she wanted him to do was for him to say the same praises he said Kadithoko tsahae meaning she wanted him to say the same praises he said the day of the celebrations of his home

coming after initiation.

They got out of the kraal with Tokelo singing the song he sang that day with Lebo by his side singing with him as they were together on the day they went and came back from initiation. When they got to the middle of the palace grounds he stopped.

Tokelo: Hella Kenna Tokelo, ngwana wabaKoena, ketsamaile tsela etelele ofehlela mona, eitse haoba thata kanahana mme waka katswela pele kalebaka lahore nekebatla omobona hape. Bafihla baloi bakwala tsela yaka kanahana ousi waka omonyane Mapula kaotlwa ntante Lerumo are phahama

otlehaye Mapula lemao bayahotloka.  
Katwelela maoto waka alebotloko  
alejwalo kana kafehla hae ka amohelwa  
kamodidietsane katsho kafola BaKoena.  
( it's me Tokelo child of BaKoena, I  
walked a long road to get here, when it  
got hard I thought of my mother and I  
carried on walking because I wanted to  
see her again. Witches came and  
blocked my way and I thought of my  
little sister Mapula and I heard my father  
Lerumo say get up and come home  
Mapula and your mother need you. I  
labored on and continued walking my  
feet were sore and I continued walking  
until I arrived home and I was welcomed  
with hulululations and I got healed)

After he said this his sister and mother huddled and they were crying because their praises tell what they went through during initiation until they got home. His mother and sister were only realizing now the depth of what he meant in his praises. Him walking bare feet in the mountains during cold and stormy weathers walking on rocky foot trails must have been hard. With him having to dig and put down a big tree just so he could get his stick from the root of it must have been hard with his hands sore and full of blisters. With witches wanting to take him while he was still there tore the queen apart

knowing that her son might have been one of the initiates that didn't come back home that day. But they were grateful that even when she and Mapula were not there they somehow contributed to him being here today.

It was very emotional for everyone there even Lebo who witnessed first hand what happened to Tokelo there as he also witnessed what happened to him there. With his ancestors fight BaKoena because he was not a Mokoena but forgetting that he had no home and no relatives to perform the ritual for him. Yes he was initiated as a Motlokwa but his ancestors wanted it to be done at his

home which he no longer had. They both almost died there but somehow the gods of BaKoena fought for both of them to come back home in one piece. Both rituals were done and sheeps were slaughtered and it was joyous for everyone. This was an intimate thing for the family but the guards and maidens were invited to eat and rejoice with them.

Now they will wait to see if Reneilwe's ritual worked when she falls pregnant and Tokelo's one the following morning when the blood is no longer covering his body and Kea's wounds have healed because that's what was said. If it worked the princess's wounds will be



healed by the time she wakes up in the  
more and the king clean with no blood.

Lik, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 10:59] : Season 2

Insert 48

BaKoena kingdom: (not edited)

Ntsika and Zasembo arrived at the  
airport in LeSotho coming to surprise

their friends before heading off to the Maldives, they started in Cape Town Robertson, they visited all the wine farms, doing tastings, picnics and boat rides in river, it was fun and Zasebo enjoyed every minute of it but now it was time for them to go on their real honeymoon in the Maldives But Zasebo instead on visiting their friends before they left just to see if all is well with them since they left in a hurry and they also heard about Kwezi and she wanted to make sure she was alright before going away. They took a taxi from the airport to BaKoena and they arrived at the crack of dawn just as Mapula was about to go and assist in

making breakfast because she didn't sleep well thinking about the rituals that took place the previous day.

The guard came in and bowed before her.

Guard: My queen

Mapula: Greetings dear Moleleki junior, son of the late Maleleki the late king's trusted guard and confidant.

MJ: My queen it is an abomination for a queen to praise a servant like that.

Ntsika: Not in BaKoena and certainly not Mpande ( he coming in with Zasembo in his arm)

Mapula: Thank you Moleleki I see the guests you came to announce have let themselves in.

Maleleki: My queen ( he bowed his head and left)

Mapula: BoGwabini.

Ntsika: Hayi cha ntokazi humkami kuphela ongibiza kanjalo wena njengo makhwapheni wami ungangibiza ngo Ntsikayomuzi woManzini. ( oh no woman only my wife can call me that, you as my side chick can call me Ntsikayomuzi woManzini)

Zasembo: Wait until Thabiso hears you say that to his wife.

Ntsika: Awu MaMbanga uzongixela yhini

kula mbuzi? Uyazi ukuthi uyashayana lomuntu? ( hey Ms Mbanga are you going to tell on me to that goat? Do you know that man beats?)

Zasembo: Angeke ngikwenze lokho Sengwayo mina ngizokukhusela ungabinankinga ( I will never do that Sengwayo I will protect you don't worry)

Mapula: Gods of BaKoena! Did you have to wake me up this early just so I can witness love birds being all lovey dovey in the morning.

Ntsika: Uyabonake Mpande uma usubiza lezizinyanya zakho uzoqala ukuthakatha, Hayi namuhla ngiyala! ( you see Mpande when you call these ancestors of yours you will start with

your witchcraft, not today I refuse!)

Thabiso: My wife is not a witch

Ntsika.( he said coming in)

Ntsika: I never said anything of a sort.

Lebo: Yes you did ( said Lebo coming in)

Ntsika: how do you know that Lebo  
because you were not here?

Lebo: Because I know you and  
witchcraft. What are you guys doing  
here because the last I checked this is  
BaKoena not some beautiful resort in  
Maldives.

Zasembo: Unomona Lebo! ( you are  
jealous Lebo)

Ntsika: Tell him babe.

Lebo: Tell him babe what? You our wife go with the witch there..(Thabiso gave him a look) I mean my sister to the kitchen to make us breakfast.

Ntsika: Hayi ngeke! Sifika pho? ( oh no when we just arrived?)

Lebo: Shut up Ntsika she is a wife here and has to cook for her in laws.

Thabiso: The last I checked her in laws are Zulu not Sotho.

Lebo: Same thing she's a wife.

Mapula: Zasembo lets go because if we stand here we will never make this breakfast.

Zasembo: You right lets go.

In the king's chamber Tokelo was afraid to open his eyes and see if the blood was still there or gone. Reneilwe has been sitting on the bed after showering wondering how long he will stay like that.

Reneilwe: My dear husband.

Tokelo: Yes my queen

Reneilwe: I am in pain and I have difficulty breathing. ( Tokelo jumped out of bed going straight to her )

Tokelo: What is wrong? What can I do?

Reneilwe: Hahah you can start by looking at your hands ( Tokelo looked at himself and there was no blood. He got off the bed and went to the mirror and



he was clean. He went to his wife and picked her up bridal style spinning her around while she giggled like a teenager)

Tokelo: Baby it worked! It worked my queen it worked!

Reneilwe: Of course it did.

Tokelo: Oh my queen, my thanks for being mine, my thanks for showing a heartless ghost that there is more to life than laying with different maidens. That a ghost with no heart can be loved and love as well, my thanks dear angel of BaTlounge.

Reneilwe: Oh my king, your words warm my heart mainly because you don't say them often but when you do, they mean

a lot to me. My heart will always yearn and long for you my king.

Ntsika: Oh hayi ngeke uthi uzobona abantu usufike bavalelene emakamelweni. Nathi sishadile bo! Hake niphume sifunukuhamba nabafazi bethu thina ) oh no! You come and see people then you arrive and they are behind closed doors, we are also married! Get out we also want to leave with our wives. He said from the other side of the door)

Tokelo: Ntsika am still king here

Ntsika: If you were real king you would be out here welcoming your guests.

Tokelo: Don't let me see you when I come out of here! Guest for who?

Ntsika: Mxm sala ngiyahamba vhele  
( mxm stay am leaving)

Reneilwe: My king lets go before Ntsika  
comes back with Lebo.

Tokelo: Oh hell no let me go shower  
quick

Reneilwe: Hahah you are afraid of Lebo?

Tokelo: Put Ntsika And Lebo in one  
place and you will see flames. Am going.  
( he left going to the shower while  
Reneilwe went to join the others)

The princess came down for the  
morning feast with the maiden that  
looks after her and when she saw Ntsika  
she went to him running and Ntsika

picked her up.

Ntsika: Nkosazane kababa ( daddy's princess)

Kea: Not So loud uncle Zulu father will be jealous.

Ntsika: Oh I didn't know, but you are my princess. ( he said whispering)

Kea: Yes But it will be our little secret ( she whispered back)

Kwezi: No people can we eat now ? You have been talking non stop here hayi

Lebo: But Baby you have been eating all this while.

Kwezi: Those were starters now it's time for the main.

Zasembo: Awu we ma ngaze ngamosha isikhathi sami ngizobona umuntu ohumqemane ( oh no I just wasted my time coming to see someone who is healthy)

Ntsika: I told you we shouldn't come.

Zasembo: No I wanted to come and seeing her this healthy warms my heart.

Ntsika: Hayi hayi hayi nayi imihlola bo! ( No no no here are wonders people) warms your heart yani when I should be the one doing that?

Lebo: It means you failed and my wife passed.

Ntsika: Continue encouraging this nonsense and in no time we will both

not have wives. ( Lebo didn't say anything he went and sad next to his fiancé)

Lebo: Lets eat baby our kids need to be fed.

Ntsika: Oho enjoy it while it lasts because soon she will be throwing you with plates for finishing her ice-cream.

Zasembo: Haha no man Ntsika let's eat.

Thabiso: Please finish up Zasembo and take your husband with and go to your honeymoon.

Zasembo: Are you chasing us away?

Thabiso: Not you our darling wife am talking about him ( he said pointing at Ntsika)

Ntsika: Sengenzeni ke manje? ( what have I done now?)

Thabiso: I don't want you and Lebo in one place not even for an hour.

Zasembo: I agree

Lebo: You too?

Kwezi: Her too what babe?

Lebo: Oh nothing

Tokelo: Yep women will beat you up because you don't listen.

Kwezi: Leave my man alone Mr King.

Lebo: Tell him babe.

Tokelo: Why did I get involved again?

Thabiso: Because you don't listen.

Tokelo: Right!

It was a fun day for the people at BaKoena, mostly because the rituals they did seem to have worked. But they didn't want Ntsika and Zasembo to stay there long because there was still a lot to be done and more is yet to come.

Like, comment and share.

#loveadmin

[05/01, 10:59] : Season 2

Insert 49



## BaKoena kingdom

The mood at the palace was a joyous one, everyone was happy and content, their friends were there with them and it was fun. The queen of BaKoena has been locked in her room since she went to bed the previous night. She made peace with what happened but that didn't mean the people involved made peace with it especially her husband and children. She didn't want to go and join them for breakfast when they don't want her presence there. The queen mother saw that she wasn't at the morning feast so she decided to take food for her

to her chamber, she asked a maiden to go with her so that she can clean the room. She went up and knock and the queen invited her in.

Mabotle: Sunrise Greetings my queen.

Queen: Greetings queen mother.

Mabotle: I have brought you food

Queen: My thanks my queen but I am not very hungry.

Mabotle: I knew you would say that, get up and go shower then eat. Maiden clean the room.

Queen: But my queen...

Mabotle: No buts! Now go ( she got up and went to the shower while the

maiden cleaned the room. The queen mother took out a dress for her then went to her room and changed then called the guard to get the car ready and get 4 more guards to be ready they will be out soon.) she finished getting ready and went to the queens room and she was drying her hair.

Queen: My queen why would you take out such a lavish dress for me as if am going somewhere?

Mabotle: That's Because we are going somewhere.

Queen: But my queen I don't want to be around people and I just want to be alone and not talk.

Mabotle: I never said you will talk to anyone but I want you out of this palace because you will lock yourself up in this room because you don't want to see the people who are carrying the burden you left in the hut yesterday. So act like the person who forgave and leave the people who still hold grudges to do so on their own.

Queen: But my queen they are my family.

Mabotle: Yes that they are and they should be supporting you like a family should and not judge you by your past as if they don't have one. Now get dressed we going out.

Queen: You right let me get dressed  
( she got up from the dresser and put on

her dress did a light makeup and she looked beautiful, they both did. They got out of the room and everyone was sitting in the lounge laughing and talking)

Lebo: yhoo yhoo yhoo Mother!

Mabotle: What is it Lebohang?

Lebo: My I ask where you going?

Mabotle: No you may not.

Ntsika: May I ?

Mabotle: No! In fact none of you should ask us anything, good bye and don't wait up.

Mapula: Yhoo my mother's are on fire today.

Kwezi: Go slay mother you deserve it.

Mabotle: Tell then Kwezi. Let go my queen ( talking to the queen and the king looked at his wife and looked away. They walked out and left)

Kea: Mother

Mapula: Yes princess

Kea: May you please ask the guards to accompany me.

Thabiso: Where are you going?

Kea: I made a promise to my friends that I will help then like I helped uncle and my job is to help one every day.

Ntsika: What is she talking about?

Lebo: Boloji! ( witchcraft!)

Thabiso: Lebo! ( he reprimanded)

Kea: No father leave uncle alone, he doesn't know the difference between what am doing and witchcraft.

Lebo: I give up!

Kwezi: Hahah serves you right and am going with you princess.

Mapula: Not in your condition so am going and besides it's been a while since I last visited the people in the kingdom this will be my way of making up for that.

Reneilwe: In that case it's only right that the queen of the kingdom goes too.

Zasembo: I will stay with Kwezi.

Ntsika: Manje thina sizohlala la? ( so are we going to stay here?)

Lebo: What do you think?

Thabiso: We can't leave the kingdom with no one.

Tokelo: Tomorrow it's our day and they can stay here, we have to go out before you and our wife leave.

Ntsika: Whn will you stop this 'our wife' thing?

Lebo: The day you stop calling my sister Mpande.

Thabiso: Thank you Lebo.

Mapula and Reneilwe went and got



ready to go out with the princess. She didn't say where they were going, only that they will receive instructions on the way. They finished and met in the lounge and the princess came too.

Mapula: Do we have to take a car princess?

Kea: No mother we walk, you sometimes forget that the gods know no cars.

Mapula: Where did you get that from?

Kea: Grandpa.

Mapula: Well Tell Grandpa That..

Kea: Don't say it because his here. And uncle Zulu Grandpa says you made the right choice and his proud of the man

you becoming.

Ntsika smiles looking at Keabetswe.

Ntsika: My thanks dear princess.

Lebo: Tell Grandpa Thank you from me too for the babies.

Kea: He says thank him when you stop eating all the ice-cream in the house.

Lebo: No princess now you the one saying that not him.

Kea: He says he saw you last night when you were eating ice-cream from the fridge like a thief in the night.

Kwezi: Lebo!

Lebo: What? The babies wanted it hawu

Kwezi: But am the one carrying them

and I didn't eat ice-cream.

Lebo: You were asleep so I ate it for you.

Kwezi: I give up.

Kea: Lets go my dear queens.

They left the palace with two guards walking behind them. They walked all the way to the houses not far from the river and to a house an old woman stays in alone. She saw them enter the gate and went on her knees as she sees the royals coming into her yard. The queens and the princess ran to her side and picked her up.

Reneilwe: Mother you don't have to bow for us, we are not here for that.

Oldwoman: I have to my queen, the last time I saw you was at your wedding celebration and since then I never got to see you or any royal family members.

Mapula: We apologies for not visiting mother, I won't even make an excuse of saying we were busy, I know we shouldn't be busy to visit the people of this kingdom because all of you are this kingdom.

Oldwoman: My thanks rain queen am just grateful for your presence here today. Oh where are my manners, can I offer you food I just made Polokwe ke mogodu.

Mapula: We would love some mother  
( the old woman went inside the house

to prepare the little bit of food she had for the royals. While Mapula sends one of the guards to the palace to get some good stuff for the old woman)

The old woman came out of the house with a tray with three plates of food and gave it to them.

Reneilwe: My thanks mother.

Kea: Mother how come we don't eat this in the palace?

Mapula: Why princess? Don't you like it?

Oldwoman: She doesn't have to eat my queen if she doesn't want to.

Kea: No! ( she shouted) my apologies

grandma for shouting, just this food is nice and I have never had something like this before. May I please have some more?

Mapula: Keabetswe! ( she reprimanded)

Oldwoman: No my queen she's just a child, much like my granddaughter before she disappeared. She used to be just like her.

Kea: That is why we came grandma but may I please have some more food first before I tell you about it please?

Oldwoman: Of course little princess ( the oldwoman went inside and dished out the little portion of food that was left for her to eat for the little princess) while

she was inside the guard came back from the palace carrying food stuff with a maiden helping him with some. When the old woman came out she saw them and the food they were carrying and a lone tear dropped from her eye.

Kea: Do not cry grandma, from today on you will have more than enough food.

Oldwoman: Here is your food princess.

Mapula: Maiden please put the food in the house and prepare some for mother since she gave us all the food she prepared for herself.

Maiden: My queen ( she bowed her head then she and then guard went inside to put the food and for her to start cooking

for the old woman)

Oldwoman: My thanks dear queens, you don't know how much this means to me.

Reneilwe: It's the least we can do mother.

Kea: Am full now may I have water from the river?

Oldwoman: You are just like my granddaughter princess I will get you the water.

Kea: No your granddaughter will show me where the water is ( she stood up and left leaving the old woman shocked. She decided to follow her as she went behind the house to a big drum filled



with water from the river and opened it exactly where her grand daughter used to open it. On the hole that she covered with gum. She started drinking then put the gum back) the woman went back to Mapula and Reneilwe with tears in her eyes.

Oldwoman: My queens, I don't mean to be disrespectful but what is going on here?

Mapula: We came here because she wants to tell you something from your grand daughter.

Oldwoman: Did you find her my queen?

Mapula: No, yes, it's complicated but she will tell you all about it. ( Kea came

back and sat next to the woman)

Kea: Grandma please promise not to run.

Oldwoman: Even if I wanted to princess I longer have to strength to and my legs can not carry me.

Kea: Okay then. Show yourself ( the grand daughter appeared and immediately the weather changed and dark clouds covered the sky)

Oldwoman: Koketso! Is that really you my child?

Koketso: It is I grandma.

Oldwoman: Where were you? Why didn't you come back home dear child? ( she

was crying now thinking of the day she didn't come back from the river)

Koketso: I went to the river and a man asked me to fetch his shoe inside a farm that had big and tall grass. I went in to look for the shoe but he followed me in and did things to be and when he was done he suffocated me with a plastic bag.

Oldwoman: Oh my daughter! My grand child! Am so sorry Koketso. Am sorry I wasn't there to protect you my child am sorry ( she was crying)

Koketso: It's okay mother but I want to know why didn't you go get me from that place? Why did you leave me there for so long? Am cold there and am alone.

Oldwoman: I didn't know where you were my child, please forgive me and tell me where your body lays and I will go get you back home and burry you with dignity.

Koketso: I will show my princess here where to find me, I missed you grandma and my thanks for the food.

Oldwoman: But you didn't eat and the food is finished.

Koketso: I ate with the princess grand mother and I found what we have been looking for.

Oldwoman: Your mothers letter and documents?

Koketso: Yes grandma.

Oldwoman: Oh my child where are they?

Koketso: Remember that old suitcase that I used to put in the dolls you made me?

Oldwoman: Yes I still have it.

Koketso: They are in that small zipper that is stuck and refuse to open, go get it ( the old woman went to the house and came back with the old suitcase filled with dolls made of sticks and old items of clothing)

Oldwoman: Here It is

Koketso: My princess please ask your guard to open it ( Mapula asked the guard to open the zipper that was stuck and a file was in there with documents)

Oldwoman: My queens I cannot read please read these for me, I have kept this since my daughter who was working in South Africa died 10 years ago leaving me with Koketso.

Reneilwe: I will gladly ready it for you mother ( she took the file and took out a letter and read it for her)

Dear mother and my darling Koketso

I trust by the time you read this you will be a big girl, going to school, read this letter out loud for grandma to hear.

My baby I have been sick for a while now but the doctors couldn't see anything wrong with me until last week when I was old by a specialist that came to volunteer here. Luckily it was date and she was there and was told about my case, she ran some tests and they found out I had cancer but it is too late to get treatment because it has already spread all over my body. But worry not you two Because I have prepared for you, in this file I have a piece of paper with my bank card and pin and there is R50 000 in there that I managed to save. I know it's not much but that was all I could manage to save after putting away money in your trust fund for

education. The papers to it are in the file and mother you are the beneficiary. The last time I checked on it there was about R500 000 in it and I hope it will be enough to get Koketso through school.

Am sorry for not telling you I was sick or coming home because I am the breadwinner and coming home with nothing was no option. I hope you will forgive me for that.

I love you both so much

Lerato



Oldwoman: Oh my baby, thank you child for this but it hurts me that you won't get to enjoy this or go to school.

Koketso: It was meant to be this way, I have to go now but please go get me and put me next to mother.

Oldwoman: I will my child I promise

Koketso: I love you grandma ( she disappeared)

Mapula: Well will send people to go look for her mother and when we find her we will help you prepare a befitting funeral for her.

Oldwoman: My thanks my queen but I will also need help with these documents.

Reneilwe: I will sort that out for mother don't worry, by tomorrow you will have your own bank account and all that money will be in it.

Oldwoman: My thanks royals this day has really been a blessing for me.

Mapula: We will take out leave now mother to go and start on the search

Oldwoman: My thanks dear royals.

Mapula and Reneilwe went back to the palace to sort out the woman's stuff and organized people to go and search for Koketso's body.

Like, comment and share

#loveasmin

[05/01, 10:59] : Season 2

Insert 50

BaTloun kingdom

A Week later

There was still tense in the house because the king was still angry and not talking to the queen, but the queen on

the other hand took the queen mothers advice and decided to live and let other people be alive instead of living. She wakes up in the morning as usual and go for her palace duties and finding other business ventures that will benefit the kingdom and pursue them. When she's not working, she wakes up and make herself look beautiful then go out the whole day and come back at sunset. The spar that the queen mother took her to is her new century, she goes there in the morning and order their famous breakfast, then go for her facials which take about an hour, from there she would go for her foot massage with those little fishes in the water

massaging her feet. Then go and indulge yourself with lunch and go back and do her usual full body massage. Then go into town and shop for new items of clothing which she would wear every time she goes for her royal duties.

The king has seen the change in his queen and has began thinking that she is maybe cheating on him. Because of the way she looks these days, she looks younger and more vibrant, she's always glowing and her clothing always on point, which she picks out the night before and lays it carefully on the chair. All this has made him wonder what made her change? What made her not

care that her husband is not well or happy? What made her not care about what happens to him? And where does she go every time when she's not working because she hardly spends a day in the palace. Which is unusual for her. This morning the queen was not going for her royal duties and the king decided to talk to her because this has gone out of hand. The queen woke up early as usual and took a well deserved bath and added some bath salts which is something she never cared to do before but recently she has been doing a lot of unusual things. She came back and motioned then wore her clothing and the king could see that she was

going out yet again.

King: Where are you going?

Queen: Out

King: I can see that but where to?

Queen: To have some me time my king.

King: Am I even still your king?

Queen: What would change that?

King: Tell me something, doesn't it bother you that we sleep on the same bed yet we are not talking? Stay in the same house that you hardly spend a day in?

Queen: You the one who didn't want to talk so what was I supposed to do?

King: You did me wrong woman and you

don't even show remorse for it.

Queen: Correction, I did Pedi wrong not you. Yes I deceived you but what did I know? Because I was only a teenager myself and couldn't make decisions for myself. I did as told like a good little princess and followed instructions.

King: If you were so good then you wouldn't have been sleeping around.

Queen: What makes you angry is that you didn't get to deflower me. Let me make you understand something here Letsi, I don't regret being deflowered by that man because I loved him, he was my first love and his word was law to me. And I Definitely don't regret having Pedi because he was the product of the



love me and his father shared.

King: If he loved you so much then why didn't he do right by you? Why didn't he honor you and make you his wife?

Queen: That I cannot answer for I am not him, Only he would know the reason for that but what I do know is that he loved his son from the first time he laid his eyes on him, much like you fell in love with Thabiso from the moment you saw him.

King: So what you are trying to say is that you don't see anything wrong in what you did? In your husband not talking to you? In your children never

coming home?

Queen: Thabiso and Reneilwe are grown up and there can do whatever they please. I can not and will not force them to come home when they don't want to nor can I force them to talk to me.

King: What about me?

Queen: What about you?

King: Do you not care that you hurt me? Do you not care that you bruised my ego and made me feel less of a man than I actually am?

Queen: You my king made yourself feel that way and I cannot control your emotions. In that hut I was in you gave me an ultimatum, telling me to either

forgive and do the ritual for your daughter then go back to my selfish selfish. I did what you asked and what Reneilwe wanted, I forgave and I did the ritual but what I cannot do it continue to punish myself when the person who was supposed to be angry at me in the first place have forgiven me.

King: So the only person that matters is your son and not us?

Queen: You know very well I don't mean it like that, but what you people also fail to do was to stand by me and support me just like a family would. But instead you gave me your backs and your backs I accepted. As I said before I will not punish myself for what I did in the past

because we all have a past, which is what molded us to be who we are today. Even you my king have your own skeletons in your closet but you don't see people turning their backs on you because of them. So why should I accept the little, not even little but this emptiness and silence you are giving me?

King: You have completely changed and to show that you don't even offer me an apology for what you did.

Queen: That's because I don't owe you one just like you saw it fit not to talk to me about something that we should have discussed a long time ago. We have been together for a long time now

and we have children. If you don't stand by me then how do you expect our children to respect me? You showed your anger in front of them when you should have supported me then and after show me exactly how angry you are. But you involved our children in our business.

King: How did I involve them when even the princess knows about all this?

Queen: But by showing your anger in front of them you showed them that it was okay to not talk to their mother just like didn't talk to me.

King: Wow! Don't let me keep you, go on.

Queen: My thanks my king ( she took her purse and left) the king was more than shocked about how she spoke and he didn't like it.

BaKoena:

The newly weds left for their honeymoon the Monday of the past week, the princess and the queens continued doing their work and the king and chief were still the same but more excited about the chief of BaKoena's wedding. Which the bride wanted it to be all traditional and nothing more, she wanted the people in the kingdom to be

invited and for the wedding to be that of the people than intimate because according to her she has been to a lot of those already. She said this time she wanted to involve the people of the kingdom she will be marrying into to witness their union. Kwezi's parents were there and Brian has been quiet all this time not saying anything to his daughter. The BaKoena square was decorated nicely in royal blue, White with a touch of gold.

The mood at BaKoena was a joyous one for the people and the chief and his wife to be. The family and friends, Ntsika and Zasembo were to arrive late afternoon

as the wedding was to take place at 4 PM and go on the whole night. Brian had an ace up his sleeve as he was not about to witness his daughter marry a thug as he calls Lebo. His wife came into the chamber they were using and saw the look in his eyes and knew that her husband was up to something.

Kwezimom: Brian, whatever you are thinking don't do it because it will only hurt Kwezi.

Brian: I never said I will do anything.

Kwezimom: You don't have to say it because I see it in your eyes.

Brian: Okay tell me something, how do you feel about Kwezi marrying this boy



Kwezimom: The Same way my father felt when you married me. He wanted me to marry a doctor you know but you came along and stole my heart and that broke my father's heart. What am trying to say to you is that in your noble quest to destroy Lebo, don't forget that your daughter will be hurt just as much.

Brian: I heard Andike won't do anything.

Kwezimom: Good

Brian: ( you maybe okay with this but I will never let her marry a man that humiliated her father and took away all that he owned and gave him installments like he was a child. I will

teach Lebo a lesson) said Brian thinking to himself.

Like, comment and share

I know it's short but the weekend has only just began.

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:00] : Season 2

Insert 51. ( not edited)

BaKoena kingdom

The square at BaKoena was decorated nicely and people of the kingdom were arriving at the venue to witness the wedding of their chief and soon to be wife and their new princess. Everyone was busy at BaKoena, with catering companies coming in and out of the palace preparing for the day ahead, with the deco company doing finishing touches on everything to make sure the place was exactly as the bride wanted it to be. To the maidens and guards preparing to go to the royal wedding as they were invited because this day Tokelo and Lebo's people were going to be the ones guarding the palace, the

kingdom and keeping the peace at the venue. They were in black suits carrying their guns but hid them well so as to not scare the people in the kingdom. Each car that came through was thoroughly searched at the entrance of the kingdom by some of the guys to make sure it was clean and the passengers as well. Then the car would go through a scan before it takes the road to the palace to check if there wasn't anything that the other guys missed. All the coma and other devices were created by the one and only BBQ and queen of BaKoena in preparation for the event. The royal family of BaTloung come as well as the king and new queen of BaTlokwa came.

Those two got married a month back and it was an intimate wedding because they had no family to invite but the elders, the officiator and a few people in the kingdom. Today they came as husband and wife, king and queen of BaTlokwa. The prince and princess of Manzini kingdom also arrived.

Thabiso was outside when his parents arrived, his mother got out and greeted then went into the palace to check on the queen mother while Thabiso remained with his father.

Thabiso: Father, how are you?

King: As can be son, as can be.

Thabiso: I see you haven't made peace with the queen.

King: How can I when she doesn't see anything wrong in what she has done?

Thabiso: What do you mean?

King: Son your mother has changed to a point that she doesn't care about other people's feelings. She has become this selfish person I don't even recognize.

Thabiso: What are you going to do about it then?

King: I am going to go to her kingdom, her brother still lives and her uncle and mother. They must come and take their daughter back because that woman in there is not the one I married.

Thabiso: Isn't that hash?

King: Was it hash how you punished your wife after she disrespected you?

Thabiso: No I wanted her to learn to respect me as her husband.

King: Am doing the same thing with your mother. If she doesn't want to admit when she wrong and apologize to me that means she's not diffident from her cruel mother. I love your mother but I will not be made to be the one in the wrong when am not. She deceived me and my people and all I wanted from her is a sincere apology but she doesn't see the need to.

Thabiso: I hear you father and you well

in your rights.

King: What pisses me off is the fact that she said the only person she's wronged is Papi and not us.

Thabiso: What? How did she get to that conclusion?

King: I have no idea. Anyway let's enjoy the wedding and I will deal with your mother the only way I know how.

Thabiso: And I will support you.

He went to the house while the king went and joined other Kongs. The queen was in the queen mothers room watching her as she gets ready.



Mabotle: I see you looking good and you glowing.

Queen: What can I say? Life is good.

Mabotle: I can see that, husband forgave you?

Queen: No but I don't care am living my life now, if he and his children want to sulk then I won't stop them and I won't stop living.

Mabotle: Mmm

Queen: What is it my queen?

Mabotle: It's just that when I took you out I wanted you to have time to think and let your family cool down then talk to them and ask for forgiveness.

Queen: What for my queen?

Mabotle: You have done your husband wrong, in fact you have done the whole BaTlounng clan wrong, you got married to the king under false pretenses and that was wrong and you should apologize.

Queen: But I only did what I was told by mother nothing more.

Mabotle: Yes you did and you were young I understand, but now you old enough to know what is right and wrong. What you did back then was wrong and now not apologizing for it to your husband is even worse than what you did back when you were young, because you not young now.

Queen: I don't know what you want from me Mabotle, I was sitting in this palace miserable and you told me if my family doesn't want to support me then I should let them carry the burden themselves.

Mabotle: Yes I did but I didn't not say don't apologize. Apologizing to them doesn't mean you are weak or you admit guilt but apologizing means that you are growing up and you want to make peace.

Queen: Yhoo not today or tomorrow am enjoying myself and that place is amazing. It's doing wonders to me and am happy.

Mabotle: Your happiness is important and so is the happiness of your loved

ones. How do you think they feel when you living your life like you have done nothing wrong. How do you feel when you come back home and your husband is angry?

Queen: I feel nothing really am done punishing myself for this.

Mabotle: The results of this will not be good but I hope you prepared for it.

The queen didn't answer.

In the room where Kwezi was getting dressed, all the ladies were gathered there being made beautiful by the make up artists. She was so excited that finally after so long she gets to marry

the man she loves. Her phone rings and Zasembo hands it to her.

Convo:

Kwezi: Hello

Voice: Hellow Kwezi how are you?

Kwezi: Am well thank you how are you?

Voice: Am very well thank you for asking.  
I heard that you getting married.

Kwezi: Who are you?

Voice: Wow you forgot about me

Kwezi: If I didn't I wouldn't ask ( all the ladies were now looking at her)

Voice: It's Lesego Kwezi your Lesego.

Kwezi: Oh my God Lesego!

Lesego: Yep that's me.

Kwezi: Are you calling to wish me well?  
And where did you get my number?

Lesego: No Kwezi, I didn't Call to wish you well, I called because I want what's mine.

Kwezi: What?

Lesego: Yes Baby am back and I want my woman back.

Kwezi: Lesego am getting married in a few minutes and I love my husband and..

Lesego: And you pregnant! I know but Lebo is more than capable of raising his own children.

Kwezi: How Do you know so much

about me?

Lesego: It doesn't matter, get ready am coming for you. ( he dropped the call)

Mapula: What is it Kwezi?

Kwezi: Lesego says his coming for what's his and Lebo can raise his own kids.

Mapula: How does he know all that and where did he get your number?

Kwezi: I don't know friend, I really don't.

Mapula: Am confuses because even Thabiso last spoke to him years ago when he said his never coming back.

Reneilwe: Give me your phone and let

me track where he is. ( Kwezi gave her the phone and Reneilwe did her thing and found a location) she looked at everyone.

Mapula: What is it?

Reneilwe: I need to go and use my computer in my room this phone is not doing what I want.

Kwezi: Please do whatever need to do because I don't want the like of Lesego ruining my day.

Mapula: I will go with you and you get ready.

Zasembo: I will help her you guys go but hurry back, time is not on our side.

Mapula: Okay.



They went out of the room and when they were further down Mapula stopped Reneilwe.

Mapula: You round him didn't you?

Reneilwe: I did but I didn't want to say anything in front of Kwezi.

Mapula: Where is he?

Reneilwe: Right here in the palace.

Mapula: What?

Reneilwe: Yes

Mapula: Go inform your husband and I will find mine and also make sure he informs the security.

Reneilwe: On it.

They went their separate ways. Reneilwe found Tokelo and Thabiso in the room where Lebo was getting dressed, with Ntsika there, she knocked and got in.

Tokelo: my beautiful queen.

Reneilwe: My king, May I steal you for a moment.

Tokelo: Of course

Reneilwe: Thabiso your wife is looking for you.

Thabiso: Where is she?

Reneilwe: She went to the direction of your chamber.

Thabiso: Okay I will go find her.

Lebo: Be quick you two I want to get

married already.

Them: Yeah we know

They left the room with Thabiso going to look for Mapula while Tokelo and Reneilwe went to their chamber.

Tokelo: What is it my queen?

Reneilwe: A Lesego just called Kwezi saying she must get ready because his coming for what's his.

Tokelo: Lesego! You mean the ex that went to live in Canada?

Reneilwe: Well his not in Canada now but right here I this palace.

Tokelo: You tracked his phone?

Reneilwe: Yes and his right here.

Tokelo: Okay go to Kwezi get dressed and I will inform the guys but make sure no one tells Lebo this or there will be no wedding today but a funeral.

Reneilwe: Okay let me go back.

Reneilwe went back to the room and told Kwezi that his not around here but in South Africa and Kwezi calmed down and got dressed for her wedding.

Mapula found Thabiso as she was leaving the chamber to look for him somewhere else.

Mapula: There you are

Thabiso: Yes Reneilwe told me you looking for me.

Mapula: Yes, let's go inside ( they went into their chamber)

Mapula: Your friend is back.

Thabiso: What friend is that?

Mapula: Lesego

Thabiso: Oh wow! I never thought that guys will ever come back from Canada. Where is he?

Mapula: Well his back and his right here I. The palace.

Thabiso: Then I have to see him, damn it's been a long time, I missed him.

Mapula: He didn't come back for you. According to the call he made to Kwezi he came back for her.

Thabiso: What?

Mapula: Yes, he said Kwezi must get ready because his coming for what's his.

Thabiso: Damn It Lesego! ( he banged his hands on the wardrobe) does he know what Lebo will do to him if he finds out?

Mapula: Which is why I don't want him to find out until after the wedding.

Thabiso: Don't worry I will find him and talk some sense into him.

Mapula: There is not time, we have to be out there in the next 20 minutes just get the security to be in the look out.

Thabiso: Damn it all! I never thought I would be chasing after my old time

friend. Lesego can be an ass  
sometimes.. excuse my language.

Mapula: It's okay I have to go now, it's  
almost time.

Thabiso: Alright

They went their separate ways going to  
finish up dressing for the wedding.

Like, comment and share

#loveasmin

[05/01, 11:00] : Season 2

## Insert 52

BaKoena kingdom (not edited)

The bride and her bridal party got dressed and ready for the wedding, the groom and his groomsmen also go ready on their side. Kwezi's Mother was ready in the room they were allocated and now she was waiting for Brian to finish up so that he can go walk Kwezi down the isle.

Kwezimom: Brian finish up it's almost time to walk Kwezi down the isle.

Brian: If that boy can't wait for my daughter then he can leave it.



Kwezimom: How long do you want the poor child wait really? Lebo has been waiting for your blessings to marry Kwezi for many years now.

Brian: Then What is a few minutes going to do.

Kwezimom: You know that you acting like you were forced to accept Lebo or give him your blessing to marry your daughter.

Brian: Maybe I was, you never know.

Kwezimom: I would like to see the day when someone forces the mighty Brian to do something he doesn't want to.

Brian: Be glad you didn't see it.

Kwezimom: What do you mean? Were

you really forced?

Brian: Really woman no! I wasn't forced  
Am just saying be glad you will never get  
to see that day. Imagine someone  
forcing me to do something I don't want  
to.

Kwezimom: Mmm then finish up am  
going to take my seat outside as the  
mother of the bride.

Brian: Go in Kwezi and I will be out in a  
moment.

Kwezimom: Okay see you out there.

She got out and went to the venue to  
take her seat right opposite the queen  
mother. Brian made a call.

Convo:

Brian: Be ready am going to be out soon.

Lesego: Am already in position.

Brian: Good.

He dropped the call and sent a message to Lebo telling him that he wants to see him.

In Lebo's chamber his phone vibrated in his pocket and he took it out and read the message and put it back in his pocket.

Ntsika: Hey man it's time for us to go out there.

Tokelo: Yes Brother you have been

waiting for so long for this now it's time.

Lebo: Okay But give me a minute I will be right back.

Thabiso: Oho you want to be more late then the bride now.

Ntsika: Hakumtshele ( tell him)

Lebo: No I won't be late am coming back just now.

Lebo went out the room going all the way to the back of the palace where Brian said he will be. He saw him and went closer to him.

Lebo: Father in law

Brian: Not yet

Lebo: Soon though, in just a few minutes.

Brian: Not if I can help it

Lebo: What do...( Lesego appeared from the back and covered Lebo's mouth and nose with a hanker-chief dapped in chloroform and Lebo lost consciousness the moment he inhaled it. They took him to the basement of the palace the one outside close to the prison cells and locked him up in there. Brian then went to get Kwezi while Lesego made himself scarce.

Brian got to Kwezi's room and the bridal party was ready and waiting.

Brian: My beautiful princess.

Kwezi: Daddy am going to be someone's

wife soon please don't call me princess like am 8 years old.

Brian: You will always be my princess no matter how old you are and everything I do is for your own good.

Kwezi: Thank you Father.

Brian: Ladies could you excuse us please I want to talk to my daughter.

Them: Of course

They went out and left them in the room. They went to check on the guys to see how far they are because time has come for them to go out.

Kwezi: Daddy don't be long I have to go out there and say I do.

Brian: Kwezi you are my daughter in fact you are my only child and I love you with all that I am. Everything I have ever done was for you and your mother, even refusing for you to marry Lebo was for your own good.

Kwezi: Thank you Daddy for all that you have done for me, I might be getting married but that won't change the fact that you are my first love.

Brian: I appreciate that princess.

Back in the room where the guys are the ladies entered looking beautiful.

Ntsika: If Lebo was here he would say he wishes he could get married everyday

just so he could see you all looking this beautiful.

Tokelo: You are are gay as Lebo is.

Reneilwe: Are you trying to say we are not beautiful my king?

Tokelo: Not at all my queen, you all look beautiful.

Reneilwe: I thought as much.

Mapula: Where is Lebo anyway?

Zasembo: Yeah Because we have to go now, the people are waiting and the brides father is already in her room waiting to walk her down the isle.

Thabiso: He left here a... ( he looked at his watch) 20 minutes ago.



Mapula: Where did he say he was going?

Tokelo: He didn't say he just said he will be back in a few minutes.

Thabiso: Let me call him ( Thabisa called Lebo but his phone rang unanswered) his not picking up.

Mapula: I have a bad feeling about this.

Tokelo: Let me ask the guys if they have seen him. ( he moved away from others and spoke to the guys on the coms)

Tokelo: Gents

Them: Copy

Tokelo: Has anyone of you seen Terminator?

Guy: I saw him a few minutes ago talking to Brian.

Tokelo: Where?

Guy: Around the back when I did my rounds.

Tokelo: Who ever is close to that side go look and report back.

Them: Sure.

The guys that were close by were to check where Lebo was while the others checked the perimeters around but none of them found him.

Guy: Boss

Tokelo: Am here

Guy: Nothing on my side

Them: Nothing on ours as well.

Tokelo: Thanks Guys But be on the lookout.

Them: Sure bozza

Tokelo went back to the others.

Tokelo: We have to spread out and look for Lebo.

Thabiso: What are the guys saying?

Tokelo: That they last saw him talking to Brian around the back a while ago but his not there now.

Thabiso: Lets go check.

They spread out all over the palace looking for Lebo from bathrooms, kitchens, lounges, the garden and the

throne room as well as the chambers but none of them found him. They met again in the chamber they were in.

Tokelo: Anything?

Thabiso: No

Tokelo: I suspect Brian

Thabiso: I suspect Lesego

Ntsika: Just Who is Lesego now and why do you suspect the father?

Tokelo: It's a long story regarding the father but Lesego is an ex that just came back saying his here to take what's his.

Ntsika: And That is?

Thabiso: Kwezi

Ntsika: Oh I wish we could find him so that Lebo can teach him a lesson.

Tokelo: We will have to find Lebo first, am going to Brian.

Reneilwe: Does he have his phone with him?

Ntsika: Yeah it was in his pocket.

Reneilwe: I will check that while you guys go.

The guys together with Mapula went to the chamber where Kwezi was getting dressed while Zasembo and Reneilwe were left behind for Reneilwe to track Lebo's phone. They got to the room and Tokelo went straight to Brian and

punched him in the face and he  
stumbled backwards. Kwezi screamed.

Kwezi: Tokelo! What is going on?

Tokelo: Ask your father!

Mapula: Tokelo we didn't come here to  
fight please contain yourself.

Kwezi: Daddy What is going on?

Brian: Am just as shocked as you are.

Mapula: Okay now you are making me  
angry Mr, this is your daughter's  
wedding that you are trying to ruin.

Kwezi: How did he do that Mapula?

Mapula: Your Father has Lebo and we  
suspect that he is the one who brought  
Lesege here.

Kwezi: Father wouldn't do that, would you daddy?

Brian: Of course not princess.

Tokelo: Look her man you don't want to piss me off, you are the one who was last seen talking to Lebo around back and now His nowhere to found. How do you explain that?

Brian: I can't because I don't know where he is?

Kwezi: Daddy please look at me and tell me you had nothing to do with this?

Brian: I promise you princess I had nothing to do with this.

While they were still talking Reneilwe connected with Tokelo on the com.

Reneilwe: Babe I found him, well at least I found his phone.

Tokelo: Where?

Reneilwe: I don't know where exactly because this palace is big and I haven't been to every where around here so you will have to come and check.

Tokelo: Am on my way.

Tokelo headed for the door and the others followed but Mapula remained.

Mapula: I hope for your sake Kwezi your father had nothing to do with this.

Kwezi: He promised he didn't Mapula,



could Lebo have stood me up?

Brian: He could have knowing how that boy is. He wanted my blessings for so long and now when it comes to it he runs.

Mapula: Does that sound like Lebo to you Kwezi?

Kwezi: I don't know what to believe anymore Mapula, Lebo is gone, my father is suspected in his disappearance and Lesego wants me back. This is all too much for one to handle on her wedding day.

Mapula: Leave the wedding thing and think if Lebo would do that to you. Because in my opinion If he wanted to

leave you he would have done so many years ago when your father refused for you to marry him. Why would he leave now?

Kwezi: I really don't know friend.

Tokelo and the others got the rooms and Reneilwe showed them the place where his phone is pinging from.

Tokelo: I know the place

Thabiso: Lets go ( they went out running to the place)

Outside people were getting restless because no one was coming, no groom or the bride. Even the parents were starting to wonder what is going on.

Tokelo got to the basement but the door to it was locked and it had a new key and he wondered who could have put a new key there when no one uses the basement. He and Thabiso looked for something to break the key with and they found a rock but it didn't work. Tokelo ran to the shed where the tools were and took a cutter and went back and Thabiso was still there trying to open. Tokelo broke the key with the cutter and they opened the door. It was dark inside and Thabiso took out his phone to try and find the lights and he found it and switched it on. They scanned the room and found Lebo sleeping in the corner of it with his

hands tied and mouth shut with tape. Tokelo got angry as he went to him and removed the tape. Then untied him, he and Thabiso picked him up and out but they were met with a gun pointed at them.

Thabiso: Lesege!

Lesege: Thabiso

Thabiso: You did this?

Lesege: No we did it, me and his father in law. See he believes that I deserve Kwezi more than he does and I believe home because she was mine first.

Thabiso: Yeah And then you left her and went to Canada after you broke up with

her.

Lesego: That is a mistake am here to correct, now go back inside.

Tokelo: Not happening! Am getting my brother married and there is nothing you or Brian can do about that.

Lesego: Wanna bet?

Tokelo: I bet your life on it ( the guys head what Tokelo was saying on the coms and went to check it out)

Lesego: Are you sure about that? I mean am the one with the gun and all.

Tokelo: And they are the ones with more guns you see ( he said pointing behind him with his head and Lesego turned and was faced with angry guards with

guns)

Tokelo: Lock him up and we will deal with him after the wedding.

Them: Sure bozza.

Lesego: Thabiso! ( he turned and looked at him) this is not over my friend not by a long shot.

Thabiso: Wait until after the wedding and I will show you just how over it is.

They took the unconscious Lebo to the room and called the palace doctor from the guests and she came running.

Doc: What is it? The people are restless out there.

Tokelo: So are we! Can you wake him up?

Doc: What happened?

Tokelo: Story for another day, right now I need him awake and out there.

Doc: Okay get me my medical bag the one I always leave here ( Reneilwe ran out to go get the bag while the doctor examines Lebo)

Doc: Looks like he inhaled a lot of chloroform and he was going to wake up tomorrow afternoon now.

Tokelo: Well tough I want him up now.

Doc: I will do what I can.

Tokelo: Whatever you do wake him up.

Doc: Okay

Reneilwe came in with the medical bag and the doctor took it and opened it then did her thing for a few minutes then moved back.

Doc: Get the bride ready and get this man married.

Tokelo: But his not awake yet.

Doc: Give him 5 minutes but he will only be awake for 3 hour's before the effects come back full force and he will have no choice but to sleep it off.

Tokelo: That's more than enough time.

Thabiso called Mapula and she picked up immediately.



Convo:

Mapula: Yes dear

Thabiso: If Kwezi still wants to get marry she must get ready to come out because we are going out now.

Mapula: Lebo?

Thabiso: Right here

Mapula: Okay

She dropped the call and looked at Kwezi.

Mapula: If you still want to get married then prepare to go out now.

Brian: What is she supposed to marry when the groom disappeared?

Mapula: Don't worry about that Lebo and

his groomsmen are going out now. ( the ladies came in)

Reneilwe: We ready if you are? ( they all looked at Kwezi)

Kwezi: Where was Lebo?

Reneilwe: There was no time to ask but we will have plenty of time after the wedding.

Mapula: That is If you still want to get married.

Kwezi: Lets go get my man ladies

Them: Yesssss!!!

They quickly did the final touches so that they can go out and Brian was

pissed. So much that he couldn't hide it, Kwezi saw this but told herself that they will talk after the wedding right now she had a husband waiting down the isle.

Like, comment and share.

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:00] : Season 2

Insert 53

BaKoena kingdom (not edited)

The groom got cleaned up quickly and he and his groomsmen which were Tokelo the best man, Thabiso and Ntsika. After they finished with everything they made their way out of the palace to the venue and when the queen mother saw her children she stood up holulilated with the queen of BaTlounge by her side, people of the kingdom were cheering and man whistling seeing their Chief and King standing up there together, it was sight to be hold. A few minutes later Zasebo appeared as one of the brides maid and the smile on Ntsika's face couldn't be missed, she walked up and took her place, the. Reneilwe followed and the

people of the kingdom cheered for their queen as she walked gracefully down the isle with her chin up and shoulders back and her hand put together hold the beautiful bouquet of flowers. Then Mapula the rain queen followed as the maid of honor to the bride, also walking gracefully down the isle and occasionally smiling and waving at the people who couldn't contain themselves with excitement, she took her place and looked at her brother Lebo who looked nervous and she nodded her head and Lebo seemed to be relaxing a bit.

The music changed and everyone got on their feet to properly welcome the bride,

Kwezi appeared at the far end of the entrance with her father by her side who didn't seem happy at all. Her mother noticed this and wondered what could have happened. They started walking down the isle and Brian whispered to his daughter.

Brian: There is still time to change your mind princess, just say the word and daddy will take you away from here.

Kwezi: This is what I want daddy. Walk me down the isle it's about time. ( she whispered back to her father and they started walking again) Brian had this evil look that he gave Lebo as they walked his wife saw that and her heart sank. They got to Lebo and her father kissed

her forehead and went to sit down without giving her away to Lebo and Kwezi was heart broken. Lebo took her hand and stood beside her. The priest spoke.

Priest: Before we continue I would like to know who gives this man to this woman ( the queen mother stood up with a smile on her)

Mabotle: I do

Priest: Thank you queen mother, who gives this woman to this man? ( Brian kept quiet and Kwezi's mother stood up)

Kwezi'smom: I do

Priest: Thank, we are gathered here today to witness two souls being tied

together as one. I was asked not to even ask if any of wish this marriage not to continue because I can also see by the number of people here that all of you wish to see these two united. Now for the vows. Chief please start.

Lebo: Oh my Kwezi, I had a long speech prepared but after the events of earlier on am left with just a few words to say. Kwezi we have been through a lot together and not even once did I think of giving up on you and on us. I love you and I want to spend the rest of my life with. I know that not all will be or are happy that we are standing here today but I want you to know that no matter



where I am, or what I do or what you hear about me. I want you to remember my love for you. Today I take you to be lawfully wedded wife, to have and hold, in sickness and in health, for richer or poorer, till death to us part. I love you.

Priest: Beautiful, it's your turn now Kwezi.

Kwezi: Lebohang Lebenya, Chief of BaKoena, when I met you, I never knew you would be the one, the father of my children and the one that completes my heart. I promise to stay faithful to you, to love and cherish you. To be your shoulder to lean on and be the best wife I can be to you. Today I take you, to be my lawfully wedded husband, to have and to hold, I. Sickness and in health. To

have and to hold, till death do us part. I love you.

The priest called for the rings and the ring ceremony was done and he pronounced them husband and wife. They kissed and left the venue with the bridal party and groomsmen and went to take pictures. After they went back changed and joint the reception. Food was served to everyone and drinks, speeches were made and people started enjoying themselves. Lebo was yawning the whole time because now two hours has passed, Tokelo saw this and asked everyone to go inside and they excused themselves and Kwezi's mother also

followed when she saw Brian being dragged inside by the royals. They got to the guest chamber and closed the door.

Kwezi'smom: What is going on here?

Tokelo: Please do ask your husband man.

Kwezi'smom: Brian what is going on?

Brian: I have no idea ask them.

Lebo: You know what am tired of this back and forth we are doing here, Brian I know you didn't want me to marry your daughter but to kidnap me and lock me up in the basement on my wedding day is something I never thought you would because you love your daughter but you did it.

Kwezi'smom: Brian what did you do?  
( she asked sounding defeated)

Brian: I was not just going to standby  
and watch a career criminal marry my  
daughter.

Kwezi: Did you ever stop to think of what  
I wanted daddy?

Brian: Sweetheart, I gave birth to you  
and I know very well what you want and  
what is good for you and this thing right  
here is not it.

Kwezi'smom: Didn't I warn you not to do  
anything?

Brian: Woman you don't tell me what to  
do about my daughter. I was trying to  
save Kwezi from this thing right here.

Kwezi: Save me you say daddy, from what exactly? Being loved and be happy. What is it that you don't like so much about my husband?

Brian: The fact that his a criminal and Lesego is a better man than he could ever be.

Kwezi: Is that why you brought him here to ruin my wedding?

Brian: Yes but not to ruin anything but to save you from him.

Kwezi: I am so disappointed in you father, but from now on a set you free, you no longer my father from this day forward you can consider yourself childless. I want you to be gone and stay

away from me and my family and I do not want you anywhere near me, my husband or the children am carrying. From today onwards I do not have a father for mine died the moment he brought another man to ruin my wedding.

Brian: So you are going to disown me and not let me into my grand children's lives yet you are going to let this criminal raise them?

Kwezi: You seem to forget something Brian that this criminal as you call him, fathered these children and he has every right to raise them as they are his own.

Brian: Is this what you really want princess?

Kwezi: Yes! For you to be gone and never look back.

Brian: Then I hope he comforts the child in your heart, I hope he understands the woman you are, I hope he never take for granted the little things that make love work and I hope his all that you deserve. ( he said and left and Lebo followed him leaving the tense room with people looking sad)

He got outside and saw him walking to his car.

Lebo: Brian! ( he called out to him and he turned and looked at him)

Brian: What is it you want? You got what

you wanted so What now?

Lebo: I am a man of my word and I have you my word that day that I will give you everything after the wedding ( he took out his phone and transferred all his money to him and his phone beeped)

Brian: This is exactly what you took from me.

Lebo: Yes it is.

Brian: But why didn't you deduct the money that you kept giving me all those months.

Lebo: Consider That an apology for forcing you to give me your daughter, look Brian what you did today showed me that you love Kwezi and I will let it go



for her. But do that again and I won't hesitate to put a bullet on your skull.

Brian: You also treat my daughter like the princess that she is or else I will put a bullet between your eyes.

Lebo: Deal ( Brian looked at him and walked away)

Lebo went back inside and the house was quiet like there was no one in there. He went straight to his wife and kneeled before her.

Lebo: I know that you are hurt and disappointed by what your father did and I want you to know that you don't have to disown him because of me. I did

not marry you to break your family apart  
I merely wanted to be a part of it  
through you. Your father is hurting out  
there as he leaves and you have the  
power to bring a smile on his face once  
again.

Kwezi: That's the reason I love you, you  
are considerate of everyone regardless  
of who they are or what they have done.  
My father did you wrong today, he did  
me wrong as well but keeping him away  
is my way of making him realize his  
mistakes and repent before he loses  
everything he loves.

Lebo: As you wish and am sorry that am  
going to be asleep through out our  
reception.

Kwezi: it's not your fault babe and I understand.

The other left the room, others went back to the reception to enjoy the rest of the festivities while Thabiso sneaked off to the back where Lesego was and Tokelo saw him and followed. He got there and asked the guards to open and they did, he switch on the lights And Lesego was sitting there and when he saw his old friend he smiled.

Lesego: Came to release me already?

Thabiso: Why would I do that? (Tokelo was listening outside)

Lesego: Because you my friend and why

else would you come alone?

Thabiso: We were friends back when you had a brain but now I don't even know who you are.

Lesego: Just because I came to get what's mine you don't know who I am?

Thabiso: You broke up with Kwezi before you left why did you think she was still yours?

Lesego: The Same way you thought Mapula was still yours even after that Zulu prince was in the picture.

Thabiso: That is different

Lesego: How is to different? I helped you with Mapula back then but you couldn't help me get Kwezi now.

Thabiso: Let me ask you something, in Canada were you single?

Lesego: No! ( he smiled) I have beautiful girlfriend who just gave birth to our beautiful baby girl, her name is Lauren Reabetwe Mohale ( he said that with pride and Thabiso couldn't control himself as he went charging to him and started beating him up)

Lesego didn't see this coming as he was still sitting on the floor and he didn't have a chance to get up and fight back and Thabiso was beating him up real good with Tokelo taking a video of everything.

Thabiso: You come here ( punch) to ruin ( punch) other peoples lives ( punch ) yet you have a girlfriend ( punch) and a daughter ( punch) back in Canada (punch ) you don't deserve them (punch) you don't deserve to be called a man.

Then more punches rained on him.

Thabiso was really angry and Tokelo saw that Lesego won't make it if he doesn't stop him. He stop the video and shove his phone in his pocket and went inside.

Tokelo: Hey man! Leave some for Lebo am sure he wants a piece of this.

Thabiso have him one last punch and got up and left. Tokelo got the palace doctor to look at him while he took

Thabiso to get cleaned up.

The effects of the chloroform had taken effect on Lebo and he was fast asleep in the room with his bride constantly checking up on him. Kwezi's mother was not herself, she was heartbroken by what her husband did even after she has warned him not to do anything.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:00] : Season 2

Insert 55

BaTloun kingdom (not edited)

To say the queen was shocked to see her family there was an understatement. She was both shocked, terrified and angry.

Queen: You!

Queenmother: Yes me, why do you look so shocked seeing your mother like you have just seen a ghost?

Letsi: People lets go to the dining table, you arrived just in time for a good meal, my wife cooked.



Grandma: She cooked?

Letsi: Yes she did.

Grandma: Yhoo Kedibone my child when I die because of your daughter's cooking please bury me with dignity.

Queenmother: No need for drama mother, if she cooked it means I did a good job raising her.

Letsi: Indeed ( he said sarcastically)  
Now the table is this way ( they followed him to the table. It was the great grandmother, the mother and the uncle. Plus the king and queen of the land and their children at the table)

Grandma: Yhoo is this your queen Thabiso?

Thabiso: No grandma this is my sister Reneilwe.

Grandma: Oh! And why is she dressed like a queen?

Thabiso: That's because she is a queen grandmother.

Grandma: From which kingdom?

Thabiso: BaKoena kingdom.

Grandma: What are you her spokes person now?

Thabiso: No grandma am...( she cuts him short)

Grandma: You still talking.

Queenmother: Mother leave my grand children alone and you married well my

princess BaKoena is a renowned kingdom. But I don't know why I was not invited to your wedding.

Queen: Maybe because you don't deserve to be called a grandmother.

Queenmother: You keep quiet Keneilwe am still your mother! ( she reprimanded)

Letsi: People lets have lunch in peace we will have plenty of time to talk after.

Grandma: Indeed son in law. So Thabiso Why did your sister get married before you.

Queen: Oh she didn't grand mother, my son married the most powerful woman the world has ever seen ( she said with pride)

Queenmother: What? Don't tell me he married a politician!

Queen: Oh no dear mother he married nine other than the rain queen.

Queenmother: Impossible!!

Queen: Oh Why is that dear mother?

Grandma: Because the last rain queen was her best friend, well not best friend she was more of a frenemy to her because your mother was jealous of her powers as a result she...

Queenmother: Enough Mother!

Queen: Oh I would like to know what she did, what was the name of the queen she betrayed.

Queenmother: Who said anything about betrayal?

Grandma: The name of the queen was Bahomi but I don't remember where she was from.

Thabiso: Bahomi the second rain queen of BaKoena?

Grandma: I think that's the one yes!

Queenmother: I said enough mother!  
( she banged the table and Reneilwe was enjoying the show)

Grandma: Don't ever raise your voice at me Kedibone I am still your mother.  
( silence filled the table)

Silence filled the table as they continued eating, with the queen mother giving her mother the evil look and the queen of BaTlounge smiling enjoying seeing her mother like that. Thabiso was still trying to process the rain queen part because he would hear how his wife spoke of the fallen queen Bahomi, Nyolodi and Letsatsi. They finished eating and moved to the lounge to talk.

Uncle: My king, I think it's time you tell us why we are here today.

King: Very well uncle I will get right to it. Well not so long ago I discovered that my queen here has a secret and that I was deceived. Upon find out I was angry just like anyone in my position would

have been, I waited for an apology from my wife but I never got any and all she said was she didn't wrong me and that the person she has wronged forgave her.

Uncle: I don't understand my king what secret is that?

King: The secret is that when your daughter here uncle married me she already had a child and that she used liver to prove purity at the showing of the sheet.

Queenmother: Not had has a child and I don't even know why it matters now.

Uncle: Shup up Kedibone! What do you mean that she used a liver?

King: That uncle you will have to ask

your daughter and her mother how.

Uncle: Kedibone Motlabela! Tell me what this it now!

Queenmother: No need to shout I will tell you because really it doesn't matter. These people have been married for years and that child is not raised here.

Queen: You mean the one who died less than a year after you took him to that place?

Queenmother: What?

Queen: Don't say what you lied to me and said my son was doing well when you have never even seen him since the day I left.



Queenmother: So What If his dead?  
Good riddance to unwanted offspring.  
( she shouldn't have said that because  
the queen jumped from where she was  
sitting and she was on her mothers  
throat in a matter of minutes chocking  
her)

Grandma: Stop this Letuka! ( the uncle  
and the king just sit back and watched.  
Thabiso could see that his grand mother  
was struggling to breathe and he went  
and took her mother off her)

King: Are you done acting like a ratchet  
woman with no morals now?

Queen: You heard what she said!

King: Don't raise your voice at me, this is still my palace and you will sit down and let us continue with why I called your people here and if you want to fight your mother go to her house and do so but not in mine.

Uncle: Well said my king, now Kedibone I asked you a question.

Queenmother: You still want me to answer when you let this child almost chock me to death?

Uncle: And if you don't answer I will be the once chocking you to death and no one will save you.

Queenmother: Well when she came

back from school and told me about the child I had to act fast so that she doesn't shame me and my husband. So when it was time for her to get married I took to child to my retired maiden to look after and I paid her. She got married but on the night before we left this kingdom I knew she will have to prove purity to the aunts the following morning so I had to come up with a plan. That's when I thought of a woman I once met who told me that is what she did once so I got the liver from the kitchen here as there many chickens slaughtered on that day and all their insides were in a dish bowl so I took just enough from there and gave it to her

and told her what to do.

Uncle: So you deceived the royal family and made them think they are having a pure maiden when in reality they were having an old woman with child.

Kedibone you are cruel no wonder his child wanted to end you herself. And you, ( talking to the queen) why did you let this matter go this far? Why didn't you apologize to your husband when this came out?

Queen: Because I saw nothing wrong as I did what I was told.

Uncle: What you were told by your witch of a mother?

Queenmother: Don't call me a witch

uncle!

Uncle: If you are not one then why did you sell your friend the queen to be killed by witches? Why did you let your own grand son die in the hands of a stranger and why did you turn your only child into a heartless monster? ( she kept quiet)

Uncle: My king, you do as you please and I will support you. These people I call my family are cruel and heartless and am done defending their ways.

King: Right, since my wife doesn't see anything wrong with what she has done then I ask that you take her with you

because am done. I have done all I can for this woman but she doesn't respect me so she must leave my house.

Queen: My king I...

King: You had plenty of time to talk and apologize but you did not so now please leave my palace.

Queen: Thabiso?

Thabiso: Mother remember the incident with my wife?

Queen: Yes

Thabiso: It's exactly the same as this one, You don't want to see your mistakes and I won't get involved in father's decision.

Queen: Reneilwe?

Reneilwe: Don't get me involved please

King: Maiden! ( he called out and the maiden appeared)

Maiden: My king

King: Bring them

Maiden: As you wish my king ( the maiden left )

The people in the house were left wondering what it is that the maiden must bring. The maidens about 3 of them came back with three bags full of the queens clothes.

Maiden: Here they are my king

King: My thanks you may take your leave  
) the maidens left)

King: These are your clothes. Now  
please leave my palace. Uncle thank you  
for coming the guards wi show you out  
( as he was about to leave the queen  
went on her knees.

Queen: My king please give me a chance  
to speak.

King: You had your chance now please  
leave ( he said and left the room)

The guards came in and did as  
instructed by the king. Took the queens  
bags out and showed the guests to the  
door.



Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:00] : Season 2

Insert 54 (not edited )

The wedding was over and the people went on with their lives, Lebo and Kwezi went to their honeymoon in Paris France. Lebo has asked his brothers to keep Lesego locked up and fed until he returns. When they asked why he must be well fed he simply said ' I don't want

him to feel like his fight was unfair, hence I want him healthy and strong to show him what I do to men like him' Tokelo and Thabiso laughed at the thought of what Lebo will do to Lesego when he comes back. Thabiso goes to see him everyday just to remind him not to get too comfortable because they are only fattening him up to get him ready for the slaughter. Tokelo calls him lamb to the slaughter and that made Lebo laugh when he heard about it. Ntsika and his beautiful wife Zasembo went back home because the chief priest summoned them and they are yet to find out what the matter is.

It's been a week since the wedding the queen of BaTlounge's family is visiting to hear of the reason the king summoned them. Thabiso and Reneilwe were also there because their father asked them to be. The queen just knows this as a family dinner and in her mind she thought her family finally came around and were willing to support her and be with her instead of pushing her away. Little did she know that what awaits her is more deeper than that. Today she was running around ordering the maidens to work and get everything ready for her children were coming home for a family dinner.

The king was outside when his sons car pulled up at the palace gates because he was not far but at his house with his wife. They went back home after the wedding but they make sure that they are at BaKoena everyday so that Keabetswe can continue doing good deeds for the people like she promised. He drove in and parked the and went out to his father.

Thabiso: Father

Let's I: Son, how have you and the family been?

Thabiso: We are doing well father just busy with the princesses journey to helping others.

Letsi: That one is a blessing indeed, I wonder what kind of woman she will grow up to be.

Thabiso: She will be the king that will give me grey hair and her mother a heart attack.

Letsi: Hahah I can already see my poor daughter in law in and out of that river because she was almost killed by her offspring.

Thabiso: Why would you only think of her when I will be the one running around between BaKoena and BaTloung. Or being called at work to go to her school because she hit some kids that killed a spider.

Letsi: Hahah oh son I feel sorry for you, the gods have blessed and punishing at the same time.

Thabiso: Haha tell me about it.

While they were busy laughing and talking the queen of BaKoena arrived with her convoy, there six cars driving up to the BaTloung palace gates and she was in the middle one. Before she left her husband said that once in a while people must see who you are just by the cars you driving in and a convoy behind you and today is that day. She tried protesting saying that she's only going home not another royal palace where she is not known, but he refused. Her

father were just looking at the gate as the cars drove into the palace and the engines died down. On the first car guards came out and stood by the door of the car she was in and others came out from the cars behind and surrendered the car. On the car behind hers maidens came out walking in a line drooling flowers for the queen before she came out. The guard opened the door and Reneilwe walked out wearing her royal attire of BaKoena kingdom, today she really was the queen and one wouldn't mistake her for anything less.

She walked behind the maidens going to the direction of her father and brother.

Her father had a proud smile on his face. She got to him and bowed her head in respect.

Reneilwe: Father

Letsi: My princess and queen of the most powerful kingdom, how are you doing my princess.

Reneilwe: Very well father and you?

Letsi: Hanging in there my princess.

Reneilwe: Brother ( she bowed her head before him in respect and he smiled)

Thabiso: My dear sister, if Lebo was home I'd say his the one who asked you to go all out today my queen.

Reneilwe: Not at all dear Brother the king



was the one.

Thabiso: Hahah I forgot he can be as crazy as his brother that one. But my dear sister you look like a real queen one of true beauty.

Reneilwe: But I am a real queen brother.

Thabiso: Oh dear lord is a figure of speech Reneilwe.

Reneilwe: Correction Brother Reneilwe is my maiden name Matseko is the name I was given as the bride of BaKoena.

Letsi: Damn I wish my old friend Lerumo was here to witness the pride in his daughter in law. The pride she take in the name she was given.

Thabiso: Father don't encourage her

Litsi: No son! This is what a true queen should be like, I know oh don't want to be different from others but one in a while people must know who you are.

Reneilwe: Now father repeats the words of my king.

Letsi: He holds true wisdom.

Thabiso: Don't let him hear you say that or else we won't hear the end of it ( they laughed and the queen I merged from the house with a smile of her face)

Queen: No one told me we had arrived, food is ready we may move inside. You look like a true queen my princess.

Reneilwe: My thanks ( she said as they

moved into the house)

Queen: The dining area is set, let's go eat before the food gets cold.

Letsi: No we have more guests coming and I would like us to wait for them.

Queen: How long will they be?

Letsi: They will be here any moment now ( just then a guard came in)

Guard: My king, your guests have arrived.

Letsi: Just in time! Let them in. ( the guard went out)

Queen: Just who are these guests?

Letsi: You wait and see my queen ( there was a knock and the maiden went to open and the first person to enter the

queen mother herself and grandmother to Thabiso and Reneilwe. Whom she's only met twice while they were still young. The queen dropped the bowl she was holding and it broke into pieces.

Queen: You!

Like, comment and share

[05/01, 11:00] : Season 2

Insert 56

BaTlounge kingdom

The queen got out of the palace

followed by her family, her uncle was disgusted by his whole family because they all have hearts made of stone and his grand daughter was an inconsiderate and selfish person. He stood by the car looking at them as they continued to argue and shook his head then got in and looked out the window.

Queenmother: You are such a disgrace to queens and royalty in General, how could you be chased out of your husbands house like that?

Queen: Maybe if I had a mother to advice me the right way I wouldn't be in this situation.

Queenmother: Now you blame me for your mistakes when you were the one

who opened your legs for that good for nothing prince that left you with a child and married another?

Queen: Had you not arranged marriage for me when I came back then he would have gotten a chance to do the right thing and my son would still be alive.

Queenmother: Alive you say? What kind of a child do you think he would have turned out to be?

Queen: A good one

Queenmother: A good one that would have gone around impregnating commoners like his father.

Queen: His father never impregnated a commoner.

Queenmother: That's What you thinking  
Because you don't know, the father of  
your son fathered 2 half bloods before  
marrying his wife. That very same man  
never contacted you not even once to  
ask about his son yet you are here  
defending him. No wonder you didn't  
apologize to your husband you were  
busy thinking about a dead man that  
never cared about his son. A full blue  
blooded prince.

Grandma: It's funny how you see all the  
wrong that your daughter is doing and  
forget how you got your own husband.

Queenmother: That is different mother

Grandma: How is it different?

Queenmother: It Just is

Grandma: Let me remind you that the man you married never loved you because he loved Bahomi but you had her killed because you wanted the man she was going to marry.

Queenmother: Mother that's enough! You know Bahomi was a rain queen and was not going to marry the king anyway because they don't marry.

Grandma: They don't?

Queenmother: No they don't

Grandma: if I heard correctly in there my grandson is married to one, care to explain?

Queenmother: If he did then am sure



she's not a real one because rain queens don't marry.

Queen: Wait till she hears that you killed one of her own and you will see how real she is.

Grandma: And you should have given Bahomi a chance to live then and see if she wouldn't have married your so called husband.

Queenmother: She wouldn't have.

Grandma: We will never know Now would we? Why do you think you never gave your husband a son?

Queenmother: The gods are the ones who bless us with children and if they didn't give me a son then there is

nothing I can do.

Grandma; Then why do you punish your daughter like this?

Queenmother: I never punished her!

Grandma: I will tell you why since you in denial, you punishing her because she is a princess instead of the prince you wanted to give your husband.

Queenmother: That is not true and if anything you the one who punished me all my life because your son died.

Grandma: Correction! He didn't die you killed him because you were jealous of the love and favor your father showed him and You hated him for that.

Queenmother: I never killed your son

and you know it!

Grandma: If you didn't kill your brother then where did you get the guts to kill your friend and the rain queen of BaKoena?

Uncle: Enough!!! Can't you see that the people are looking at you?

When they looked around they saw that guards and maidens stopped their chores and listened to what they were saying. The queen opened the boot of her car and put her bags in.

Queenmother: You are not coming to my house!

Queen: I wouldn't dream of it. ( she got

into her car and drove out of the palace )

The queen mother and her mother got into the car with the uncle and drove off.

The king was looking at his queen and her family arguing in his yard in front of the help. His children hearing the and witnessing the kind of hatred their mothers family had for one another. He went down to check on his children and hear what they think about this whole situation and he found them quiet sitting in the lounge each one looking deep in thoughts.

King: My prince and princess.

Them: Father

King: Talk to me and not be afraid to

share with me exactly how you feel.

Reneilwe: For me a lot of things make sense now.

King: How so?

Reneilwe: First it was my wedding father mother was not happy that I chose my own husband as she wanted to chose a husband for me. But now i feel like she wanted to do what her mother did for her, choosing the most wealthy kingdom to marry me off to but not the one Thabiso was at But my own so that she can be able to brag to her mother that her children are doing well. Mother has always been seeking her mother's approval which she never got to this day. I think is reason why she is like this,

wanting or desperate for us to stand by her even when she is wrong.

King: That could be it, but I have never seen her like this and I don't know all these things that were revealed here today. I feel like I never knew the person I called my wife for so many years.

Thabiso: On my side I feel like that whole family needs help, one can see that this is not something that started now but a long time ago. Grandma is angry and bitter because she believes that her own daughter killed her son and Brother. That she also killed her own friend but not just any friend but the rain queen of BaKoena which is something that will not sit well with my wife. What

is shocking is that she is not admitting or denying the fact that she was involved in this whole thing.

King: So how do you think we can help them? Because right now am out of ideas.

Thabiso: My wife should be involved so that we can get to the bottom of the queens killing. Also the princess the gods bless her soul should be involved because she might assist in finding the truth behind great grandmother's sons death and finally mother, our mother can only get help after these 2 generations of women have gotten the answers they need as well as the closure that will help

them move on. Because what I think she needs more than anything is an apology from her mother for what she did to my brother Pedi.

King: You make so much sense my prince but you will have to go and talk to your wife first about this. Which I don't know how much more my poor daughter in law can take with this family.

Reneilwe: She has a good heart father and always willing to help.

Thabiso: Let me get going so that I can talk to her. By now she must be back from BaKoena because it's almost sunset.

King: Alright my prince.



Reneilwe: Where do you think mother went?

King: Maybe a hotel because I didn't take any of her privileges because I love her and she's still my wife and queen of this kingdom and above all mother of my children.

Reneilwe: Then Why did you chase her out if you love her that much?

King: Because right now she needs time to herself and she needs help but the kind of help she needs I cannot provide. Being alone with no kingdom or husband to worry about will give her time to think about herself and where she wants her life to be like.

Reneilwe: That makes sense.

Thabiso: Let me get going now.

Reneilwe: Let me leave with you Brother my guards and maidens must be starving now.

King: What do you take me for princess? I asked the maidens to give them food as well.

Reneilwe: My thanks father, with all that was going on I didn't have time to think about them.

King: It's alright my princess now let me walk you out.

Reneilwe bid farewell to her brother and

father then got into the car and she and her guards and maidens drove off to BaKoena. Thabiso drove to his house as well after bidding farewell to his father.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:00] : Season 2

Insert 57

Mapula's House (not edited)

Thabiso got home and found his wife in the kitchen cooking, he smiled as she didn't do this much but occasionally and when she does it he really appreciates it. He went to her and kissed her cheek then went to their room and took a shower, when he finished he went to checked on the princess and found her and the maiden preparing to take a bath. He left them and went back to wife, he was worried of his wife's reaction to all this but he had no choice but to tell her. As he also needs her help in solving this problem.

Thabiso: My beautiful queen

Mapula: My king, dinner will be ready in a minute.

Thabiso: I was hoping we can talk before we have dinner.

Mapula: Meeting didn't go well?

Thabiso: A lot happened there my queen and some involves you, I don't know if directly or indirectly.

Mapula: Let me switch of the stove then because the food is ready anyway I was just letting it simmer. ( she switched off the stove and went to the lounge with her husband)

Mapula: Talk to me.

Thabiso: First can you tell how the fallen queens died?

Mapula: That's random but I will answer. Queen Nyolodi was...( he cut her shot)

Thabiso: Can you tell me about queen bahomi?

Mapula: What is that got to do with the meeting you had with your family?

Thabiso: Please indulge me.

Mapula: According to what she told me, she was killed by an evil witch the same one I had to defeat which was Boitumelo's mother.

Thabiso: How and why didn't she see that coming?

Mapula: That's the thing, she said that when she died the gods told her that when the time comes she will know why she didn't see her death coming but till today she still doesn't know what she

did wrong.

Thabiso: Well I think my grand mother had something to do with that.

Mapula: How Do you mean?

Thabiso: Today I learnt that my grand mother and queen Bahomi were friends and according to my great grandmother, grandma was jealous of the queen and also wanted the man that was in love with her. According to her she did something that day that led to her death.

Mapula: You mean your grand mother had something to do with my queens death?

Thabiso: It seems that way.

Mapula: I will need to connect with her

and find out what she remembers but I will not get involved unless am required to. The queen is more than capable of avenging herself if she wants to even in death and I don't want us to get involved.

Thabiso: I hear you my queen and I will wait to hear from you after you have spoken to her.

Mapula: I will do so.

Thabiso: Also there is an issue of my grand mother's that died in a not so clear way and she blames my grandma for it.

Mapula: Why is that your grandma sound like she is or was involved in a lot of things?



Thabiso: It seems that way.

Mapula: I hear you but I don't work like that, only the princess can help there because she is the portal.

Thabiso: That's What I was thinking because these people need help.

Mapula: And the queen?

Thabiso: She left the palace.

Mapula: She will be okay, she is a strong woman.

Thabiso: I hope so, can we talk to the princess tomorrow?

Kea: I already know daddy and I will help.  
( she said coming into the lounge with the maiden that looks after her)

Mapula: What do you know princess?

Kea: Everything and his willing to talk to great great great grandmother.

Mapula: We will sort that out tomorrow my princess. Now let's go eat.

The queen of BaTloung is at the hotel sitting in bed with a glass of wine and all the junk she could find in the hotel. What bothers her the most is the fact that she doesn't know the reason for her mother's behavior towards her. She was hurt that her mother didn't even show remorse for her sons death, in fact she was pleased that he no longer lives. She wondered where she will do the sending

off ceremony as per culture when she's not welcomed at her home where she's supposed to do it. Because according to culture Pedi belongs to the BaTlokwana because the queen had him out of wedlock, but now things are no longer the same and her father is no more so doing the ceremony will prove difficult.

Queen: Pedi ngwanaka kekopa tswarelo kahore kesahofeletsisi hantle Motaung, lewena oyabona ngwanaka hore mama otsietsing. (Pedi my child am sorry for not sending you off properly, you can also see that your mother is in trouble) son I don't know how or where the ceremony will be done as my own family turned their backs on me. Am sorry for

not being a mother to you. I know you forgave me and you don't want anything more than to Rest In Peace but I can't just let you be without a proper send off. I know you grew up in a home that wasn't yours and you didn't get the love you deserve as a child but I would like to do this one thing for you but am failing you once again.

She sat there drowning her sorrows with one bottle after the other of wine.

BaKoena:

Mapula and Thabiso woke up early this morning because Mapula wanted to go

to the river and hear what the queen has to say about this whole thing. They got to BaKoena right before sunrise and she asked her husband to drop her off on the way as she was going to the river while they go to the palace. She took off her shoes and walked bare foot reciting the BaKoena clans as she walked, down the foot bath going down the river kicking the morning dew with the little drops running down her legs as she walked. I know some might be wondering how are the drop running down her legs but if you all notice that Sotho women don't wear long skirts and dresses. They wear dresses and skirts that are just below the knee of knee

length and they also to wear scuffs and doeks. She got to the river and the water was making sound like a big wave was coming, the hole in the middle opened in a strange way as well as the water was not silent and at the level of the river but today it was high up opening in the middle with water falling on the sides like a fountain. She wondered whether to go under or above, as. She was thinking of how she would go in the water she was standing on carried her over to the open hole and she sunk it like she usually does. The water was nice and warm not cold as it would be in the morning. She got to the mystical land, but she was surprised to see that

no one was there to welcome her. She walked further down going to where the queens usuals stay but there was no one. She moved around looking and eventually saw them in a place she has never been before, the place looked like a river within the current river and it has houses surrounding it but they were on the far end of the river. The place was nice and green with beautiful flowers all around it with mermaids sitting on big shiny rocks brushing their hair with sea shells. It was a beautiful sight indeed, the queens saw her, well the two did, Nyolodi and Letsatsi while Bahomi looked like she was carrying the weight of the world on her shoulders. The two

came to her before she could reach them and they all bowed to each other at the same time.

Nyolodi; My queen, apologies for not welcoming you or granting you passage.

Mapula: But my queen the portal between the two kingdoms was opened that is why I thought you gave me passage.

Letsatsi: No my queen that is because of the anger Bahomi holds within, she's not saying anything about how she is feeling and now it shows itself in the things that she can control like the water and the sun.

Nyolodi: Which is why we brought her



here to calm her down because that open portal there can be dangerous, things and people that are not supposed to be in the world may come in because the doors are wide open.

Mapula: Permission to talk to her my queen.

Nyolodi: You go ahead my queen maybe you will get through to her.

Mapula: I might, now please go and keep guard to the entrance we don't want uninvited guests.

Letsatsi: You are right ( she and Nyolodi went to guard the entrance while Mapula went to sit next to Bahomi.

Mapula: The gods finally showed you how you got defeated?

Bahomi: I wish they showed me everything but they only showed me what I remember and little bits of it. What makes me angry is the fact the higher ups only show me what I already know, making me furious in the process, making me feel like I failed my people! ( as she spoke her anger rises and as it rises the water they sat next to rose as well to a level higher covering the rocks that the mermaids sat on. Her voice changes scaring the mermaids as they jumped into the water.)

Mapula: Calm yourself my queen I brought you news and if you are this

angry you might act on impulse and I don't want that.

Bahomi: What news have you brought?

Mapula: I came to share with you what you have been longing to hear all these years but I need you calm for it. ( the queen closed her eyes for a few minutes and got her breathing steady and the water went back to its normal)

Bahomi: Put my heart at ease my queen, tell me I didn't fail the people I vowed to protect. Tell me I didn't fail BaKoena, malekeleke, maila mangwathela, batho basajing sengwathoanq bejang plokwe efeletsing. ( she said as she recited the BaKoena clans with tears in her eyes, pain and disappointment visible in her

eyes and voice as the flowers around then started to wither resembling the mood the queen was in.) Mapula connected to Letsatsi because Bahomi's mood was destroying. 'My queen, please breath life into the land or all living things will wither and die as we know it' she said ' Please get through to her because the portal of the underworld is slowly opening and we don't want the battle of the demons and definitely not when Bahomi is like this' she responded. Mapula turned her attention back to queen Bahomi.

Mapula: My queen, do you remember your friend Kedibone?

Bahomi: Hahah oh my queen, how can I

forget, she and I we're inseparable even though we were two sides of a coin, much like you and your friend Kwezilomso. We loved each other, I remember when we were just young maidens and at that time I was just starting to discover my powers. We heard about a disco that was going to be in Maluti and we decided to go, we went and we had the time of our lives. That day was the day I met Tswarelo and fell in love, he was with Keletso from BaTlokwa and Kedibone fell for him. Those were good times ( as she was saying all this she had a smile on her face remembering the times she had with her friend)

Mapula: My queen, I see you hold pleasant memories with your friend.

Bahomi: Indeed ( she smiles)

Mapula: Well I hate to be the barer of bad news but it seems that your friend was involved in the events leading to your death.

Bahomi: She What! ... while she was shocked her mind and eyes were like open gates as the visions of What Kedibone did flashed before Bahomi, voices of what was said and visions of what was done were playing like they are on fast forward.

While Mapula was watching her on

statue mode she doesn't know what happened because the next minute Bahomi jumped into the water growing a tail as she went deeper. Nyolodi appeared out of no where.

Nyolodi: Mapula follow her now !!

Mapula: Where is she going?

Nyolodi: To Kedibone! Go the mermaid will borrow you a tail and lead you to her hurry before she destroys everything!

Mapula did wait to be told more as she jumped into the water and as she went deeper a tail grew replacing her legs and mermaids joined her swimming beside her leading the way.

Stay tuned...

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:00] : Season 2

Insert 59

BaTlakwana kingdom

Arrogance, selfishness and greed.

These three words always go together in most cases. Arrogant people turn to be very self centered and they don't care about other people's feelings or who's toes they step on moving up forgetting



that those people are the same ones they will need on their way down. Greed, now greed is very strong and can make a person do the most despicable things just to get what they want. Which is exactly what the queen of BaTlakwa did when she wanted to marry the late king, she sacrificed her friend for her to get what she wanted and not even once did she feel bad about it. She continued with her life like nothing happened and when the years passed she thought she had gotten away with murder. Little did she know that she can't hide the truth forever, people say the truth always has its way of coming out.

Tokelo could see that Thabiso was not himself and if he didn't do anything he will kill his own grandma. He moved closer to him and kneeled down before him, by the look in his eyes he was not there at all, something or someone had already taken over and only Mapula could stop him now but she too had bigger things to worry about So Tokelo did what he thought best.

Tokelo: BaTlounge, Pedi, dikgatlatlopo, nnja pokojwe. Dithole, diphofolo, namane, dinyamatsana, lona basaloing lelehaye, leoyang lelenaheng. Kecho holona ma ahoa. Dibatha dibothile. ( He recited his clan names, in a soft and begging manner that made him even

clap his hands once or twice just like healers do) he could see his eyes getting softer and he moved his front paws from the queen and moved and stood by the gate looking at the direction of the wave and it was not far and so was the tornado coming behind it. These two were destroying things but they didn't really care.

The queen stood up from the ground, more amazed by what Tokelo just did than what the animal as he calls him did to her. She went to the gate where everyone was looking because she too wanted to see what is going on. When she got there she almost fainted as

she's never seem such before in her entire existence.

Queen: Chief priest, how can you just stand there and not protect the kingdom from the witch that is doing all this?

Chief: Witch you say? Witch! Okay my queen please do wait for the witch because in two minutes the witch will be here and please do me a favor and ask it to leave because am sure none of us here want to meet our ends today.

Queen: I think we need another chief priest after this.

Chief: That is if you still live after this.

Just then the sound of the wave got

loud and when the queen turned the wave was at the gate but the moment her eyes met it, it came for her, by coming for her means it went straight to her so quickly that when she realized what was happening it was already too late. She was under the wave and couldn't breathe, the wave spat her out and threw her in the ground and she coughed uncontrollably trying to catch her breath but no! Just as she was calming down the wave picked her up again and kept her under for a while then spat her out throwing her hard on the ground.

The people who were around couldn't

believe what was going on and if they were not seeing it with their own eyes they wouldn't believe it. The wave stretches from the gate to the middle grounds of the palace and the guards house that was close to the gate was already destroyed. The royal throne room that was also not far as well as the maidens quarters was destroyed. Mapula arrived in her tornado and when the queen saw what was happening she was defeated. Queen Bahomi went for the queen again but Mapula was fast to suck her in the tornado which was also not doing the queen any good as it was spinning her around making her sick to Pitt of her stomach and she threw up all

the breakfast she had already had this morning.

On the one side there was a tornado that was sucking in everything that moves and on the other was a the unusual wave that has destroyed the kingdom. The people believed Mapula to be the devil because of the colorful wings and tornado but What confused them was the wave. Some said it was the witches and some said water is holy so whatever was in the water had to be good. Some argued that if it was good then it wouldn't have destroyed the kingdom. Those were the talks among the people of the kingdom while watching this

wonder before them.

Queen Bahomi moved closer to Mapula in hopes of getting Kedibone back but Mapula wouldn't budge. Instead she got closer to her killing the tornado in the process and joining the water.

Mapula: My queen, anger will not solve this, find out why she did it first and deal with her accordingly but not the people. They didn't do anything and they don't deserve to be left homeless, they don't deserve to suffer for the sins of their queen.

Bahomi: She hurt me my queen, she hurt my people. Do you know how long



my people suffered before the gods chose Letsatsi as the new rain queen? Over 30 years! 30 Whole years my people suffered and for what? Greed! She has to pay.

Mapula: I Don't dispute that but don't involve the people.

The queen spat out Kedibone and this time she had already failed as they kept her under water for quite sometime. Queen Bahomi opened her hands and moved them forward and the water gracefully lowered both of them and dropped them off right In front of the Now fainted queen. Queen Bahomi has now taken the form of a beautiful

woman and she went and stood in front of her.

Bahomi: No gods will ever accept you so do us all a favor and wake up Kedibone Matiela ( she didn't wake up and queen Bahomi went to her and put her hand on her chest burning her in the process and the queen jumped and when she looked at her chest a black burn mark was there.

Queen: What in God's name did you do? Why did you burn me? Who are you anyway?

Bahomi: One question at a time Kedibone, so which one is first?

Queen: Why did you burn me?

Bahomi: Because That chest of yours holds no heart but something as dark as the mark I gave you. ( she said and all this while she is circling her)

Queen: Who are you and what are you doing in my kingdom?

Bahomi: Can't I visits my old friend now?

Queen: Then do that far away from my palace and kingdom look at how much damage you have caused.

Bahomi: You have eyes yet you remain blind. Why did you have me killed Kedibone?

Queen: What? I never got you killed, I don't even know you.

Bahomi: Oh you know me very well, my

friend, remember the disco, remember the princes, remember the witch?

Queen: Father Lord Jesus Bahomi  
Mohapi

Bahomi: Why did you have me killed  
Kedibone?

Queen: I never got you killed my friend I loved you, we were like sisters you and I ( Bahomi got tired and took the form of huge eagle and picked her up with her feet flying up above the palace with Kedibone screaming her lungs out)

Mapula as the referee of the match drew her wings and flew up to the level of the queens and watched as Bahomi was

busy picking Kedibone' head with her eagles beak while holding her with the feet.

Kedibone: Forgive me Bahomi! Please let me explain what happened my friend please just stop what you are doing and let me explain o beg of you. (Blood was already coming out and going down the back of her ears. Bahomi let go of her and she fell so hard on the ground and her mother was standing not too far from her with a smile on her face.

Kedibone: Mother don't just stand there do something or Bahomi will kill me.

Grandma: Why should I when you killed her. Karma knows everyone's address my dear daughter.

Bahomi had already changed and was in front of her again circling her.

Bahomi: Explain yourself! ( she was getting impatient)

Kedibone: I did what I did because I wanted to marry the prince who is now the late king of this kingdom. I wanted him but he only had eyes for you, even when I would meet him at events that you weren't allowed to go to, all he would ask me about was you and that got me a angry and jealous and so I stole some of your water and gave it to the witch right before you went and fought with her.

Bahomi: How did you meet the witch?

Kedibone: I didn't meet her she came to me with a proposal

Bahomi: And you agreed!

Kedibone: Yes I did

Bahomi: Did it ever occur to you that I wouldn't have married him even if I wanted to, did you even think of my people?

Kedibone: Look at that time everything the witch said made sense to me and I wanted nothing more than to get the prince at all cost.

Bahomi: You mean at the cost of my people and me.

Kedibone: Am sorry Bahomi

Bahomi: Sorry won't change anything but worry not, at sunrise after your brother you will meet your end.

While they were still talking Mapula got signal, a very strong signal from the mystical land and she accepted. 'My queen' 'come back to the land now!' 'what is the matter my queen?' She asked clearly worried. 'the worst has happened and no one is safe, come back now and bring Bahomi' 'on our way my queen' Mapula went to Bahomi and held her hand she saw all that was happening in the mystical land and in no time the little rain that was dying down



got heavy again with thunder and lightning. The wave was back at the gate and they climbed up like they are climbing the stairs and it moved very quickly leaving everyone shocked and looking at the queen.

Chief: Didn't the king tell you to humble yourself? Look at you now, you already have the date of when you will meet your end.

Tokelo: We have to go now and don't worry my queen the damage will be taken care of by us. ( the cheetah went and stood next to the queen and looked at Tokelo and he got it and asked the queen to come with) she was too scared

to protest and she asked the guards to bring another car around since the one he came with was damaged by the water and lightning. The guard brought the car and they were off with the cheetah that kept roaring at the back seat. At this Point Tokelo missed Lebo more than anything.

The queen mother soon followed behind as she wanted to witness what will happen to the queen.

What could be happening in the mystical land?

Stay tuned to find out.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:00] : Season 2

Insert 58 ( not edited)

Mapula got scared of what the queen will do when she gets to where she is going. She asked the mermaids to hold her on both sides so that she can connect with her husband. They did as told and Mapula connected with Thabiso who suddenly went quiet when

he felt his wife's signal and Tokelo kept his mouth shut as he knows by now what is happening when he does that. Mapula spoke to her husband ' my king can you hear me' she asked 'Yes my queen what seems to be the problem?' He asked sounding worried 'Please get the scent of your grandmother and come to her wherever she is' 'What is happening my dear?' He asked more worried than before ' no time to explain my king ask Keabetswe to help with the scent and please don't take a car it might not be a good idea but I need you there' ' on my way' Thabiso looked at Tokelo who was already up on his feet as he followed Thabiso out the throne

room and. Into the palace with Thabiso calling his daughter's name and she came running holding a green scarf.

Kea: Here Father

Thabiso: How did you... never mind who's is this?

Kea: Grandmas, now take it and go now daddy mommy needs you.

Tokelo was out the door and into the car the moment he heard the mommy needs you part. Thabiso smelled the scarf and went to the door and Tokelo called him in the car.

Thabiso: I will walk

Tokelo: You will get out when we halfway there now get it we don't have

time.

Thabiso got into the car and Tokelo drove out in high speed, with Thabiso giving directions to where they were going. As they were driving passing kingdoms the scent was slightly getting stronger.

The queen got to the river of BaTlawana kingdom where her old friend lives. The river erupted as she got out of it, the people who were doing washing at the river left everything behind running for their lives as the river came to life right before their eyes. The woman and children who were swimming in the were thrown out of the river when it

erupted but they didn't even get time to feel pain or lick their wounds as they got up and ran for their lives. The water from the river rose to a higher level then moved out of the river moving toward the kingdom. The woman of The Who gossip in the river when they do washing had no time to even be dramatic about the situation as they saw death knocking on their door and they were not willing to open. The water was moving at the pace of a sea wave as it moves going wards the kingdom. Those who saw this thought their eyes were deceiving them as they never saw such before. I mean this was not BaKoena where people were used to random

things like this from their queen but never did she leave dead bodies behind.

But what the people of this kingdom were seeing was like a fury-tale from a children's book but this was no fury-tale but reality. As the wave got closer they noticed the figure on top of it but couldn't make out what it is because rain queen Bahomi was a spirit after all, a god at that but not just any god, a powerful and vindictive one at this point. The love she once felt for her friend had turned into hatred. She was only realizing now the day that 'there is a thin line between love and hate' the people saw their wonder and they had



nowhere else to run but the palace.

On the road Thabiso could sense that they were closer and he jumped out of the care like a dog landing on the ground in his cheetah form and taking off running just as fast. Tokelo was amazed by this but there was no time to react to that as he had to keep up with the cheetah that is his brother in law, racing to get to the place of BaTlakwana. When the mermaids and Mapula got to the river they could already see from the water levels that all of the mystical land has broken lose releasing not the good but the anger and destruction of one of the most powerful beings that ever

graced the earth with its presence. She saw that there is no way she can face the queen in her normal form so she did what she did best and summoned the rain from the skies above and in no time thunder strikes once, the second time and on her third heavy rain fell from the skies with its drops marinating the dry soil of BaTlakwana.

She thought of using water but then thought of the animals that will die as the river will be left dry. So she decided on the tornado and to make it stronger faster she stood on top of it and drew her wings and she started spinning so fast above it causing it to get stronger

and bigger. When she was satisfied she started moving at its speed trying to catch up with the quiet who was riding on a wave destroying houses as she moved along. Now two of the most powerful forces were at place with no one giving way to the other.

At the palace:

The people started pouring into the palace and the chief priest was groaning like a wounded animal moving up and down the palace. The guards went and informed the queen ( Kedibone) and the queen mother ( her mother and

Thabiso's grand mother) the guard budged into the palace.

Guard: Royals! We have a problem

Queenmother: What it all the commotion about?

Guard: All the people in the kingdom have come to the palace and more are still coming, what they speak of is unheard of In this kingdom but maybe the queens can shed some light. ( the queens both stood up at the same time and went out in a hurry) they saw the palace crawling with people and the chief priest moving up and down like a mad person. The queen went to him.

Queen: Chief what is it?

Chief: Hahah my queen, you have done it this time, you have managed to turn the purest of gods into a vindictive spirit that is going to destroy you and this kingdom. The gods are quiet because you wronged one of their own. Pray to whatever else you pray to because the gods won't listen.

Queen: What are you talking about and why are the people here?

Before the chief priest could answer and bug cheetah roared in front of them making both the chief priest and the queen jump and landing on their behind as they fell. Tokelo arrived at that moment.

Tokelo: Chief! My queen you are in

trouble because of you go by the gate and look at what is coming you will want to run yourself.

Queen: Are you not the king of BaKoena?

Chief: Stop with the greed for this is no time for it.

Queen: I was just asking

Tokelo: My queen this is no time for that, this is the time where you have to humble yourself for the sake of your kingdom and it's people. What is coming no man can stop, by the look of things I would bet my life on it that those coming are the rain queens of BaKoena both living and those who are fallen.

Chief: My king please tell me what the

one is not the fallen for if it is we are as good as dead.

Tokelo: I cannot tell you which one is called the fallen my chief but if it is the fallen.

Chief: They we will surely meet our end

Queen: When you done rumbling tell me what you are taking about and who's animal is that?

She should have said that because she angered the great cheetah and protector of BaTlounge. That was no Thabiso but the god of BaTlounge, he jumped on the queen landing her on the ground with his two front paws on her chest pressing

her down on the ground and roared so loud making the people take cover.

Stay tuned....

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:00] : Season 2

Insert 60

The mystical land:



This land is known for its purity and always serves to protect the living from the dead. It's main purpose since not everyone can be angel was to take a few and let them live here, those lucky ones could connect with the living and could also take different forms or whatever creature they wish to use. Only a few of the living know about this place, the healers and chief priest are among the few, I know some are asking for the difference between a healer and the chief priest. A healer is what Xhosa people call IGQIRHA and Zulu people call INYANGA, those who wear beads and have colorful wraps with animals imprinted on them, whereas a chief

priest is what they call IXHWELE and ZULU people call them ISANGOMA. Now many people call these two or think these two are the same or they do the same thing but no that's not the case. IXHWELE the chief priest is the one that is chosen mostly by the gods to only perform a certain task, these people can heal and they can kill as well depending on the situation. They also don't have to throw bones to communicate with the gods, whereas healers don't kill but heal people, block evil spirits and protect those who need protection. Chief priest are the one that can easily turn evil because they are connected to both worlds and can see many things before

they happen so that they can protect or stop them in time before they destroy. They can turn evil though when they become arrogant and think that their way is the right way or start killing for their own benefit.

The other people that have the pleasure of seeing this world are the innocent, those who are pure at heart like Mapula but others only see the land in their dreams and those are the ones that will live there after their time has ended in the land of the living. It was said that no evil will ever enter the mystical land because the barriers that protect it are very strong but I guess they didn't take

into account the anger of one of the queens because by the time she was angry and busy throwing the queen back and forth the portal between the land and the underworld opened wide letting in the angel of darkness Lucifer and his demons in the land. The queens and protectors had to go into hiding for a while so that they can get a chance to inform the army of the land of what was happening.

When they returned back to Lucifer as he calls himself, but he is known as the angel of darkness but he hates being called that he prefers Lucifer. He was sitting on Nyolodi's throne as each of

the queens had their own royal chairs. They came forward and noticed that the land was now crawling with demons that looked ready to kill and destroy. What they also noticed was that the portal closed which was already too late since the demons were already inside.

Nyolodi: If it isn't the angel of darkness

Lucifer: Now now my love, you know I hate being called that. You can call me Lucifer.

Nyolodi: You finally found your way in I see

Lucifer: How can I not when you my love opened up for me, finally we will be together like it was meant to be but in

the same land. By the way beautiful palace you got yourself here.

Nyolodi: If I remember correctly you had a choice, the gods gave you the power of darkness and a choice that is you use it for good then they will reward you but if you don't then your place will be in the underworld.

Lucifer: See am grateful to the gods for the power they gave me because if they didn't I wouldn't be the king of the underworld now would I? Oh and am sorry one of my people killed you, I thought you will hate the gods for letting you down so that you can come live with me. But boy! Was I wrong, my dear Nyolodi was good till the end following

her name right till death and I love you for it.

Nyolodi: So What are you doing here?

Lucifer: To give you a choice.

Nyolodi: And That is?

Lucifer: You come home with me to the underworld and be my queen like it was supposed to be.

Nyolodi: Or?

Lucifer: Or nothing! Hahahh ( evil laugh) maybe I will not influence the new king.

Nyolodi: What are you talking about?

Lucifer: Oh I know Letsatsi the angel of life didn't tell you yet, let me have the honor of being the first to inform you.

The queen is with child and i being as powerful as I am already know that he will have the same power that I do.

( Nyolodi looked at Letsatsi and she simply nodded and that scared Nyolodi because she knows how the angel of darkness can be)

Lucifer: So What is it going to be?

Nyolodi: For now I am going to fight for my kingdom and later protect and guide the new king.

Lucifer: But my love you failed to guide me to light.

Nyolodi: No darling you chose the underworld because it made you more powerful.



Lucifer: You know me too well. Now let's sit here and watch your people being destroyed by mine. ( Nyolodi went and sat next to him in Bahomi's chair)

Lucifer: Now this is beautiful! Us together side by side like it should have been. My heart is content.

Nyolodi: Am surprised you think you still have one.

Lucifer: Well What used to be a heart but whatever I have now still beats for you my queen.

Now my people let me take you back in the time of queen Nyolodi, the queen was born the same day as the angel of

darkness. His name was Luciano. It is said that on that day two different powers were given to the two children born on the same day and at the same time. Luciano was born from a queen who was a widow and couldn't have children until she met a young stud that charmed her and slept with her. Little did she know that she had given herself to the devil and it planted its seed inside her. When she was told that what she was carrying was the devil's child the queen went through out her pregnancy with no food only water that she would pray for. She did this to beg the gods to not let evil take her only child, the god had pity on her and when the baby boy

was born it was a normal child. That was until he was 15 and his evil ways started, he killed animals mostly when he started and when he almost killed a child because he said its cry is like music he would like to hear for the rest of his life the gods send Nyolodi his way. They wanted her to show him how he can use his power for good instead of evil and that worked until the boy was 21. Until the devil come for what's his, the boy Luciano by then had already fallen in love with the young maiden Nyolodi and he saw a future with her because she had a way of keeping him grounded and his evil demons at bay.

The devil first come to the queen Luciano's mother and told her that it was time he has what's his but the queen refused saying over her dead body will he have her son. So the devil waited until the son went to visit his mother and that when he possessed him, which was not hard because they shared the same powers and he killed his mother. That was the day of not return for him as the gods turned their backs on him and the devil took him with to the underworld but he never forgot his love.

Mapula and Bahomi got to the mystical land but they came through the same

way they left and they went around to check what is going on and the place was crawling with demons. Bahomi knew right there and then that she was the reason for this and she said a little prayer to the higher ups ' if the land is to be destroyed this day I ask that you change its faith and vanquish me instead. Let me save my people one last time'

Bahomi: My queen, today you are going to be fighting not just the small spirits and demons that the angel of darkness sends to your land but you will be fighting the devil himself.

Mapula: I am ready my queen

Bahomi: Now I want you to fight like you

never fought before. Use any power you can get in this place and fight.

Mapula: It is only the 4 of us my queen?

Bahomi smiled a little

Bahomi: No we have an army of merman and mermaids. An army of squints, army of seahorses, the army of alligators and most importantly the four best rain queens the land has ever had.

Mapula: Let the war begin.

Bahomi: for our land!

Mapula: For our people!

They marched forward going to where Nyolodi and Letsatsi were and the two

smiled.

Like, comment and share

Sunrise greetings royal family!!

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:02] : Season 2

Insert 62 (not edited)

The queen mother ( Kedibone's mother)

was sad that her actions led to her sons death. She blamed herself for not explaining to Kedibone what the real reason for their actions were. She feels that if she had told her then none of this would've happened the way it did. That her children would have protected each other instead of conspiring against each other.

Grandma: Kedibone! My child am sorry, am really sorry child. I never knew you felt that way, had I known or payed more attention I would have known. I know that I was not the mother you needed me to be and am sorry for that. I never loved you any less than I love Lebone. The reason your father and treated him



like that was because we struggled getting him. I had 9 miscarriages and 2 Still borns before we had Lebone. My in laws already gave me a name, the curse but my husband stood by me through it all and when we had Lebone we prayed that he lives and he did, but he was also a sick child, we were in and out of hospitals and have seen a lot of Chief priests and healers but nothing worked. We had given up thinking we were going to lose him too. But one day my child woke up healthy like he was never sick, so me and your father always walked on eggshells around him because we were worried that we might lose him. And when you came along, you didn't give us

any problems, you were healthy and happy all the time. With you we had nothing to worry about because even when you got sick with a cold it would only be a two day thing and you would be back to normal. You were the one that put our hearts at ease while Lebone was the one we had to worry about all the time. Am sorry that my worry and concern lead me to neglect you my princess.

Kedibone was crying all this time, she never knew that her brother had health problems or that her parents lost so many children before they had them. She now regretted what she did to her

brother and wished that she could change the hands of time and change the past but she couldn't. She had already killed the one person that could have been by her side and protected her.

Kedibone: Oh mother! I can't remember the last time you called me princess.

Grandma: You are and will always be my princess Kedibone. The gods might have decided your faith but if I had anything to do with their decision I ask that they change it for I had no idea that I contributed to the person you have become. I ask your father to plead on your behalf so that we can have a little more time together for me to show you how much I love you.

Kedibone: I have done bad things  
Mother and if the gods take me after  
two days then don't blame yourself. It  
will all be because of my own doing.  
Lebone my brother, I never got to know  
you because I was too jealous to even  
try and get to know the kind of person  
you were. Forgive me for making your  
time in this world short and forgive me  
for not being the sister you deserved.

Lebone: All is well my sister, be good.  
And mother till we meet again.

Grandma: I love you my prince.

Lebone: And I You my queen. ( Lebone  
left)

Lebo: I feel like a robbed myself.

Ntsika: Why?

Lebo: I should have gotten myself popcorns and tissues had I known this will turn out like this.

Ntsika: It's like am watching a chick flick.

Lebo: I don't know what am watching but popcorn would have made it better.

Ntsika: Don't you mean ice-cream?

Lebo: Shut up because I didn't call you here for that.

Ntsika: hahah yeah right, so why did you ask me to bring you a chocolate one then.

Lebo: Not so loud Ntsika! What is wrong with you?

Ntsika: You So gay

Lebo: I take after you.

Grandma jagged her daughter for the first time after 42 years. They cried in each other's arms thinking of the time they have lost blaming each other and fighting over stupid things.

Grandma: We have to find my grand daughter and talk to her, she needs to know why you did what you did to her and maybe just maybe she will turn out better than the two of us.

Kedibone: We were not that bad were we?

Grandma: Oh we were worse! ( they

laughed)

Kedibone: I love you so much mother.

Grandma: I love you too my princess.

Kedibone: So where do we start looking for my baby girl?

Thabiso: I know where to find her.

Kedibone: Can we leave now? I want to get all my affairs in order before I leave this world ( those word broke her mother's heart)

Grandma: I will go with you.

Kedibone: My thanks mother

Lebo went to the queen Mother Mabotle and hugged her.

Lebo: Thank you Mother.

Mobotle: What is it now Lebo? It's not even a day since you arrived and already you being a baby.

Lebo: My thanks for raising us well queen mother, for showing up love and treating us equally and yes am the baby of the family.

Mapula: I give up! ( she threw her hands in the air and Thabiso just laughed)

Ntsika: So gay Lebo! So so gay

Lebo: Find a mother to love you and leave me alone am an only child and I need to feel the love.

Kwezi: Now you the only child not the baby?

Lebo: I meant am the baby of the family



my love.

Kwezi: I wonder if my children will have space in their grandmother because you seem to be taking everything.

Lebo: That's not true

Tokelo: Keep telling yourself that.

Kedibone: Oh you people are a breath of fresh air, I have never seen royals behave the way you do but it's beautiful to watch.

Mabotle: Ob you haven seen half of the things they do and how they behave. I tell you they are worse than the princess.

Them: Mother!

Mabotle: What? ( they said nothing) I thought as much now go find your mother Thabiso.

Lebo: Am going

Ntsika: Me too

Lebo: Maiden!!! ( the maidens came running)

Maiden: My Chief

Lebo: Make popcorn quickly I need them and some cold drink and chocolates please pack them nicely in a basket and make it quick. ( the maidens ran to do as told)

Mabotle: What is all that for Lebo?

Lebo: Mmmm

Mabotle: Don't mmm me what is all that for?

Lebo: Just a snack mother.

Ntsika: Hahah lies

Lebo: Shut or you not getting any  
( Ntsika kept quiet)

Thabiso: Lets get going the cars are ready.

Kedibone: Queen Mother Mabotle, My thanks for your hospitality And accommodation we really appreciate it.

Mabotle: It's a pleasure ( they went to the car and the maiden came with a busker with grapes, bananas, nicely sliced water melon, the popcorn, juice, cream , strawberries and chocolate)

Lebo: This shows how much the Chief was missed, you went above and beyond dear maiden and my thanks. You can have the afternoon off.

Maiden smiled and thanked the chief. They left heading to the hotel where the queen was. On the road was Thabiso, Lebo, Ntsika and the grand parents. Lebo and Ntsika were busy eating fruits from the basket while they talked crazy all the way to the hotel. When they got there Lebo took the basket with and they went to the reception and asked for the room which they got after some difficulty and they went up to the queens room and knocked. She opened looking

like hell, her air was a mess and she was wearing pajamas.

Queen: What are doing here?

Kedibone: To see you princess.

Queen: Me? Hahahaha ( she laughed so much like she was losing her mind) am sorry but this is the best joke I have ever heard in my life. Kedibone said me her princess and she came to see me.

Hahah oh wow. This is too much. Okay you have seen me now goodbye Kedibone.

Thabiso: Mother this is no joke, move aside and let us in.

Queen: For what huh? Didn't you side with your father when he chased me out?

Thabiso: For a good reason now move.

Lebo: She was chased out ( he  
whispered to Ntsika)

Ntsika: This is news to me ( he  
whispered back)

Lebo: This is why I needed popcorn! I  
had missed a lot of drama.

Ntsika: You And me both

Lebo: What is this got to do with you?  
Go to your own drama in the Zulu land.

Ntsika: You think I would be here if there  
was any?

Lebo: Mxm you people are boring

Thabiso slightly moved his mother aside

and they entered the room, it was clean and one could tell that room service was on point pity they didn't clean the owner of the room. They sat down and she sat in the floor legs crossed like a little girl.

Queen: Let's get in with Why you invaded my space.

Kedibone: Nana am sorry for not being a mother to you and a grandma to Pedi. That is because I didn't know how, my own mother was not a mother to me and I in return wasn't a mother to you. Not because I didn't want to be but I didn't know how. What I did I thought was right and not checking up on Pedi I thought will make the problem go away.

Queen: So my son was a problem?

Kedibone: That's not what am saying, the problem was me, it has always been me. I failed you, my brother, my friend and my grandson. Am sorry to all of you, I know it won't change anything but I want you to know that had I known love I would have given you the same but I didn't therefore I gave you what was given to me and made you feel exactly how I felt when my mother didn't care about me. Am sorry for that my princess and no matter how much of a bad mother I was but your father loved you, he loved you from the day he met you to the day he died. I on the other hand only felt love today, I only felt wanted and cared for only today and I came to say I



love you. I might not know how to show it or anything like that but I do love you. When I go to the gods I will ask my grandson to also forgive me and maybe try to be a better grandma to him that side.

Queen: You broke me mother, you took all the love I had and you killed it.

Kedibone: Am so sorry my dear princess and please make things right with your children and husband because they love you more than anything. Learn to humble yourself when you wrong and make peace with what has happened and also learn from your mistakes. You wronged your family and it's time you fix it then come home together as a family

so that we can send off Pedi with dignity as the royal prince of BaTlakwa.

Queen: My thanks mother.

Kedibone: Please go home today and fix things because I want you home tomorrow for the ritual because if not then I might not have the time to do it again.

Queen: What are you that busy now?

Kedibone: No dear the gods have me two days to live.

Queen: Oh mother am so sorry.

Kedibone: It's alright now go get cleaned up and go to your husband.

Queen: Okay then.

The queen went and got cleaned up while the others left going to BaKoena and the royals of BaTlakwana going back home to prepare for the ritual. Yes their kingdom and palace were a mess but they had no time to think about their image at the moment.

Like, comment and share

#love admin

[05/01, 11:02] : MAPULA\_THE RAIN  
QUEEN

## Season 2

### Insert 61

The mystical land (not edited)

The first line defense moved forward which was the seahorses lead by queen Letsatsi. Mapula's was second defense with the mermaids and Bahomi's team was the third one with the squints.

Lucifer looked at Nyolodi and he smile at how beautiful she still looks. He himself was not ugly, I mean when have you ever seen the devil ugly? Because if he was he wouldn't be able to charm a

lot of us now would he? The devil is in anything beautiful and appealing to us and as usual we always fall for it. The demons were ready to take on the the pure of the purest, but they were not fazed at all by that.

Lucifer: My heart we don't have to do this, I don't want to destroy your palace I just want you with me.

Nyolodi: You came here for me but I refuse to go with you, this is the land of the pure and I will protect it with all I have.

Lucifer: Would you even kill me my heart?

Nyolodi: Without remorse

Lucifer: If you would be so cruel as to kill

me then I guess you really are my heart.

Nyolodi: Protecting this place doesn't mean I have a evil heart Luciano.

Lucifer: Oh father! She called me by name, not the angel of death but by my name! Do you know how good my name sounds coming from her lips?

While he was still going on and on about his name and how good it sounded coming from Nyolodi. Letsatsi froze on of the demons and the seahorse broke it making it one demon down. When the others realized what was going on they started spitting fire burning everything in sight killing the fish in the process. But

that was mistake because it woke Keabetswe with a lot of pain because those fish that they killed are her connection to the mystical land. When she cried out loud her father ran to the room and found her in bed curled up into a ball, he went to her and picked her up.

Thabiso: My warrior what is going on?

Kea: My king, please take me to the mystical land.

Thabiso: Why My little warrior?

Kea: Because they need my help. Please take me now!!! ( she cried out in pain as Thabiso stood up running to the living room with her in his arms. Tokelo saw them and drop the call he was making

talking to Lebo and went to the car and opened the door) they drove out of the palace going toward the river and In the car Keabetswe was squealing like a piglet. They stopped a bit further and opened the door and took her out and ran to the river.

Keabetswe: Daddy leave I will be home with mommy.

Thabiso: I want to see you go in first.

Keabetswe: Okay

The portal of the gods didn't ask for passage as she knew how dangerous it was to do so. Instead she got under water and the fish were already there and swam with her to the mystical land



and when they got there the fight was on. Letsatsi would freeze a demon and Bahomi would vanquish it, Mapula would stab and the mermaids would finish off. The mystical land was tainted with blood and they all knew that after this it will have to be cleansed.

Keabetswe took all the fish and the small creatures of the sea and took them into hiding then she made her way up to the opening of the portal without anyone noticing and started opening it. She had a layer that prevented the demons from coming out but made one so that the ones who were there could get out. Lucifer noticed this and he got

very scared to a point where he stood up very slow and unnoticed and flew to the portal going back to the underworld leaving his demons behind. But before he could leave he called out to Nyolodi.

Lucifer: Till we meet again my heart!

( when Nyolodi saw that he was running she went after him but before she could get through the portal Keabetswe closed it.

Keabetswe: No grandma, if you go after him you won't come back to this land, worry not you will get him.

Nyolodi: You are wise dear portal. ( she flew back to the ground and they started destroying the demons) Keabetswe went town to and she started blowing air

to the slimy green stuff that is left when the demons are vanquished and it flew to the portal. Some felt out a slimy green liquid while other left a red one and others left something that looked like mucus and she was cleaning all of that.

The demons were vanquished and it was almost sunrise and Keabetswe had work to do at home with her great grandmother and grand mother.

Keabetswe: My queen

Mapula: My princess

Keabetswe: It's almost sunrise and I have to be home before he arrives

Mapula: He?

Keabetswe: Mah am supposed to help grandma.

Mapula went to the queens

Mapula: My queen we are sorry we can't stay and help you with the cleansing because the portal has work in the land of the living.

Nyolodi: It is alright child and thank for fighting with us and you too dear princess.

Bahomi: Go And set her free princess

Keabetswe: My thanks my queen.

Keabetswe and Mapula went out of the water and they were very tired from

fighting almost the whole night. They got to the surface and walked to the palace, laughing and talking about anything in the world. When they got to the palace there was a care at the gate entering and Keabetswe ran to it with Mapula following behind.

Keabetswe: Uncle you back!

Lebo: Yes princess how are you?

Keabetswe: Am fine uncle where is auntie Kwezi?

Lebo: She is asleep in the car

Mapula: Brother

Lebo: Moloji wahaeso, ojwang ngwaneso?  
( our witch, how are you my sister?)

Mapula: You first call me a witch then ask how I am?

Lebo: Yes Because am angry you people didn't tell me about the fight of the witches that was going on here.

Mapula: But you were on honeymoon.

Lebo: So? And I called Ntsika

Mapula: For What?

Lebo: I lied and told him we have business to take care of.

Mapula: Lebo! ( she reprimanded)

Lebo: What?

Mapula: I give up

Tokelo: My brother is home ( he said going to them)

Lebo: Hell no! Am not your brother

Tokelo: Hawu Lebo What did I do?

Lebo: Why didn't you take a video of what was going on here instead of calling me when am already halfway here?

Tokelo: Brother there was no time the thing was real.

Lebo: Is it ever not real with you people, am beginning to think that mother and I are the only normal people in this house.

Kwezi: Yhoo the noise you people make!  
Wena Lebo normal for that what when you just as crazy? My friend help me to my chamber to rest.

Mapula: Oh with pleasure ( they went in

leaving the brothers outside arguing about videos and all that)

Everyone was now gathered in the dining table eating the morning feast. Queen Mabotle was there, Queen Kedibone was there, her mother was there, Mapula, Thabiso, Reneilwe, Lebo, Kwezi and the king Tokelo. When they were about to finish Keabetswe came down and went to stand by the table.

Keabetswe: It's time.

Lebo: Time for what? And am sorry if am going to be rude but who are these people?

Mabotle: These are the royals of



BaTlakwana my son, grandmother of Thabiso and her mother.

Lebo: Okay a pleasure to meet you royals.

Kedibone: The people of theirs palace have no respect, how can you ask the guests who they are like that?

Lebo: Hahah because I have the right to know, I am the chief of this land and whoever comes into this palace has to go through me first. Just because you came when I was not here doesn't mean I shouldn't care who you are.

Kedibone: But we Already here so you could have assumed that everyone here knows us.

Lebo: And why would I do that because for all I know you could be holding them hostage in their own palace.

Grandma: I like this child! My queen you raised him.

Kedibone: Trust you Mother to take the strangers side instead of mine.

Grandma: Who are you for me to take your side?

Lebo: I like this grandma!

Thabiso: Why did you come back again?

Lebo: You crazy if you think I was going to miss anymore action and Ntsika has arrived here 20 minutes ago and he will be here any moment now.

Tokelo: Why is Ntsika coming?

Lebo: Because I told him we have business to resolve.

Tokelo: What business is that?

Lebo: The action in this palace, we have missed enough.

Tokelo&Thabiso: Lebo!

Grandma: I like this child! ( she said smiling)

Lebo: What?

Mapula: The princess said it was time so let's go outside.

Lebo: Ntsika has a jet that is why he got here so quickly and he will be here any moment now.

Kwezi: Babe we are not waiting for Ntsika.

Ntsika: Why? ( he said coming in)

Lebo: You made it! Great! The princess said it's time Why are you all still sitting?

Ntsika: Yeah Why?

Kwezi: But you don't know what we were talking about you just got here.

Ntsika: Doesn't matter for now its time ( he said going outside with Lebo)

Keabetswe: Oh uncle! I missed them though.

Thabiso: We all missed them princess but yhoohoo.

They all went outside and stood in a circle holding hand but queen Kedibone didn't want to hold anyone's hand.

Keabetswe: Great grandma!

Grandma: Yes child

Keabetswe: His here

Grandma: But I don't see him.

Keabetswe: Praise him grandma, he says he still likes it when you recite his clan names.

Grandma: Oh child, my child Lebone laba Taung, bataung bahahlalele, batho basajing lebese lakgomo etswana.

Hlaha keobone Motaung. ( she recited her sons clan names with tears in her eyes and when she was done she said,

show yourself for me to see you  
Motaung)

Kedibone: Even after death Lebone still likes attention, I don't even know why we calling upon ghosts here.

Ntsika: I like her! Who is she again?

Lebo: Thabiso's grandma

Ntsika: Is she a witch too or she's knew in the industry?

Lebo: New!

Kedibone: Mihlolo! ( wonders!) I can still hear you

Lebo: We were not whispering

Keabetswe: Please keep quiet and uncle chief, he likes you.

Lebo: Who like me princess?

Keabetswe: Great uncle Lebone

Lebo: No! Tell him not to like me my princess because a ghost person is your uncle king not me.

Keabetswe: Oh uncle there is none like you.

Just then the weather changed in the palace, strong wind blew and a few clouds gathered. While they were still looking at that a voice spoke.

Voice: Greetings mother!

Grandma: Lebone!

Lebone: Yes Mother

Grandma: Oh child where are you? Let

me see you please.

Lebone: Right behind you my queen  
( everyone turned and saw Lebone  
standing there, he was a tall young man,  
with a good structure and bold  
shoulders)

Grandma: My son! My prince! Oh baby  
you left me, why did you leave me  
Lebone? Why did you take my light away  
from me? ( she was crying)

Lebone: I didn't want to leave mother I  
was forced to.

Grandma: By what or who?

Kedibone: Lebone Brother! How I have  
missed you! ( she said going closer to  
him)



Ntsika: She's shady

Lebo: She's a witch

Lebone: Stay where you are Kedibone, mother as you suspected Kedibone had a hand in my death even though she didn't do it herself.

Grandma: How do you mean my prince?

Lebone: The day I died Kedibone had organized young men from two kingdoms and told them I wanted to marry their princesses and put them in polygamy and back then no prince wanted their sister to be in polygamy so the princes from both kingdoms organized young men and waited for me by the river. When I got there they beat

me up until I met my end. Am sorry I couldn't fight my queen but there were too many of them.

Kedibone: That is not true Lebone

Lebone: Kedibone my sister for once tell the truth, you are about to join me in the land of the dead yes it won't be today because you have to make peace with your daughter first but you are joining me in two days. Weather you make peace or not.

Kedibone: You have every Lebone, everything! Mother and father's love, their attention and you got whatever you wanted. Which made me feel like I wasn't part of the family, like I was maybe not your biological sister and

they were not my parents. I wanted to be loved just like you, I wanted to be taken care of just like you. But mother has no time for me, even when I became a woman mother was not there, I cried myself to sleep not knowing what I had done wrong to be bleeding like that, my friend Bahomi helped me and explained to me what was happening and when I asked how she knew she said her mother told her. That day I died inside knowing that my mother never took the time to tell me such things because she was busy with her prince. Yes I had a hand in your death and am sorry but at the time I thought mother would love me if I was the only child she had but no!

She hated me saying I killed you. Which I did even if it wasn't by my hand.

Grandma: Kedibone!

Stay tuned for more

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:02] : Season 2

Insert 68

BaKoena kingdom ( not edited)

Mapula was sleeping peacefully in her chamber, it was in the early hours of the morning when a dream came to her. She was in the battle field and there was war BaKoena was being attacked and she was in the middle of the war wearing her war attire from BaKoena, but when she looked properly the person that was in the middle of the war fighting was not her but her daughter Keabetswe. She was in between men fighting like a true warrior holding a spear and shield, she was not far from the battle field and kept on calling out to her and telling her to look out. She felt like she was being pulled back and she woke up drenched

in sweat and she was in her husband's arms with him rocking her back and forth but she could sleep again. She was terrified of what she saw and wondered what it meant but what surprises her is the fact that her daughter looked so happy to be there and that didn't sit well with her.

Thabiso: Wanna talk about it?

Mapula: Am worried, the dream I had didn't feel like a dream but a vision for the future.

Thabiso: What vision is that my queen?

Mapula: Keabetswe was at war and she was older, at first I thought it was me who was in the battle field but when I

looked closely it was Keabetswe.

Thabiso: What was the war about?

Mapula: BaKoena was being attacked by other kingdoms warriors.

Thabiso: In this generation do you think there are still warriors?

Mapula: We don't know the ways of the gods my king, this might be them telling us that not everything had to be handled the modern way. The gods may want great warriors to come from BaKoena, maybe they want for us to teach our children the true ways of our culture.

Thabiso: Do you think that the dream has anything to do with the fact that I call Keabetswe a warrior?

Mapula: Keabetswe is not just a portal but a true born warrior, our daughter will lead men to battle.

Thabiso: I don't like the sound of that, Keabetswe should be a true princess and marry a great prince.

Mapula: Our wish for her and that of the gods are different.

While they were still talking they heard screaming and they went out running to the direction of the screams. When they got there the queen mother was already there, the screaming was coming from Lebo's chamber, Kwezi was about to give birth.



Mabotle: There is no time is no time to call the doctor bring me towels and warm water Mopula, Lebo, Tokelo and Thabiso get out!

Lebo: But Mother she's in pain let me stay ( he was worried because Kwezi was crying)

Mabotle: It's not like you will be able to take away the pain now get out! ( Tokelo and Thabiso took him out of the room and they went to the lounge because he didn't want to be close because Lebo couldn't take the her cries)

Mapula came with the water and the towels and the queen mother helped Kwezi give birth to her twins, Tokelo had already called the palace doctor and she

was in her way. 5 minutes later a little cry filled the chamber and the first baby was a boy. While she was trying to regain her strength with Mapule holding the baby the pains started again. In 2 minutes the second baby came and his cries filled the chamber again, the three, Tokelo, Thabiso and Lebo couldn't wait now to go in there but they knew better than to defy the queen's orders. Kwezi regained her strength and the doctor came as well and checked the babies and they were perfectly healthy. The third baby was still kicking and playing inside her mother, they waited and waited but the baby wasn't coming out.

Mapula: Mother What is this?

Mabotle: I don't know child because twins come one after the other just minutes apart but I have never seen this.

Doctor: It is a rare case indeed because it doesn't look like his coming anytime soon.

Kwezi: Keabetswe!

Mapula: What?

Kwezi: Keabetswe Mapula once said that the girl was hers

Mapula: Yes I remember that so what does that mean?

Mabotle: It means Keabetswe must come and get her baby girl out.

Mapula: Mother do you think that is a good idea.

Doctor: As much as I don't like it but it might work because I know how you people are, you are strange and powerful and am sure you children are just the same. I have worked in this palace long enough not to underestimate anything or anyone so the princess must come.

Mapula; Let me go call her then.

Kwezi: Thank you friend.

Mapula: Anything for my god children.  
( Mapula went out and the guys came running to her)

Lebo: What is going on sister? Are the

babies okay? Can I go in? Is my wife alright?

Mapula: Yho Brother so many questions?

Thabiso: Answer him my queen because his really worried.

Mapula: Okay! The two little chiefs are perfectly healthy but the princess still wants to play inside her mother.

Lebo: Am a Dad! Guy am a father!

Tokelo: Congratulations Brother am so happy for you! ( he hugged him but Lebo quickly pulled out remembering something)

Lebo: What do you mean the princess is still playing inside her mother?

Mapula: I will explain later, right now I have to go get the princess.

Thabiso: What? What for? ( Mapula didn't answer she left them there and went to get the princess, she got to her room and found her out of it, she was in her portal state) she got in and sat on the bed next to her.

Kea: She's fine mother.

Mapula: I know she is my princess but we need you now.

Kea: Let me tell her I will meet her when I get there.

Mapula: Keabetswe are you talking about the baby?

Keabetswe: Yes and her name is

Nteboheng.

Mapula: My princess you can't give the baby a name without talking to auntie Kwezi and uncle child first.

Keabetswe: It's not me Mother it's grandpa, he says the boys names are Teboho and Tomelo.

Mapula: Yhoo can we go now?

Keabetswe changed her eyes and they left the room going to where Kwezi was, when they past the guys they looked at them and but didn't say anything. The moment the princess got in the room Kwezi started having pains again.

Doctor: This is unbelievable!

Mabotle: RebaKoena rona ausi rebatho bametsing ( the Are BaKoena sister are creatures of the water)

Doctor: Oh no my queen, I have seen a lot in this palace but to me thing take the cup.

Kwezi: The baby is coming out and am not pushing someone please hold her ( the doctor went closer to her and when she looked the baby was already halfway out) the doctor couldn't believe her eyes because Kwezi was just relaxing and not pushing but the baby was coming out. She took the baby and cup the cord, she cleaned her up but when she was about to give the baby to her mother the princess stopped her.



Keabetswe: Grandpa said I must be the first to hold Ntaboheng.

Kwezi: Nteboheng?

Keabetswe: Yes grandpa said her name Nteboheng and the boys are Teboho and Tomelo.

Kwezi: Those are beautiful names though, thank grandpa for me and you can hold your baby. ( Keabetswe held the baby and the moment she held her thunder rumbled three times)

Keabetswe: It is done ( she said and handed the baby over to Kwezi and ran out of the room)

The doctor cleaned her up and Mapula

and the queen changed the bed and helped Kwezi on the bed and Mapula took the dirty things and put them in a bag and went out and have them to a maiden. Then the guys were allowed to go in, Lebo was holding his princess, while Tokelo and Thabiso held the two little chiefs. Lebo was over the mood about the names his father gave his babies but mostly because he had no clue what he was going to name them.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:02] : Insert 65

BaKoena kingdom ( not edited)

Everyone was back at the palace and the mood was not a not good at all, everyone was down expect for Lebo and Ntsika of course. Everyone was worried about this baby and more especially Mapula because she heard what the queen Nyolodi said about Luciano and now having another one right in their family and kingdom was scaring her. This meant they will have to be on guard for the rest of their lives. And another issue is not knowing who will have the child but that didn't matter much because everyone will be affected by it.

The princess came in while everyone was quiet and in their own space.

Kea: Sunrise Greetings everyone

Thabiso: Greetings my little warrior

Kea: What are you all sad when the day is this beautiful?

Mapula: We not sad my princess

Kea: Yes you are because uncle king is going to have a prince with dark powers.

Them: What?

Kea: Uncle king is having a prince and grandpa wants to talk to you uncle king.

Tokelo: Princess you mean am the one who is going to have a child?

Kea: Yes

Reneilwe: How can I even be happy about this pregnancy?

Mapula: Hey listen, you are going to be happy about this child because it's your first one and because every child is a blessing from the gods.

Kea: They would not have given you the child to begin with if they didn't believe you will can handle him and beside grandpa will be here to guide you and he will be good if you show him how.

Tokelo: Let me talk to grandpa my princess.

Keabetswe went to the lounge and everyone followed her in, Reneilwe was

very sad asking herself what it is she did to deserve this from the gods, she was trying very hard to keep calm and convince herself that this will be okay. They sat on the couches and looked at the princess. She sat on the floor and closed her eyes for a few seconds and when she opened them they were changing color like what her mothers eyes were when she wanted to connect with her father while still pregnant with her. Her eyes went from blue to green, white and black and then they stayed on bright blue.

Ntsika: This witchcraft is fun to watch, it's like am watching a movie each time here and this happens ( he whispered to

Lebo)

Lebo: Wait till the devil gets here ( he whispers back)

Ntsika: When that happens I will be here everyday in fact I will move here just so I can watch.

Lebo: Then I will help Zasembo kill you when the day comes because you stupid.

Lerumo spoke through Keabetswe.

Lerumo: Lebohang Lebenya! Are you ever going to grow up?

Lebo jumped from the couch and landed on his bottom in the floor and everyone couldn't help but laugh because he and Ntsika weren't concentrating on what was happening.

Lebo: Father!

Lerumo: Don't Father me get up so that I can say what I came here for.

Lebo: Old man how can you scare me like that?

Lerumo: Call me old one more Lebohang

Lebo: Did I say old? No I mean wise man. You can talk now am seated.

Lerumo: I don't need your permission now keep quiet.

They all kept quiet especially Tokelo and Reneilwe because they were more scared than worried of what was coming.



Lerumo: My daughter and queen of BaKoena, do not despair the child is a blessing but the child won't be like a normal child.

Tokelo: What do you mean father?

Lerumo: The child will be born after 6 months because the longer he stays in the mother's womb the more power the devil will get over him, he works mostly with the last 3 months of the pregnancy since the child is more developed then and will be easy to transfer his powers without killing the child.

Reneilwe: At 6 months father he will still be weak, how can he survive? Because children born at that time hardly survive.

Lerumo: Don't worry child he will be fine we are here and his a Mokoena so he will be just fine. Don't be alarmed by the changes you will undergo during this pregnancy just know that it will be us doing what we can to make sure he doesn't transfer more power into him than he wants to.

Tokelo: Father ( he said in a low voice and his father knew that his son was scare and needed him)

Lerumo: Tokelo my son, you are the king now, a leader and a husband and son a father. I need you to standby your wife at this time and love this child for he is a blessing to both you two and this kingdom but when provoked he can be a

threat as well.

Tokelo: What did that woman mean?

Lerumo: That one is both a witch and angel. She couldn't get enough of the power she got as an angel so she sought more power which resulted in her getting the wrong power from someone who was not good.

Tokelo: What did she mean when she said BaKoena will burn.

Lerumo: She meant that if this child is born after 9 months, there is nothing we could do because the power would have been too much for us to handle or control. He will literally destroy BaKoena

with his bare hands and there is nothing anyone of you can do about it.

Tokelo: And you?

Lerumo: We can't do anything about it either my son which is why we are going to prevent that from happening. Love will be his weakness but heartbreak will be his power.

Tokelo: I don't understand.

Lerumo: When his shown love he will be just fine and will have a good heart but when his heart is broken that will make him stronger and no one will be able to stop him.

Tokelo: You mean we have to walk on eggshells around him.

Lerumo: No you have enough love for him to feel without you walking on eggshells. You will discipline him the same way I did you and Lebohang and you will love him just the same. The love am talking about is the love a woman, the love that makes Everyman weak.

Tokelo: So we won't have to worry about anything happening until his a teenager?

Lerumo: Hahah yes and I have to go now.

Lerumo left and now the mood had improved, they were now laughing and talk. Reneilwe And Tokelo were much better now. They all went and had their sunrise feast as a family.

Stay tuned for more..

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:02] : Insert 67

BaKoena kingdom (not edited)

Thabiso and Tokelo were following Lebo to the basement, when they got there a guard was there and he was instructed to open and he did as told. The moment the door open light blinded Lesego as he

hasn't seen light in a long time. He closed his eyes trying to adjust them to the bright light that just came through. He finally opens them after a while and saw the three standing there, what he had was hope when he saw. Hope that he will soon get out of there, hope that they will let him go so that he can see his family, hope that they don't kill him since they have punished him enough by locking him in there for this long. Lebo went closer to the light and switched it on and Lesego was clearly revealed to them.

Lebo: Well! Well! Well! What do we have here?

Tokelo: A pig that you were fattening up

for this day.

Thabiso: hahah that's hilarious! A pig?

Tokelo: That's What he is, I mean no man can as stupid as this one.

Lebo: Get up we are going somewhere.

Lesego: Look man, I get that you angry but this was not my idea, yes I went along with it because when I heard Kwezi was marrying you I just lost it.

Lebo: You lost it?

Lesego: Yeah I lost it man

Tokelo: Why would you lose it when you left her here single for so many years?

Lesego: I don't know, but Kwezi is one of the good ones and the best girlfriend I



have ever had and hearing that she's getting married got to me.

Thabiso: No your greed got to you, you have a family back in Canada yet you left them and came here to fight for a woman you felt. What do you call that?

Lebo: Am fine talking, you get up! ( he said to Lesego with a stern voice and he got up)

They walked around the back and asked the guard to bring the car around because they didn't want to be seen by their women. The guard brought the car around and they drove him to the famous field where they beat up Ntsika

before. They got there and the boys who were heading the cows were told to move along and they did as told by the royals. They got out of the car and Lesego remained and that angered Lebo even more, as he went to the door of the back and opened it, signaling him with his head to get out. He saw that there is no getting out of this so he got out of the car and stood next to it looking around.

Lesego: I forgot how beautiful and refreshing home can be, back in Canada all one can see are tall buildings and the streets with cars and people walking around. It is nothing compared to this, it is true when they say home is where the

heart is, no matter how big or small but when love lives in a home you are blessed. ( the three were just looking at him rumbling)

Lebo: Lesego Before anything happens here I want to know what Brian promised your for you to leave everything to come here?

Lesego: It's really funny actually, the man promised me my own construction company and a beautiful wife by my side, his daughter. He said I was the best man for her as she was at her happiest when she was with me. That alone made me remember the good times I had with Kwezi and I just had to come back for her.

Lebo: Did you think about your little girl at all when you took that decision?

Lesego: Actually I did, I know Kwezi has a big heart and I knew if I had her and yak my daughter afterwards she would love her as her own.

Lebo: So how do you feel now that you did all that nonsense for nothing?

Lesego: I really Don't feel anything really because a part of me knew that if this goes south that guy would leave me without thinking twice.

Lebo didn't waste time and he threw a punch at him, which was not expected by Lesego since they were talking, he

stumbled backwards a little and regained his composure.

Lebo: You came here to ruin my wedding for for shit that you knew wouldn't work? You made me lose out on the most fun part of my wedding, dancing with my wife because I was too out of it because of that damn chloroform that you gave me!

Lesego: Look man am sorry, all I want now is to go back where I came from and live my life.

Lebo got more angry that Lesego wanted to leave and go back where he came from like nothing happened. He went charging to him as he threw another punch and he ducked just in

time and that angered Lebo even more. He turn back and went to him and Lesego saw that he had no choice but to fight right now. He took position and Lebo got to him and they started fighting. Tokelo and Thabiso were sitting on the haystacks watching the two grown men fighting like school boys fighting over a girl they both wanted.

Tokelo: These two are both strong and they fight well.

Thabiso: Yeah they do, Lesego was my fight so he fights exactly like me because we were trained by the same person.

Tokelo: Lebo would like that.

Thabiso: What do you mean?

Tokelo: Lebo is the kind of person who hates a man that starts trouble then not be able to finish it when the going gets tough. Seeing how Lesego fights right now is fueling Lebo the right way.

Thabiso: I got get it?

Tokelo: See when Terminator comes out like fully out to play your boy will not stand a chance, he might even die if you don't stop him.

Thabiso: So let's stop him.

Tokelo: No because now Lebo is just checking where Lesego's strength is then from there you will see a real fight not this where you boy gets to throw a

punch at him. Terminator doesn't work like that, you don't get close enough to throw a punch when his out to play.

Thabiso: Then I better watch closely.

Lebo and Lesego were going at it and Lebo now realizing that he is the king of man that can fight and stand his ground. Terminator came out to play and his anger caused his veins to pop out in all the right places, meaning his forehead, his neck, his arms and his jaws clutched together. Lesego saw him standing and saw that as an opportunity for him to fight and win this this once and for all. He went closer to Lebo wanting to throw a punch but he held his fist so tight it



felt like the bones on his fingers were breaking. He tried being strong and ignore the pain but it was too much, a tear escapes his eye and he quickly wipes it off. Lebo was not in control of his body and all he wanted to hear was the sweet sound of his bones crushing in his hand as he held it tighter and tighter causing Lesego's tears to flow. He was silently crying as the his whole arm was now feeling numb because of the blood flow that has been stopped by Lebo's hand of steel.

Thabiso: That I have never seen before, Lebo is paralyzing him with one hand and this guy can't even fight back using the other hand.

Tokelo: You are what is doing right now is breaking his bones in his hand and fingers and blood flow has stopped from that hand making the whole arm numb. You boy won't be able to fight back due to the amount of pain that is on his arm right now.

Thabiso: But his other arm is free why can't he is it?

Tokelo: With the kind of pain he must be feeling right now that's all he will concentrate on nothing else.

Thabiso: How Do you know about all that?

Tokelo: Hahah oh man let me tell you. Lebo and I used to fight a lot growing up,

we were just only 17 and still in high school, we were inseparable but we fought over the most stupid things you can think of. Father always told us that brothers to fight with each other but they fight for each other, did we listen? No! We continued, Father got tired of it all and one Saturday he woke us up and told us to get dressed we were going somewhere and told us no to worry about bathing we will do so when we came back. We got dressed as fast as we could and the time was around 8 in the morning, we thought he was taking us to town because it was late for hunting, in no time Lebo and I were in the car and father drove us to this field

and stopped the car when we got here and instructed us to get out and we did. The old man had a sjambok and he say ' did I not tell you boys that you don't fight each other?' We said ' yes we did' and he said and yet you contued? We kept quiet because we saw the sjambok and thought he was going to beat us up but no! He told us to fight and he will watch. We looked at each other but we didn't fight, he told us again to fight and we didn't, he took the sjambok and started beating us telling us to fight like we used to. Now with father you can ran but when he gets you it's the same thing again, that man would beat you up for days if you dare run from him when his

beating you so running was no option for us for we fought.

We fought so much that we got tired and we stopped and he came with the sjambok and beat us up telling to fight because he didn't say we can stop. That day I discovered ghost and Lebo discovered terminator. I was so angry but no at Lebo but for being stupid and not listening to Father when he told us to stop, ghost surfaced and I was out of control and Lebo discovered terminator. We were both out of control fighting, people were screaming at my father telling him we going to kill each other if he didn't stop us. But that man sat back

and kept sipping on his traditional beer. Lebo got hold of my hand while I was throwing a punch just like your boy there and damn the pain I felt was beyond what I have ever felt before. I could feel my bones breaking in his hand my arm getting numb, I tried fighting with one hand but it was difficult. Father stopped the fight and we were both bruised with our bodies sore. He drove us home and when we got there we took a bath and nursed each other's wounds and from that day Lebo and I never fought but fought for each other like father told us.

While Tokelo was talking they were brought back to the fight by the screams of Lesego and when they look at him

Lebo hand Brocken both his arms from the hand to the elbow And Tokelo knew that he tried fighting with the other hand and Lebo got hold of it too. They both went running to Lebo and held him back while he was kicking Lesego's ribs breaking them in the process.

Tokelo held his hand and restrained him.

Tokelo: Brother that's enough now  
( Lebo was breathing like a viper)

Thabiso: What do we do now?

Lebo: Take him to the hospital and call his family to come take their trash.

Tokelo: Okay lets go.

They got a crying Lesego into the car and drove off to the hospital and dropped him there and drove home, on the way Thabiso called his father telling him that Lesego was injured and his in the hospital. His father was shocked that his son was even home because the last time they spoke he was in Canada.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:02] : Season 2



Insert 63 (not edited)

Forgiveness, when one forgives they don't do it for the other person but for themselves, yes people forgive but they never forget, however what is important is to forgive yourself for your wrong doings and also forgive yourself for expecting too much of people. Your expectations are just that yours not the next person and hate is like drinking poison and expect the next person to die. It dangerous, but forgiveness brings peace to the one who was wronged and to the person who did wrong. The queen of BaTlounng did her husband wrong but failure to see her wrong doings caused

her husband to take drastic actions which in turn became beneficial to her as well. The queen of BaTlakwa also did wrong many people, that included her parents, her brother, her friend and lastly her first grandson. Now she's paying for her mistakes in the most horrible way. I mean no one wants to know when they will die, yes we prepare but actually knowing the date is torture. You try by all means to right the wrongs you have done but can you actually right them all? The regrets you have for the things you didn't do because you have so many responsibilities, the what if's and the I wonder's and it not healthy.

The queen drove home that night in high hopes, hopes that her husband will forgive her, hopes that she will get her life and family back. Hopes that things will get better and hopes that the gods will give her more time with her mother. She arrived home and the guards opened for her, she drove in and parked the car, she did breathing exercises and got out of the car and walked to the house. She knocked like she is a guest and the maiden opened for her.

Maiden: My queen ( she bowed her head)

Queen: Sunset Greetings dear maiden where is the king?

Maiden: His in the dining room my queen.

Queen: My thanks dear maiden you may return to your duties.

Maiden: My thanks my queen ( the maiden was surprised by the queen's behavior because she is not usually that, she's a very demanding person and being polite is not one of her strong points)

The queen walked to the dining room and the king was eating his evening feast on his own. She went and sat next to him.

Queen: My king ( she bowed her head)

King: The queen of the land, how are you doing this evening?

Queen: I am well my king but I will be

perfect once my king forgives the foolish queen he married.

King: Mmm ( he nodded in agreement and also indicating for her to continue)

Queen: Let me start by apologizing but not for hiding Pedi but first for deceiving you making you believe that I was still pure when we got married when I wasn't. I will not blame my mother because I also had a brain to think and I should have used it and done the right thing and I didn't. I chose the easy way out and am very sorry for making you doubt me and yourself.

King: I hear you

Queen: I also apologize for being selfish

and only thinking of myself. When the truth came out I only saw what I wanted to see, I made myself a priority and forgot that now I have a family that needed answers and explanation to all that I have done. Had I told you about Pedi from the beginning my son would still be alive and maybe I could have raised him with but I will never know that now because I deprived myself, you and my son the chance to find out and am sorry.

For the way I treated our kids am sorry, for only thinking of myself am sorry, for making you believe in an illusion of the person I am not am sorry, for selling you

dreams that will never come true am sorry and if you will have me, I would like to come back home and be the wife that you deserve, a good queen in this land and a better mother than I was to our kids.

King: I never chased you out because I don't love you or don't want you anymore, I did that so that you can deal with the underlining issues that caused you to be the kind of person that you are today. This thing of yours started after we got married, not even once did you visit your home, you only went when your father died and that was it. When the issue persisted I knew that I wasn't the problem but you and am glad that

you have seen your mistakes and made peace with them.

Queen: My thanks my king for the king words. If the king would allow me, I would like to do a send off ceremony for Pedi so that he can't Rest In Peace and I would like to do it tomorrow as the gods have my mother only two days to live.

King: So you wanted to do it while she still lives.

Queen: Yes my king, but not because she is needed but because I would also like her to make peace with what happened to Pedi before she goes and joins them.

King: Very well then. Let's go get some



rest we have a long day tomorrow.

Queen: My thanks my king.

The king took her hand and they went and retired to their room for the night.

BaTlakwana kingdom:

The queen of the land had no time to waste so as soon as she got to her kingdom she dropped her mother and went to the house of the woman that was supposed to raise her grandson. She got there and the woman was sitting in a rondavel with a candle light.

The house was not completely lit since the candle was only one and didn't provide that much light so other parts of the house are dark. The woman was now old and frail, doesn't remember things and lives alone since she had no children. But when the queen arrives she spoke.

Woman: My queen, I have been waiting for you, the gods won't let me rest and you took your time getting here.

Queen: Why Dimakatso?

Dimakatso: I don't know, but what I do know is that I was and still full of hate, hate for my husband for leaving me because I was barren, hate for the gods for not giving me a child, hate for the

women who had children yet didn't care for them and hate for the young children who had everything much like your yet chose to bring children in the world and expect other people to take care of them.

Queen: So Why did you kill him?

Dimakatso: Because when you brought him here, it was like you came to mock me, mock my inability to have children, mock my suffering and mock my ability to raise a child. It was like you came to test me to see if I will be able to raise a child when I couldn't have one and I hated you for it, your daughter for being irresponsible and that child for being born.

Queen: But he never asked to be born,

he never asked to be abandoned and he never asked for a grandmother like me who is cruel and couldn't love him like he deserved. He was not to blame but I was and I don't blame you. All I need now are his remains.

Dimakatso: They are in the garden right at the bottom of the garden.

Queen: Thank you.

Dimakatso: No thank you for coming and setting me free but I also have to apologize to your daughter for what I have done.

Queen: I will talk to her

Dimakatso: That's all I ask.

Queen: I will take my leave now

Dimakatso: May I ask you something my queen?

Queen: Yes

Dimakatso: Why would you come for the remains at this time?

Queen: Because I just like you don't have much to live and I want to get my affairs into order before leaving this world.

Dimakatso: I can tell that you not the same person I worked for all those years ago, you have changed and I hope the gods see that. Had you been the same person I would have met my end the time you heard I killed the prince. I spilled royal blood and the gods are punishing me.

Queen: You not alone in that and I hope we both get the forgiveness we need to Rest In Peace.

Dimakatso: I hope so.

Queen: I will leave now it's late.

Dimakatso: Good luck my queen.

Queen: And to you too.

The queen went out and spoke to the mortuary people as well as the chief priest and he performed the ritual of taking his spirit and the bone were taken away for identification before being brought back in the morning for the ritual and burial.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:02] : Insert 66

BaKoena kingdom

3 Months later ( not edited)

The queen of BaKoena was now showing like someone who is 6 months pregnant year she's only 3 moths. The family understands and know what is happening, she has now bonded with

the child very well and every kick she gets from him brings a smile to her face. As he would kick she would brush her tummy smiling and say ' you are loved by both your parents as well as uncles and aunts, I want you to know what no matter who breaks that little heart of yours, your family will always love you' this was her way of telling him that he should never think it's the end of the world when his heart get Brocken and that he must always remember the love his family has for him. She got out of the shower and wrapped a towel around her and went to the room. Tokelo was standing there with a gown in hand and handed it to her.



Tokelo: You look beautiful my queen, I never thought you could ever be more beautiful than you already were but carrying our son has made you more beautiful than ever.

Reneilwe: My thanks my king but my back and feet are killing me.

Tokelo: That is why I am here, to give you a back rub and a foot massage before we go for our morning feast.

Reneilwe: You so kind my king.

Tokelo: Anything for my wife and son.

Reneilwe laid on the bed while Tokelo rubbed her feet and back and when he was done they went to the dining area and everyone was there already eating.

Tokelo: Sunrise Greetings family

Mabotle: Greetings my king! My baby how are you and how is the prince treating you?

Reneilwe: Am fine mother and the prince too, am just tired all the time.

Mabotle: Well worry not its normal and you must get as much rest as you can! Believe me you need it.

Tokelo: Why?

Mabotle: Because She is pregnancy and tired you big head.

Lebo: Tell him mother, look at my beautiful wife who is about to pop, she is always tired and forever eating.

Kwezi: Don't you mean you are always eating?

Lebo: Yeah that ( they laughed at him)

Just as they were busy talking and laughing eating their feast. Strong wind blew, it blew so hard that the roof of the palace shook. They looked at each other wondering what was happening because the sun was shining not so long ago. The wind blew even harder that they all stood up and went outside to check what was going on and the moment the door opening it flew to the wall hitting it hard as it collided with it. The wind was so strong that tree leaves were flying in the air and washing was

getting loose from the pegs it hanged on. Just as they were looking at that the woman who came to them from BaTlakwana appeared and the wind calmed a bit.

Woman: Royal family! What a good morning it is.

Lebo: Maybe to you but to me it's not.

Woman: Because I disturbed your meal? Am sorry my dear Chief next time I will have better timing.

Mapula: How come I don't feel you when you coming?

Woman: Because dear rain queen, I am both good and evil and when I come here I will never come as my evil self

because the barriers would burn me. So I come as the angel I once was and good is no threat to you that is why you don't feel me.

Mapula: Why are you here?

Woman: Take it easy my queen I don't come for you or in bad spirits I just came to see how the queen of the land and our prince are doing.

Reneilwe: We are very well thank very much now you may leave.

Woman: I will the late king didn't tell you everything. I am the messenger of the underworld which is ruled by my brother Lucifer but for those who know him personally know him as Luciano.

Mapula: What does the devil want? ( she said stepping in front of Reneilwe)

Woman: Easy my queen, my brother wants nothing yet! He just sent me to check on things and I see why he hasn't been able to full transfer the power to the prince.

Mapula: Be warned woman.

Woman: My queen my queen my queen! I told you am not here as evil am here as an angel as that was the only way I could get in here. So that means the things I do in this form don't mix with those I do in the other form. So worry not my brother will not find out about

this until I see it when am bad then he will surely know.

Mapula: What message do you have?

Woman: Oh I forgot because I got it while I was bad so now it's gone with that person. But what I can tell you is that, if you want your child fully safe even when his born you have to bath with the water from the river and also do the same to the young prince when he comes.

Mapula: My thanks.

Reneilwe; Thank you.

Woman: Don't forget when I meet you as my evil self don't think I will remember this and I won't hesitate to capture you

for my brother so that he can fully transfer the power to him.

Tokelo: Why is it that you can't remember the good when you bad but can remember the bad when you good?

Woman; Because my king? I was meant to protect and to be pure of heart and when am in this form all the good I once had comes back and my heart softens. I will take my leave now.

The woman left they all went back inside the house and sat in the lounge.

Lebo: I see that look in your eyes Brother and I know what it means so I ask that you remember what father said.



Tokelo: Am just tired of all the danger that is surrounding my child, how much more when his here of danger follows him now?

Mapula: When his born he won't be in danger but he will be the danger.

Tokelo: That's just it! I don't want danger and prince in the same sentence.

Mabotle: What did you just say?

Tokelo: That I don't want danger and prince in the same sentence.

Mabotle: Tokelo What are you?

Tokelo: A king

Mabotle: Before That

Tokelo: A prince.

Mabotle: You can go around circles all you like, we all know that you are danger yourself and in fact this child takes after you. Just because you have pure powers doesn't mean they don't destroy when you are angry, the same thing applies to this child and that to me says his yours through and through. I don't want to hear any of you talk about my grand son like he will be some psycho and if he is then you all are because your powers don't make you any different. ( she stood up and went to her room leaving them there quiet)

Reneilwe: Mother is right! If we act like this now how much more when his here?

He will notice that his treated differently and will want to know why. I don't want my child to feel like he has a disability and can't do things for himself because we worried about what he might do.

Even people without powers do despicable things and who treats them differently? No one.

Mapula: You are right, this is all knew to us and I know it's difficult but we must try. That is about all we can do anyway do let's do it. This child is one of us and we should treat him that way.

Kwezi Well I never saw anything wrong with him which is why I planned a baby shower for you.

Mapula: Kwezi!

Kwezi: Oh snap I forgot it was a surprise, blame it on pregnancy my dear friend.

Mapula: Well since it's already out we are planing a baby shower for you, we invited Boitumelo since she's about to give birth as well and Zasembo and she's pregnant.

Lebo: How Do you know? Oh wait don't tell me or don't answer that I understand. What I don't understand is why Ntsika hasn't said anything.

Mapula: Because he doesn't know yet, Zasembo is planning on telling him the day of the baby shower.

Thabiso: Oh lord I feel sorry for the child.

Lebo: Why?

Thabiso: Because his father is crazy and will embarrass the kid.

Lebo: No his father is cool and his friends will be jealous of him.

Tokelo: Trust you to say that.

Lebo: Don't even speak Tokelo because I can already see you as the uptight father.

Kwezi: It's funny how you see Tokelo like that when I see you like that.

Lebo: Yeah sure I will protect them but I will not be uptight.

Kwezi: wait till they get here my love.

The guys excused themselves and went

out in the garden.

Tokelo: Lebo I think the pig you have been fattening up is now ready.

Lebo: What pig?

Thabiso: Lesege.

Lebo: Oh that

Tokelo: Yes That! What does it seem like you forgot about him?

Lebo: I have because he doesn't matter to me but you right, it's time to show this guy never to mess with what's mine ( now when he said that he was Terminator not the funny Lebo everyone knew. He thought of how he almost ruined his wedding with Brian and his blood boiled as he marched towards the

basement)

Stay tuned...

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:02] : Season 2

Insert 64

BaTlakwana kingdom ( not edited )

The people of the kingdom didn't sleep

the previous night because some were helping the construction people who were fixing their houses and some the roads. The workers had shifts one for the day from 8:00-18:00 and the night shift would start from 20:00-6:00 in the morning so work was moving fast and the houses were coming together very well. At the palace the maidens and the cooks didn't sleep either it because they were forced but when the situation was explained to them they were more than happy to help and work through the night. They were busy preparing for the ceremony to following day and they asked to be involved in it especially those who knew the prince.



Early in the morning and the queen mother Kedibone woke up very early in the morning and asked the driver to take her to the mortuary to sign out the prince's remains when she was done she went to the funeral home and chose the most beautiful coffin for him, paid for a tombstone written 'To prince Pedi Arosi of BaTlakwana kingdom Rest In Peace Motlakwana' when she was done she went home and arrived the same time her daughter and husband arrived and the time was around 8:39 in the morning.

Queen: Greetings mother

Kedibone; Greetings my princess and

my son in law.

King: Greetings queen mother.

Queen: How are the preparations?

Kedibone: Everything is sorted the only thing that needs to be done now is for the chief priest to perform the ritual and for the goat to appease the gods but that will be done after the remains get here.

King: Were they already dug up?

Kedibone: I took care of that the moment I got home yesterday.

Queen: My thanks mother.

Kedibone: am only doing what is right for my grandson and trying to be the

grandmother he deserves.

King: Thank you queen mother.

At around 9AM the people started arriving at BaTlakwana, the BaKoena royals arrived with the grand children of BaTlakwana Thabiso and Reneilwe.

They were with Ntsika and the queen mother of BaKoena Mabolle Mohapi.

They were all wearing their traditional attires to show that a royal is what is being put to rest. Dishweshwe

traditional Sotho dresses and dikobo the Sotho traditional blankets ledikoto the Sotho stock carried by men. All these were worn, soon after they arrived the remains arrived and the chief priest

started the ritual, the first goat that was slaughtered was to welcome the prince home, the second one was to apologize to the prince for abandoning him. The third goat was to appease the ancestors, the fourth goat was to pave the way for the prince after all this was done the family was asked to say a few words before the prince can be laid to rest.

The queen mother Kedibone's mother came forward to say a few words.

Grandma: My great grandson, my prince, am sorry for the part I played in this, I hope you will forgive all of us after this and I hope you will meet me halfway when the time comes with your great

grandfather. I love you Pedi.

Kedibone: You are here because of me my prince, your own grandmother put you here, I don't even want to ask for your forgiveness because it will never make up for what I did to you. I never gave you a chance to live, to be the child you were supposed to be, to live the life you were supposed to live and to be the husband and father you were supposed to be. When we meet, that is if we ever meet I want you to give me a chance to show you the love I never showed you when you were still in this world. Till we meet again prince.

Queen: My baby, I know I wasn't a

mother to you, in fact I was never a motherless anything to you, I failed as a mother, as a sister or anything I just failed. And right now I don't know what to say but am sorry. Am sorry I wasn't there, am sorry I wasn't there to take care of you and most of all am sorry I wasn't a mother to you. I know you said you forgive me but I still feel like I should have done more. Rest In Peace now my son and I love you.

Thabiso: Big Brother, I wonder what it would have been like to have a big brother but none the less I love you. I wish I could have known you and I wish I could have had you fighting for me at school and teaching me things that only

a brother can. Now you Rest In Peace and don't forget to visit us.

Reneilwe: Oh brother, I don't even know what to say to you but I wish I could have known you. I wish I had the chance to piggyback on you, to ask you for the most ridiculous things because Thabiso didn't give me that ( everyone laughed) I wish I got time to sit with you and tell you all the stupid things in the world and for you to say you will make them happen because that's what big brothers do. I love you even if I didn't know you, you were my brother and you mean a lot to me. Rest In Peace Motlakwana.

Lebo: Well I am only saying something because you said you liked me, but I want you to know that am very straight and I have a wife and kids in the way. But if you like me as a brother then maybe we would have gotten along very well. I mean man your brother is boring and is always serious maybe you were better than him because yhooh, you can ask Ntsika his bad like that and..

Mabotle: Lebohang! ( she reprimanded)

Lebo: Am sorry mother, Brother Pedi I want to say you were a Motloun because they have the name of a great elephant. You were named after the great great grandfather of BaTloun Pedi kgatlatlopo nnja pokojwe. I know



traditionally you are a Motlakwana but ask the gods what they wanted to achieve or show you when the name Pedi was given to you. Rest In Peace and when we meet please do explain yourself about the liking thing.

Mabotle: Lebohang Lebenya keng kawena ( Lebohang Lebenya What is it with you?)

Queen: Let him be my queen he lifted up our spirits. My thanks my dear Chief ( Lebo nodded)

The people went to the royal burial site and the prince was laid to rest. Everyone went back to the palace and they

washed their hands and the food was served. A woman came out of nowhere and went to where Mapula was sitting with Reneilwe, Tokelo and Thabiso.

Woman: Rain queen Mapula, you remind me so much of my almost daughter in law. Look my queen the devil is out for blood and you have to go your guard. The future king has his power and it will be your responsibility to make sure that he doesn't turn out like him or the whole of BaKoena will burn. ( she turned around and started walking)

Tokelo: Woman stop right there! ( she stopped but didn't turn to look at him) who are you?

Woman: The one who will help destroy

BaKoena if the chance and opportunity presents itself. ( she said and walked away leaving everyone who heard what she said shocked and speechless)

Ntsika: Looks like I came just in time for the witchcraft ( he said smiling)

Mapula: Ntsika! ( she reprimanded)

Ntsika: What? And who is the future king she is talking about? ( everyone was quiet because the future king could be the son of Mapula and Thabiso or the son of Tokelo and Reneilwe. The four didn't have words because they were worried that out of all the powers the children of BaKoena could have Where did the power of darkness come from because they have always been the

people of peace.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/01, 11:02] : Season 2

Insert 69

BaKoena kingdom

There was now a baby shower and a welcoming ceremony for the twins. The baby shower is for a heavily pregnant

Reneilwe who is now 4 months into her pregnancy but she looks like she 7 months. The baby is kicking and doing all babies do and when she went to get checked at the hospital just to make sure everything was okay. The palace doctor and her friend attended to her and they were told that the baby was fine. The palace doctor was shocked to see that the baby has grown so much for his age. She was the first person to examine Reneilwe at 12 weeks and now at 3 months the baby looks 7 months, yes she was shocked by this but then again she remembered that nothing is what it seems at BaKoena. There it's like people are living in their own world

where the rest of the people don't exist. Zasembo and Ntsika arrived at BaKoena after being picked up by the driver, Lebo didn't even want to move away from his children not even for a minute. He now sleeps in the nursery and keeps an eye on the babies while the mother sleeps. His food is brought up there since he doesn't want to leave them alone. Kwezi and everyone else spoke to him about it but he wouldn't listen to anyone. Ntsika came upstairs to see him because he's been in the palace for the past hour but he still hasn't come to see him so he decided to go up and see him.

Ntsika: Awu ndoda yamSuthu. ( oh Sotho man)

Lebo: Zulu boy.

Ntsika: Usuyaqala kemanje ukudelela wena Lebo, hawume ngikuyeke Mina ke ngibheke ingane zami. (You starting to be disrespectful Lebo, let me leave you and see my children) he said going to the kids beds to see them.

Lebo: You do still remember that you have a wife you can make pregnant right?

Ntsika: Which one are you talking about?

Lebo: How many wives do you have?

Ntsika: I have 2 Zasembo intombi yomXhosa ntakamah! Intombi ekhanya ngamazinyo kuphela. Kodwa umfazi wami wokuqala YiMpande yami, I Mpandeyomuzi woManzini madoda!

Hayike loyo ungihlula ngokuthakatha nje kuphela ( I have two Zasebo a Xhosa woman! A dark beauty that is only her teeth shine, then Mpandeyomuzi woManzini man! You see that one only defeats me when it comes to her witchcraft) Lebo was laughing because Tokelo and Thabiso were standing by the door, with Thabiso wearing a straight face. Ntsika turned and saw them standing there.

Ntsika: Ngiyakusiza wena Thabiso ukuthi ungaze uphinde ulalele indaba zabantu ngoba uzophela sowumuncu njengamanje! ( I am helping you Thabiso to never listen to other people's conversations because you will end up



sour like how you are now.

Thabiso: Ntsika how long are you going to call my wife yours and how long are you going to say my wife is a witch.

Lebo: No! People am with Ntsika on this one, wherever Mapula goes she comes back with more powers.

Ntsika: Yingoba uyathakatha loya  
( that's because she is a witch that one)

Tokelo: Lebo you always complain about not having powers but you forget that your little princess is going to be one of the witches of this house.

Lebo: No!! No one said anything about her having powers.

Tokelo: Then why do you think the

princess chose her?

Lebo: Because she wanted a baby girl to play with.

Thabiso: Keep telling yourself that ( the princess came in)

Kea: Afternoon uncles

Them: Hello princess.

Thabiso: But princess am not your uncle.

Kea: But Daddy you are the first person I see when I go to sleep and the first person I see when I wake up. So why would I greet you my king.

Thabiso: WOW you called me your king

Kea: Yes! You are the king, mommy is the queen and am the princess.

Lebo: Don't mind your daddy my little warrior, what are you doing here?

Kea: Uncle you should stop calling me that now because you have your own warrior which a came to see. Please help me hold her. ( Lebo picked little Nteboheng and placed her carefully on Keabetswe's hands supporting her head.

Ntsika: Princess you call me uncle yet am your second daddy.

Kea: I know Father

Thabiso: No! His not your father I am.

Kea: Yes Daddy you are my father but uncle claimed me even before I was born and the gods didn't object.

Ntsika: See I told you she's mine hahah

Thabiso: When did this happen?

Ntsika: When I was still losing my mind running after my first wife not knowing she was more than what I thought she was.

Thabiso: Stay in your lane Ntsika

Tokelo: I thought Lebo was exaggerating when he said you are uptight but now I see it.

Lebo: Yes 3 against one! And we are winning!

Tokelo: Oh no Brother I was just acknowledging the facts.

Lebo: Sellout!

They continue talking and teasing each other. Outside the palace Luciano aka Lucifer was standing there with his agent discussing the issue of the queen and his son.

Lucifer: You have to go in there and bring me what I will want as soon as possible.

Agent: My king, you know that when I go in there I go in as angel and I cannot get you the queen in that state.

Lucifer: You And your conflicting powers! I need the queen for just a day to be able to complete the transfer! Damn it do your job and stop giving me excuses.

Agent: You know these are not excuses

and you can read me so you know everything.

Lucifer: I can feel that something or someone is blocking me from getting access to my son and I want you to keep the lines of communication open when you get in there so that I can be able to make a plan and fast.

Agent: The only way you can do that is as if the queen leaves the palace then you will be able to gain access to him, other than that you won't be able to do anything to him.

Lucifer: Then Get it done damn it! I need a successor and fast!

Agent: No need to shout am going and I

will try by all means to get the communication lines open.

Lucifer: That's all I need now go!

The agent went and stood at a distance preparing to go into the palace of BaKoena. She went into the palace traveling at the devils agent herself but because of the barrier that is protecting BaKoena she had to change mid way and got into the palace as she transferred into the angel she was born to be. The palace was busy as there was a baby shower and welcoming for Reneilwe and Kwezi. She went to where everyone was and saw that every one is concentrating on the two mothers and giving them presents.

Angel: A beautiful ceremony indeed my queen ( she bowed her head and everyone turned and looked at her)

Mapula: What are you doing here?

Angel: To deliver a message

Mapula: Deliver it already! ( she was getting impatient with her)

Angel: The devil is nearby and is willing to do anything to his son my queen.

Tokelo got so angry and irritated by what this angel/witch was saying, as he went charging to her and pin her against the wall.

Tokelo: You will not call my son the devils child ever again and you will not keep coming here to upset my wife with



your messages or I will not be held responsible for what I will do!

Angel: As I said before, I am both an angel and an agent of the darkness, when I get here because of the barrier I cannot come as an angel of darkness, so I come as an angel and when am in that form I have no other job than to protect my father's people.

Tokelo: So What do you mean by what you just said?

Mapula: Stop talking! She's connected to him.

Tokelo: You are what! ( he got so angry and ghost was starting to come out)

Mapula: Come down brother! With her

as an angel someone above us will deal with her. Leave her brother!

Tokelo took his wife and left the room. They went to his chamber and left everyone standing there. The angel tried to connect with the devil, but it was difficult for her because of the barrier that is protecting the place. Lucifer tried so hard to help her change into the agent he controls. The angel also tried on her side and when she was halfway through the process a voice come.

Voice: I did not put you in that world to torture my children. I sent you there to protect not to destroy, instead you got greedy for power and I turned a blind eye

to it because you could separate your evil side to the angel side I gave you. But now you want to do beyond what I can allow you to, the child will live as it is supposed to be and tell your brother that he must not try me with my people. I gave the both of you the power and I can easily take it back and when I do. You and your brother will be destroyed. Refrain from your evil ways and this is your last warning.

By this time the agent was sitting on the floor rolling like a ball as if something was burning her. They were watching her the whole time, no one was saying anything until she stopped what she

was doing and stood up. She looked at everyone and spoke.

Angel: My father has spoken but I report to two people now. One being my father and one being my brother and king of the underworld. He is determined to get his offspring and he will do anything to get him, and no he doesn't want to kill him but to share his power with him. And yes if he manages to get hold of him and finish transferring the power BaKoena will burn.

Keabetswe: It Maybe So But not now, that day will come yes but you will not only have the rain queen to fight but the ghosts of BaKoena, dikoena tsametsing, the portal of the gods and the fallen.

Angel: That is the truth my princess however victory is not guaranteed. I will take my leave now.

The angel left the palace and returned to the place to where the devil Luciano was. She got to him and he was livid! Angry and disappointed at his trusted agent.

Lucifer: You have disappointed me so much, when do you now listen to Father?

Agent: Our father gave me the power to protect and you gave me the power to destroy. Your power doesn't over turn the one my father gave me, I will listen to him like it or not. We both and know that father gave us these powers and he can take them away as he have the power to do so.

Lucifer got so angry that he started burning BaKoena and the places he can reach. Animals and people in the farms were running away because they didn't know where the fire was coming from.

Lucifer: You will go around the kingdoms and you will spread whatever lie people can think of about BaKoena! Make them turn their backs on them, make them destroy their kingdom and make sure you don't fail me.

Agent: That I can do and very well at that. What you asking shall be done brother.

Lucifer: Now go and be the sister I have known you to be.

The agent left to carry out the duties her brother and king gave her.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

Nontu Moloji

[05/01, 11:02] : Season 2

Insert 70 ( not edited)

Life is beautiful, not only living, the routines we have, the families we have created for ourselves, the friends we keep and most importantly being alive to

enjoy it all. But no one is happy forever, everyone goes through their own fair share of trials and tribulations. It is then up to them to pick up the pieces and move on, it is said that everything happens for a reason, we might not see that when the hardships are upon us but in the end you overcome and become stronger than before. It is said that even the day must give way to the night, light must eventually give way to the darkness and that not all that is dark is evil and that people are the ones who turn what is dark into being evil, which is why now we associate the darkness with evil. But go out at night on a beautiful spring night and see the



beauty of the stars as they decorate the sky with the mood showing off its beauty through the night. Which means that there is beauty in the darkness, like when one walks around at night, they are not as careless as they are during the day because they can see but at night they walk carefully so as to not hurt themselves. See that teaches a person to pay more attention to their surroundings and open other senses to be able to walk through the dark unharmed, senses like their hearing, people listen more when it's dark, they pay attention to details and they are more careful. Look at the night, the stars and the moon and how beautiful they

are. But if they were close to people's reach they would have destroyed it already, scientists would have taken all the stars from the sky in the name of experimenting and making history. They would take the moon to examine it to see how it brings out the light at night. The same thing happened to Lucifer, he was angel loved by many up in heaven, not just any angel one that is easy on the eyes, passionate about everything he does. The other angels envied him, the cherubs with their six wings loved him, the Seraphim envied his passion and drive. All of that got to his head and thought if people loved him this much why can't he rule them? He asked his

father but he said no because he knew something that he didn't know, his heart! He looked at him and saw the blood flow that will happen if he ruled his children so he refused. Anger took over him and vowed to make his own army and destroy the only thing his father loves the most, which is his children, his princes and princesses. From that day onward he started destroying whatever his father built until he was banished to the underworld.

The agent of darkness went around kingdoms spreading lie about BaKoena and most kingdoms believed her as she would come as an angel and change

when in front of them into the devils agent. Most Kong's especially those who didn't approve of how that "boy" as they call Tokelo is ruling the kingdom. Some said ' we knew that boy will rule BaKoena to the ground' some said ' Lerumo gave birth to the devil himself' and some said ' it is a shame that Lerumo is not alive to see the mess his son is making of his kingdom'. Kingdoms like Maluti and all the other kingdoms that lost their Kong's in a brutal way after being involved in Lerumo's death now believed that BaKoena used their powers to make their Kong's confess to sins they didn't commit.

Prince Tsekang King Tshepo's son was livid.

Prince: The people of BaKoena made my father be buried like a commoner, they stripped him off his title? His kingdom and his people and all for what huh! ( he said in anger as he was addressing people who gathered at the square to see the angel that came to visit their kingdom)

Chief priest: My king, we understand how angry you are but don't let anger cloud your judgement. You took the king to every doctor you could think of when he was suffering here and the god saw no foul play in all that he went through.

Prince: Don't not talk to me about the

gods! Your gods saw how my father, their king and representative was being humiliated by those people for things he didn't do! Am having my father's remains exhumed and buried properly in the royal burial site next to his father! He was the king and should have been buried as such! And you can tell your gods to keep away from me, My people and my kingdom.

Chief: My king the war you just waged against the gods is not one you will win! And when they fight for themselves don't come running to me.

Prince: What would I want from you when God had sent angel to us to open our eyes! Open yours before it's too late

and see BaKoena royals for who they really are!

Chief: I would rather be blind and lead by the gods I serve than for my eyes to be open and still not see anything ( he said and felt the crowd)

Prince: All those white want to go and join the chief priest may do so ( the people were quiet and nobody moved or said anything, they were scared of being banished from their kingdom if they go against the prince who is now king )

Prince: In that case get the man! We are going to war!

The men started moving away from the

crowns to go and look for others and tell them about what the king has instructed.

BaKoena:

The royal family didn't have to be informed about the fire as smoke from it invaded the palace and they all got out to see what was going on, Tokelo was already outside at the back balcony looking at the fire destroying his father's kingdom. The fire was now getting closer to the houses that were it far from the farms.

Lebo: Brother! ( Tokelo turned and looked at him)



Tokelo: It's destroying our father's kingdom Brother. ( he said with a sad voice)

Lebo: Don't worry the kingdom will not be destroyed, I have already called the firefighters and the construction company so that building can start right now.

Tokelo: Your words give me hope brother.

Lucifer was standing there he was before but no one could see him just the fire coming from nowhere.

Lucifer: I will destroy everything you built until you give me what's mine king Tokelo! You thought we were bad when

you got the ghost but am better than you and smarter too. So enjoy while you still can but soon I will have my son and I will watch as you fall apart. If my mother could give up her life for me then what can you give up for my son? Parents are stupid like that, always making their children their witness and had mother payed attention she would have seen how Brocken I was but I see when you will do or be like when am done with you.

The firefighters came and started putting out the fire while the construction company people were looking as the designs on how the

houses should be built. The fire really did destroy a lot in BaKoena.

Like, comment and share

I know it's shorter than the last but I tried.

Have a good slumber and I will see you tomorrow.

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:13] : Season 2

Insert 71

BaKoena kingdom (not edited)

At the crack of dawn the bell rang indicating that there are intruders entering the kingdom. The bell meant to war is about to break, a bell that was only last heard during the time of king Lerumo and that time only the prince Tokelo was the child in the palace.

BaKoena was still poor at that time and had no respect from other kingdoms.

Lerumo was working very hard to make a success out of the kingdom, but was struggling, his only alliance was the BaTloung kingdom with his friend Letsi. That time BaKoena king only relayed on

warriors to fight wars that broke out, which they hardly did at BaKoena because they had nothing other kingdoms wanted. The warriors only protected the farms of BaKoena, but today the bell rang again and it was indicating a Great War coming for BaKoena. The princess of BaTlounng was long gone by this time but no one knew that she wasn't there but when the bell rang the whole kingdom woke up and looked outside. The BaKoena royals were all outside when a young boy appeared at the gate looking out of breath. Tokelo indicated that the guards open for him and they did, he ran to the royal family and kneeled in front of them.

Tokelo: As you were young man.

Boy: My king, the warriors asked me to tell you that war is about to begin at BaKoena, intruders are coming on all directions and they say thank you for the protection you gave them.

Tokelo: What protection young man?

Boy: The princess came to the field...(he was cut short)

Thabiso: What! What princess are you talking about?

Boy: My king it is princess Keabetswe that is there.

Thabiso: Mapula!!... Mapula! ( he was pacing up and down the palace)

Lebo: This is bad' where is the maiden that is supposed to look after the princess?

Tokelo: I want that one here too! She has to tell us how the princess got out of this house!

Mapula: What is going on here?

Thabiso: Where is Keabetswe?

Mapula: It's still early so she's in her room.

Boy: No my queen she is at the battle field.

Mapula: That is not possible!

Thabiso: Where the hell is the maiden that is supposed to look after her and

how did she get out of this palace when there are guards here? ( Mapula was long gone by this time going to the palace to check if the princess is in her room but she wasn't she saw the maiden looking after her coming towards the room)

Mapula: Maiden Where is the princess?

Maiden: In her room my queen and I was just coming to help her bath since she wakes up around this time.

Mapula: The princess is gone dear maiden and it is said that she is at the battle field and I suggest that you don't come out because my husband is angry.

Ntsika: Yini manje ngo Thabiso? ( what



is it with Thabiso now? He asked  
coming towards them)

Mapula: The princess left the palace and  
went to the battle field and war is about  
to begin.

Ntsika: Yazizave ene drama uThabiso, no  
ababili niyazi ukuthi lengane yenu  
iyafana nje nani inekhanda eliqinile futhi  
isebenza nabantu abadala uma  
ehambile akahambile yedwa umkhulu  
wayo unayo la ikhona. ( you know  
Thabiso has drama, the two of you know  
that your child is just like you, stubborn  
like you and he works with the gods if  
she left she did not go alone her grand  
father is with her)

Mapula: You right! Let's us go to the

field. ( they rushed out meeting the others outside)

Mapula: Let us go to the battle field, we have to see what is going on and we can't be hiding while our warriors are at war for us.

Thabiso: Let's go we don't have time, I need my princess here and now.

Nobody said anything, as they all went to the car going to the field and at a distance they could see the warriors coming from all directions. Thabiso stepped on the accelerator trying to get to his daughter in time. They got to the field in record time and when they got

out all the warriors were in front to Keabetswe as she blessed them and give the strength and power that the gods sent her to. The royal family got out of the cars and watched as the princess was going around applying white substance on their foreheads making the markings of BaKoena. She finished and asked everyone to hold hands and they did as she instructed but they were getting agitated because the warriors were getting closer. The

Keabetswe: Do not worry dear warriors all will be well. Now that all is done go and fight for our kingdom, one day I will grow and will be allowed to fight with you. Remember all of you will not die but

you can be injured in this war.

Warriors: May we go now princess?

Keabetswe: Go and do my grand father proud. ( the warriors left chanting others sneaking around going to the back so that they can attack from the back while the others focus on the ones in front of them) they had decided into 8 teams two going to the North, two going to the East, two going to the West and two going to the South.

With these team one is going to distract the enemy from the front while the other team strikes from the back. Keabetswe can see that her parents were angry as

she walked to them.

Keabetswe: My king, queen and uncles. I know you hold many questions and I will answer them truthfully. However I would request that you all put the anger aside and let me explain myself.

Thabiso: Keabetswe Moloji! Who do you think you are?

Keabetswe: Father I...(he interrupted her)

Thabiso: Now am Father yet you didn't see the need to inform anyone when you came here?

Mapula: Princess I understand that you had to be here and even if you had told us we would have stopped you but you went about this the wrong way.

Keabetswe: My queen I am the portal and I do as the dogs please.

Tokelo: Did the gods Tell you to disrespect your elders?

Keabetswe: No uncles but...(she was interrupted again)

Tokelo: I am not uncle to but your king, since you throw in our faces that you are the portal so I am king to you, your father is king, your mother is queen and your uncle Lebo is the Chief. You are not the only one with a title and if you are going to grow up throwing your title in peoples faces you will not get far in this world.

Mapula: Princess did grand pa tell you to

not listen to us?

Kea: No my queen

Mapula: What message did he give you?

Kea: To go and give protection to the warriors before the war starts.

Mapula: In all that you have said is there anything that says don't tell your parents?

Kea: No my queen.

Mapula: Keabetswe we all respect that you are the portal of the gods but you are a child first and if you are going to be rebellious in the name of the gods then you are making a mistake. Even your grandpa used to beat us back in line when we did wrong, especially me even though he was told that I should be

treated right but when he would beat me he would tell me that the gods said I should be disciplined like a child and grow up with a good background. Now we will do the same to you, you hold a great power but you need to understand one thing, the one who gave you that power can take it back just as easy if you don't use it well.

Keabetswe: But my queen I use it Well, I use it only when am instructed to.

Thabiso: Keabetswe Moloji now you talk back to your queen?

Keabetswe: My apologies my king, I was merely trying to explain.

Thabiso: How old are you?



Keabetswe: Turning 6 in a month my king.

Thabiso: Do you feel ready to go out there and live on your own.

Keabetswe: No my king, I am still young and need the attention and love of my parents.

Thabiso: So that you can do as you please?

Keabetswe: My apologies my king, I never meant any harm.

Thabiso: If you want to be treated like and adult then you act like one and face the consequences of your actions.

There will be no pests or play time for you for the rest of the month and if I find

you with any of your stuff that I brought I will show you who is the parent between me and you. We are not raising a spoiled brat here that is going to talk back at me and do as she pleases not under my watch.

He said and left going back to the car, Keabetswe was now crying.

Keabetswe: My queen

Mapula: Not now Keabetswe

Keabetswe: My apologies my queen, I had no right leaving without anyone's knowledge.

Lebo: Just How did you get out anyway.

Ntsika: You know very well that she didn't walk on her own two feet.

Lebo: That I know but I want to know how she did it.

Ntsika: Flew with a broomstick ( he whispered and Lebo couldn't hold his laughter as he erupted into a loud laughter)

Keabetswe: I flew here my queen

Mapula: You can fly now, how?

Keabetswe: It's something that happened today my queen it had never happened before.

Mapula: How did you fly?

Keabetswe: I had small wings and used

them until I got an elephant that brought me here.

Mapula: What would you have done had the warriors gotten you? Because I know very well that you have finished harvesting your powers.

Keabetswe: I didn't think my queen

Mapula: How can you think! You are a child Keabetswe and I expect you to behave like one.

Keabetswe: I promise to do so from now on my queen.

Mapula looked at her and pointed at the car and they all left going back to the palace.

Like, comment and share

#loveasmin

[05/02, 10:13] : Season 2

Insert 72

BaKoena kingdom (not edited)

The air at BaKoena was now dusty, one could tell just by the dust in the air that something is not right. The war had already started and watching it was very painful, the great soil of Dikoena

tsametsing was tainted with blood, the soil that was one pure in the hand of great king Elliott Upenton Serame Mopahapi the first king of BaKoena chosen by the gods at young age. A king whose rain went on for long and even got the chance to father the first rain queen of BaKoena. It was unheard of that a princess would rule the land but the gods had spoken. They only gave the king only a princess and told him that she will be his successor when his time comes to joint his forefather. The gods kept him long enough to see his daughter be the best queen he had ever hoped for, she was powerful, fearless and brave. She was indeed the daughter

of the gods the daughter of the soil, the one who purified it and when the time came for the king to join his ancestors, his heart was content. He knew that his kingdom was in good hands and indeed it was until her daughter was killed by one of the strongest witch they have ever met. When the queen joined her ancestors the kings Brother who was Bahomi's father took over as king, he too ruled the kingdom with dignity, peace and harmony. But there was only one problem, his queen couldn't have children, elders forced the king to take a second wife but he refused saying the gods gave him the queen he has and they will give him a child when the time

is right. Indeed after 35 years of marriage the king and queen had lost hope of ever having children. The queen was now 56 years old and believed to have passed the stage of giving birth to children. The king was 68 at the time when the queen took ill, they tried everything, they went to the chief priest who also didn't see anything wrong with the queen, They went to other witch doctors but still no help was found. The queen was not eating even if she did eat something it would come out again in a matter of minutes. The king was not going for his palace duties anymore taking care of his queen, this went on for 4 months and the queen had lost a



lot of weight. The people of the kingdom had lost hope and believed that their queen would die any moment. The king also lost hope of his queen ever recovering because it had been months and she was not getting better. At the beginning of the fifth month the queen stood up and went from the bed for the first time in months, she took a basin and asked a maiden to bring her bathing water and she did as told. At this point people really believed that she would be dead by sunset because they believed that when a sick person suddenly recovers they will die soon. But not the queen, she took her bath and wore her now big baggy clothes because of the

weight she lost. She went and joined her  
his back her their sunrise feast, the king  
was shocked and sad at the same time  
to see his queen looking like only skin  
and bones. He too thought that the time  
had come for her to depart from this  
world, that night he never slept watching  
his wife sleeping peacefully, he Am  
would get closer to her just to feel if she  
was still warm and got closer to her face  
just so he could hear her breathing. The  
queen woke up fine that morning and  
the morning after then months went by  
and now she was eating and gaining  
weight until it was revealed to the chief  
priest that she is with child. The rain  
queen was born once again to a dry

BaKoena because of drought, it hadn't rained in the kingdom for months but when the queen was born it rained the whole day and the next day flowers were blooming, the grass was green, and the animals look more healthy. This was a wonder to many but when it was revealed that she was the rain queen they understood and were grateful.

What am trying to say is that BaKoena has never hand a battle such as this one as they had nothing and most kingdoms didn't care to make alliances with them because they had nothing to trade in.

But on this day things were different, The soil of BaKoena was being tented with blood, nothing blood of those that

deserve to die on this battle but blood of the innocent being influenced by men of power.

The war was on going the fields were full of dead bodies and injured warriors from BaKoena, they fought with honor and took out many but the warriors of the other kingdoms were many because it was not just one kingdom that was there but two and too many for them. The four stood from the top of the hill watching this unfold, they were very angry and one could tell by the veins popping from their foreheads.

Tokelo: They are killing my people and the gods are quiet.

Lebo: The gods are never quiet Brother you have to believe that.

Thabiso: This is really bad and right now I feel useless.

Ntsika: Manje yhini ungagqoki ezakho ingubo ulwe nawe kuze uzozizwa njenge ndoda uShaka Zulu uqobo ( then why don't you wear your clothing and go fight as well so that you can feel like a man Shaka Zulu himself)

Thabiso: That is not funny Ntsika! ( he reprimanded)

Ntsika: Who said I was being funny? You heard that the gods said you are not to use your powers it because you are used to the easy way out of just turning

animal and ripping off anything that moves in this field. Some things don't work like that.

Lebo: You can make sense sometimes but tell me something.

Ntsika: What?

Lebo: Don't your beast smell the blood and want to just jump out and do exactly what you said?

Ntsika: Believe me I can control it but if it was back when I used to have anger then by now I would be out there.

Thabiso: I forget you are an animal yourself sometimes and I don't even understand why your gods have you a lion instead of a monkey it will suit you

well.

Tokelo: Enough!!! Don't you see what is happening that you are busy laughing and making fun of things?

Lebo: You better calm your ghost down we are not your children Tokelo! All of us here can see what is going on but we can't do anything about it as the gods instructed. So what would you have us do?

Tokelo: Am sorry Brother I just feel so helpless.

Lebo: And How Do you think we feel?

Tsietsi: This is no time to be fighting amongst yourselves now men!

Lebo: And then?

Tsietsi: I head and saw what was going on and I decided to land a helping hand, those people are many and they are injuring your warriors badly.

Ntsika: Oh boManzini! Ngibonga ngokuthi ningingcine ngize ngibone imihlola ngalemuni imbi kangaka pho ( oh Manzini! Thank you for keeping me This I see miracles on a bad day like this)

Lebo: What are you talking about?

Ntsika: Tsietsi has a heart

Tokelo: Haha you forget you were once like him. Oh dear gods of BaKoena I thank you for keeping me till the day I saw Ntsika turn human for a change.

Thabiso: Oh gods of BaTloug please



keep me long enough to see the day  
Ntsika stops calling my wife  
Mpandeyomuzi woManzini!

The other were laughing so hard except  
for Ntsika.

Ntsika: You know this is not funny! You  
Tsietsi where are the warriors you  
brought?

Tokelo: Look at them there with the  
markings of BaTlokwa on their forehead.

Tsietsi: They are the fresh ones among  
others.

Lebo: Oh ho my are you bragging?

Tsietsi: Anything to get on Ntsika's  
nerves

Lebo: Not with me by his side

Thabiso: Oh no Tsietsi leave it while you still breathing.

Thabiso: Yeah you don't want to go there.

The war went on until sunset, the warriors were tired and thirsty but none were willing to give in. Even the injured ones would throw arrows and continue to fight. The royal family was now losing hope of this being over until all their warriors were dead. While they were looking at that more warriors came out of nowhere and joined in the fight. The king Tumelo's son the doctor stood at

the top of the hill with his horse. They saw him and that alone made them angry.

Tokelo: How is this fair?

Lebo: Clearly this is not about fair, who knows how many warriors are coming here.

Thabiso: Look! My father!

Lebo: How did he know?

Thabiso: Mapula must have called him and he brought the warriors of BaTloung!

Tokelo: Thank the gods.

Ntsika: How Do you differentiate your warriors from others?

Lebo: Now you are blind look at his royal

robe and the markings on it.

Ntsika: Oh now I see

Lebo: Ha no! You dumb.

Ntsika: We And you both are dumb!

They were trying to cheer themselves up but the moment their eyes land on the field with all the bodies, the injured people, the blood that was there was heart breaking and there was nothing they could do about it. All this was not a good thing to watch. The other two kingdoms were planning to attack at sunrise and they are hoping that they will just finish the job and take over BaKoena and there is nothing the royal

family can do due to the strict instructions they got from the gods.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:13] : Season 2

Insert 73

Day 2 of the war (not edited)

They say that the blood of the innocent and their tears do not fall on dry ground.

All the warriors that lost their lives during this war were innocent people influenced by people of power to go and do their dirty work for them. Now their families have lost loved one because of it, some were bread winners but now they died leaving their families with nothing. Their children without fathers, wives without husband and their households with nothing whatsoever. With no hope of being compensated for their hard work, all they will be getting are words like ' he was a good man and he fought with honor for his kingdom' but what had the kingdom done for them in return? Nothing but leave their families with nothing. At sunrise when

the raises of the sun broke through the sun coming out from behind the mountains. When the sun raises pointed at BaKoena all the sorrow, the pain, the tears, the dead bodies and the blood that decorated the fields of BaKoena. The brothers woke up as they slept in the fields, they looked at the image that was not pleasing to see, their warriors were wounded and tired. Ones from BaTlokwa were dying and most of the ones from BaTlounng were also tired and injured. Their faces frowning showing the pain and defeat in their eyes.

KingLetsi: My sons, don't be sad, if the gods want things to be this way then this way it shall be.

Thabiso: But Father look at this! Look at the people, are we still just supposed to watch and do nothing?

KingLetsi: That's exactly what you are going to do, you will not make things worse by disobeying the gods for that will lead to great punishment.

Tokelo: Tsietsi, Thank for every thug that you have done for us, but now you have to tell your people to help each other and leave. They are dying and I can not have more bodies on my hands.

Tsietsi: I will not do that! How are you supposed to win this without help?

Tokelo: This is what the gods wish for and this is what will be. Take those



people have families and they depend on them for a lot and they love them. Now take them home and get their wounds attended to.

Lebo: The gods of BaKoena have seen you good deed and they shall bless you for it. Now please take the people home, order them to stop.

KingLetsi: My king they are right! We don't know how many warriors will be coming this morning and if they come then your people will surely lose their lives. My thanks my king of behalf of my good friend Lerumo.

Tsietsi: I will do as you say my king, you are in our hearts. I will take my leave now.

Tokelo: My thanks dear king Tsietsi.

Tsietsi went and ordered his warriors to help each other and return home. Just as they were leaving, new warriors came, it was clear that the angel was doing more than a good job convincing the kingdoms of how bad BaKoena was and how manipulative they are and always will be.

Tokelo: Gods of BaKoena! How do you forsake us like this? How do you let so much blood to be spilled in your land! A land that was and always has been pure but now you let it be tainted with blood! What are the powers you gave us if we won't use them to protect our people

and this land? Raise BaKoena and fight for your people! There has been enough bloodshed in this land! I say raise and fight for us! For your grand children! The future generation of this kingdom!

( Tokelo's tears were just flowing out of his eyes, he was even shaking with anger and frustration. Lebo went to him and took both his hand into his)

Lebo: Tokelo! ( he didn't respond)

Tokelo Mohapi I am talking to you.

Tokelo: Brother

Lebo: Am I not your brother?

Tokelo: Yes you are.

Lebo: What has father taught us?

Tokelo: To always lean on each other.

Lebo: Then why are you not leaning on me now when you need me the most. Why don't you take out your anger in me then instead of the elders. Father always taught us to respect our elders even if they are wrong and even if we don't share the same views with them. He used to say elders didn't just become elders just because years have gone by but because of experience, knowledge, which is why they have more wisdom than we do. Yes I understand how you feel but you cannot cast blame.

Tokelo: Am Just frustrated and feel hopeless. This whole situation is not ideal. The warriors are tired, hungry and wounded.

Thabiso: We all see that but for now let's find solutions. Let us go home and put our heads together and come up with a solution.

The brothers went back to the palace. In the mystical land Nyolodi was not herself whatsoever. The other queens could see and they went to her because she has been sitting alone since the war started.

Bahomi: My queen, I know that you blame yourself for this but you shouldn't. You did all you could to help Luciano but he chose the underworld so don't blame yourself.

Nyolodi: How can I not? Look at the land we are supposed to be protecting! Look at the blood spill on the land! Luciano was my responsibility and I failed and now his coming after my people.

Letsatsi: Our People! So that means you are not alone my queen, we all failed! We failed to protect our people from that man and now his here to show us that he has the upper hand especially because he has the angel on his side.

Nyolodi: I need to go and talk to Luciano myself, this needs to stop.

Bahomi: You know that our hands are tied! Please don't do anything that will jeopardize yourself.

Nyolodi: I will not agree to rule by his side if that what you are afraid of. I just want to look him in the eyes and maybe read him to see what his plan is.

Bahomi: Go well my queen and we will be on standby.

Nyolodi left the mystical land and went to the land of the living. She stood in the air flapping her wings looking at all the damage that has happened, all the death and blood. All the pain, she left it all as she was looking at the field. Lucifer came to her.

Lucifer: My queen!

Nyolodi: Luciano!

Lucifer: How you say my name still melts my heart.

Nyolodi: At least yours is melting while mine is hardened.

Lucifer: Am sorry my queen! Tell me what to do to make it better?

Nyolodi: Let My people be Luciano, that will put my heart at ease. Leave my people in peace.

Lucifer: Am sorry my queen but I can't do that, am here because I want what's mine and when I do get it I promise to leave your people.

Nyolodi: You know it's funny how you came to do the very same thing that your father did when he wanted you. He



killed your mother in front of your and from that moment on it was like a switch had been turned on and you turned out to be this way.

Lucifer: My Mother was stupid, how can she vow that my father will get me over her dead body? You of all people know that in our world that means exactly that. My mother bonded me and my goodness to her heart and when it stooped besting my true nature was revealed. What else was I to do?

Nyolodi: You should have resisted and came to me for help and I would have helped you.

Lucifer: What is the use of crying over spilled milk? Tell you what?

Nyolodi: What?

Lucifer: Be My queen and I won't have the need to that child and your people will leave in peace.

Nyolodi: Ha I been alive I would say over my dead body but am already dead so you know my answer to that.

Lucifer: If you love these people so much then why are you do you have their hands tied to the back and making them watch as their people are being kill right in front of them.

Nyolodi: You can never know the ways of the gods.

Lucifer: Your gods failed me Nyolodi!  
And I will not leave this place until I have

what I came here for and please try not to stand in my way.

Nyolodi: You are a prince Luciano and this time the gods are giving you the power you always wanted and now you can do whatever you want.

Lucifer: Hail to the lords above! Hahah now if they are giving me the power then please remove the barrier at the palace.

Nyolodi: That is the only place your evil can never reach.

Lucifer: Oh my thanks my queen I don't need to be in there.

Nyolodi looked at him and left him standing there, she knew from the look

in his eyes that he was far from being finished. They had no choice but to try by all means to protect the prince no matter how long it will take or how much damage there will be by the time his born. She went back to the mystical land still looking worried and defeated.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:13] : Season 2

Insert 74

BaKoena kingdom (sorry for the errors I did not edit)

It is true when they say that 'when it rains it pours' it's also true that its always dark before the sunlight comes out. BaKoena was facing difficult time and the people were scared of what might happened next as it stands they were losing the war and the warriors were injured. The mood of everyone in the kingdom was gloomy even the weather showed it. BaKoena looked like a deserted place and the picture in the fields showed exactly how things are. The pain, the suffering and the death that was all over the kingdom. The royal

family sat in the throne room to discuss a way forward but Mapula was not there. She woke up early in the morning to go to the sacred river in hopes of finding answers to their existing problem. The others hoped that she will come back with something solid or at least a way out of this predicament they were facing. Lucifer was the happiest seeing them like that, he enjoyed every minute of it and knew that eventually the queen will be out of the palace with his son and as soon as she does he will be ready for action and complete the power transfer. He knew that he needed a successor and soon, for him it was a matter of life and death. For as long as he transfers

the power to his son and as long as he lives he lives but if the transfer is not complete it will only earn him a few years until his father takes him.

The royal family sat in throne room and the maidens brought refreshments but they refused them, even Lebo and Ntsika refuse to eat.

Ntsika: I have a plan

Lebo: What is it? Because we can take anything right now.

Tokelo: Lebo is right, we need a miracle right now.

Ntsika: I am not from here and I was never forbidden to fight or use my powers.

Lebo: Am not following

Ntsika: I can help the warriors and fight with them in my lion form, am not saying we will win but that will be something.

Tokelo: I will not let you fight a war that is not yours not when your wife is expecting no!

Ntsika: My wife is what?

Tokelo: Oh shit! I ruined the surprise, she wanted to tell you during the baby shower but then that thing with that woman disturbed everything and now everything is occupied with this so maybe she thought it was not a good time.

Lebo: Besides you know your wife is



selfless.

Ntsika: Am happy about all this but for now I will pretend like I know nothing. You guys came all the way from here to help me with the Xhanti issue without asking for anything in return and now it's my time to assist you. Am not taking no for an answer.

Zasembo: His right!

Lebo; When did you get here?

Zasembo: Am at BaKoena nothing is as it seems.

Ntsika standing up moving away from her with his hands on his chest looking at his wife worried.

Ntsika: Ushukuthi nawe usuthakatha

manje? Awe mah! Ngangishilo ukuthi labesuthu bazosimosha bheka manje usuyathakatha. Ngizomtshela Mina umah? Yena ubabakho ngizomtshela ni?( So that means you are a witch now? Oh my! I did say that these Sotho people will corrupt us, look now you are a witch. What am I going to tell mother? And your father what am I going to tell him!)

Zasembo: Don't be dramatic Manzini I just got here.

Ntsika: Manje ungithuselani? ( then why are scaring me?)

Tokelo: Because she knows you will reach because you and witches are best friends.

Ntsika: Not funny

Thabiso: So What do we do about what Ntsika has suggested?

Keabetswe: I can also help

Thabiso: When did you get here and who invited you?

Kea: My apologies my king, I just got in with aunty Zasembo and I can only help if the elders allow me. My king ( she bowed her head)

Thabiso: What is it that you think you can help with?

Kea: I can put the other warriors to sleep while I heal our warriors.

Tokelo: That could help get us back in

the game.

Lebo: Let's wait for Mapula to return and make a decision she might be coming back with something we can use.

Thabiso: I suggest we get the we get the people into the palace, it's big enough to accommodate everyone.

Tokelo: You right! My people have been scared to even go out of their houses.

Lebo tell the guards to go around the kingdom with horses and get everyone into the place. They must take a truck and pick up the old people first.

Lebo: Don't worry I get on with it ( Lebo went out to give the instructions to the guards)

## The mystical land

Mapula was sitting with the other queens trying to understand what they were telling her.

Mapula: Explain this properly my queen because I don't understand.

Nyolodi: My queen we can't do anything to assist in this war the higher ups want things to be this way. All you have to do is protect the people and let everything else be.

Mapula: How we do that when they are destroying our land?

Bahomi: Look this is all to protect the prince and please none of your should fight this war, let it be.

Mapula: What you telling me is to go back and tell my king and the people that we will just sit back and watch them destroy BaKoena.

Letsatsi: You don't have to worry about BaKoena being destroyed when you have someone who will restore everything with just a touch.

Mapula: Oh my queen I appreciate your help.

Letsatsi: Not me my dear queen but little Nteboheng has my gift, I gave it to her to show our Chief that his one of us.

Mapula: Hahah I don't know if he will be happy or go crazy over these news, you know how your Chief can be.

Nyolodi: He will run and tell the queen mother ( they all laughed)

Mapula: That He will do, let me go back and deliver the news.

Nyolodi: Go well my queen don't forget we are watching.

Mapula: My thanks my queen.

Mapula left the mystical land and into dry land. As she was walking to the palace she saw the trucks and horse full people. She stopped one of the guards who was on a horse.

Mapula: Excuse me what is happening?

Guard: My queen, the king has ordered us to bring everyone to the palace.

Mapula: He did well, my thanks go on now.

Guard: My thanks my queen. ( the guard went on With his duty) Mapula got to the palace and went inside the throne room where Zasembo, Reneilwe and Kwezi where sitting.

Mapula: My queens! Greetings

Reneilwe: Greetings my queen I hope you bare good news for us.

Mapula: Far from it my queen, the gods have instructed us to stand down and let all this play out.



Kwezi: It is with shame that the gods turn their backs on us.

Zasembo: The gods are watching and will never turn their backs you and the kingdom, there must be a reason for all this.

Mapula: Yes there is and that reason is for us to keep the prince safe, the gods know that the prince is special but not only to us but the underworld as well, he can bring either world to its knees if he wanted to.

Reneilwe: It's sad that my baby is the reason for all this predicament that we are facing right now.

Kwezi: Don't be sad my queen all shall

be well, we have the rain queen to assist us in rebuilding the kingdom as well as the king, the chief and the portal of BaKoena.

Mapula: Not forgetting the giver of life.

Zasembo: Who is the giver of life now?

Reneilwe: Enlighten is my queen who is it.

Kwezi: We are dying here and my queen is smiling, Mapula you always were weird but today you take the cup.

Mapula: If only you knew what I know you wouldn't be saying that.

Reneilwe: So Tell us who the giver of life is?

Mapula: I will tell you when the husbands came back.

Kwezi: Now am even more curious.

At the field Keabetswe put the other warriors to sleep while she healed the BaKoena and the BaTloung warriors. They have them food and water but while they were still busy they heard noises of warrior songs coming their way. Keabetswe quickly awoke the other warriors and they went and stood at a distance watching as the other warriors approached. They had runs, machine guns, others what those trucks used to destroy buildings and they were destroying everything in front of them

while the other warriors joined into the fight with sticks and swords. While the others with guns and machines destroyed.

Lebo: Oh hell no! That is just a hostile take over and am done standing on the sidelines.

Tokelo: What are you going to do?

Lebo: Did you forget that we have another life besides this one and that life consists of the same things they are using now.

Tokelo: What are you talking about Brother?

Thabiso: I understand Lebo and please do it am taking the princess to the car

and you explain to Tokelo what you mean.( he left with the princess)

Tokelo: Now will you tell me what you are talking about?

Lebo: We haven't been having problems so much that you forgot about the business and the guys with guns we have.

Tokelo: Lord the stress of the queens pregnancy and now this war has made me forget about that. Please brother call them and made it happen no one said we can't use them.

Ntsika: Lets do this them.

Tokelo: You not fighting because they might just shoot you.

Ntsika: Alright then you will give me a sign when you ready.

Lebo calmed the guys and told them to come over and that they must be armed to the Tee.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:13] : Season 2

Insert 76

BaKoena kingdom (not edited)

It's been a week and the war ended as most warriors were defeated by Tokelo and Lebo's people together with the warriors of BaKoena. But the kingdom has not been cleansed of the blood yet as the devil is still out to play. The bodies were taken and disturbed to their kingdoms which was organized by Tokelo because he felt that they were innocent in all this and that their leaders were at fault. The other kingdoms still hated BaKoena but they had nothing to take from them that they can't replace. Even though now the plants have withered, vegetables as well because

they were not maintained. Tress were burnt, the kingdom looked like no one lives in it because the houses were abandoned because people were living in the palace. The queen of the kingdom was left with only 3 weeks before she gives birth that is according to the gods of BaKoena as they said before that the baby will be born before time because they want protect him from the evil spirits that are lurking around BaKoena. Lucifer was angry because now everything was up to him to make sure that he gets what he wants before it's too late. His sister came to him as he was flying around the royal palace of BaKoena trying to find a loophole in the



barrier that is protecting the kingdom and was frustrated that it seems like there isn't any.

Agent: Brother don't do this to yourself, you and I both know that this place is not only protected by the rain queens but father as well.

Lucifer: Don't you think I know that? I have destroyed this place, there is no beauty left in it anymore. The past week I continued to burn things and people's houses but none of the Royal family member came out to see, only firefighters to contain the fire. Now there is nothing left.

Agent: Why don't you try and destroy the place? Surely that will get them out.

Lucifer: Don't you think I tried that?

Agent: Am sorry am just out of options.

Lucifer: Get me Nyolodi I need her here and you are the only one who can go to the sacred land for me.

Agent: I can only get in and that is as far as I can get in there. Barriers that protect it don't allow me any further than the entrance.

Lucifer: Don't worry Nyolodi will meet you there. Now go! ( the agent flew to the sacred river and she knew better than to walk and pass the alligators as she knew they will finish her if she did. So she flew closer to the entrance as she knew but the water didn't open. She

then remembered that she was still in her evil agent form so she transformed into her angel form and the water opened as she went in. When she got to the other side Nyolodi, Bahomi and Letsatsi were waiting for her.

Angel: Greetings my queens

Them: Greetings dear angel

Angel: I came with a message my mother Nyolodi.

Nyolodi: I am not queen mother as you know that I never married and I have no children so I am not and will never be queen mother. You have forgotten your ways my angel I see your brother is slowly winning you over.

Angel: Greed got me here my queen and am afraid there is no turning back for me. I have asked father and his answer was ' I gave all my children the freedom to choose what they want to do with their lives, you chose this path now bare with it'

Bahomi: That sounds like the God of the innocent.

Angel: Father is not only the god of the innocent, he says all the alcoholics, the robbers and the those who lost their ways are called by him so that they can all be saved. He says they are crying hear them, they admit to their sins forgive them, strengthen their faith so that they can worship him truthfully.

Letsatsi: Indeed you are your father's daughter, had you not gotten greedy with power you would. Have made a great protector but it's too late now.

Nyolodi: Tell Luciano I am on my way.

Angel: My queen ( she bowed her head but lifted it again and looked at them)  
May I ask the queen a small favor?

Nyolodi: Yes you may.

Angel: Please tell father I am sorry.

Nyolodi: That came from your heart and your father heard you.

Angel: My thanks my queen ( she turned around and left)

She got to dry land and flew slowly going towards Lucifer and she thought of all that she had don't to get the power she now has. She wanted to rule in both kingdoms but things did go according to plan.

Lucifer: Don't even think about it and please change your form because those white wings and blinding me. ( she didn't say anything she transformed into her demonic form with black and red wings)

Lucifer: Now that's more like it! Did you speak to Nyolodi?

Agent: Yes is Did and she...

Nyolodi: And she is here

Lucifer: Make yourself scarce ( to

Nyolodi) welcome my queen and my thanks for honoring this invitation.

Nyolodi: Get to the point Luciano

Lucifer: Nyolodi you know what I want and I know your people have been doing everything in their power to prevent me from getting what's mine.

Nyolodi: So What do you propose I do?

Luciano: I need my child Nyolodi or I will die and I know you don't want that.

Nyolodi: Oh no Luciano you will not dies because you are already dead and living in the underworld with demons. What you are afraid of is losing the power that you have and the position of king.

Luciano: If you know that then why

would you prevent me from getting it when you have your own kingdom?

Nyolodi: Because this kingdom is not yours and you have to wait for the child to be born for you him to decide what he want just like you were given a choice and you made it. Let the child grow and make a choice himself.

Luciano: I don't have that luxury my queen please have a heart.

Nyolodi: Like you have one! Look at the damage you have caused in this kingdom, my father's kingdom and yet you still want to do more.

Lucifer: Nyolodi If I don't get that child now I will get him when his born and by



then I will not spare him, I will kill him while you watch and suck the blood out of his little and leave him dry like a dried fruit.

Nyolodi: Do your worst Luciano we are watching, you have the freedom to do as you please.

Luciano: Leave my sight Nyolodi! ( he shouted frustrated)

Nyolodi: Even If I don't leave you won't do anything to me.

Luciano: Which is why am asking you to leave. ( Nyolodi disappeared into thin air as she appeared) leaving a frustrated Lucifer behind thinking of what to do.

Inside the palace Lebo was in the baby chamber looking at his princess.

Lebo: Mother says you are a gift for me from the gods of BaKoena to show me that they love me as their own. Am grateful for that and am grateful for you my angel, daddy is deeply sorry for putting you through that when you are so young. I can't wait for you to grow so that we can pray together before going to bed, with you giving me butterfly kisses. I love you angel and I don't want you to even doubt that.

Ntsika was standing by the door looking at him admiring him and his daughter. He could wait to meet his child and have such conversations with her or her.

Ntsika: I never knew you could be so loving but the fact still remains that my witch is better than yours.

Lebo: Thabiso must deal with you now, you can't go around claiming his daughter as yours.

Ntsika: Not only the daughter the wife too.

Lebo: You really crazy

Ntsika: I take after you. Now come let's go get a beer we need it.

Lebo: Am watching my baby here go to Tokelo and Thabiso.

Ntsika: Not happening who is going to have my back when they gang up on me?

Lebo: Fine let's go ( they went out and joined Tokelo and Thabiso around the back away from the people.)

Thabiso: I was wondering when you too will get here.

Lebo: We are here what did we miss?

Tokelo: The fact that Thabiso has just predicted that your princess will marry Tsietsi's son.

Ntsika: Hayi ngiyala! Angeke ngivume loko mina. Yebo anginankings no Tsietsi kodwa leya ndonda one Cala bje kuyo elibonisa ukuthi ukhohlakele. ( No I refuse! I will not agree to that. Yes I don't have a problem with Tsietsi but that man has a dangerous side to him

that show that his cruel)

Lebo: Am still shocked at your answer because that's exactly what I was going to say minus the dangerous and cruel part because Tsietsi is just like us.

Tokelo: Lebo is right, all of us here are no saints Tsietsi's dangerous side is the same as ours so I see no problem.

Lebo: Yes it is But my daughter will not marry his son.

Thabiso: Oh My did you change now? And his son won't marry your daughter but Ntsika's because he is the one who said he doesn't agree.

Ntsika: That's right!

Lebo: Make your own Nkosi! But on a

serious note, how are the people?

Tokelo: They are still shaken by the war and I don't blame them because a lot happened and a lot of people lost their lives.

Thabiso: Not just any people but innocent ones at that.

Lebo: At least we have a few weeks until this is over.

Ntsika: But the gods haven't said anything about this being over after the baby is born.

Thabiso: No they didn't but after the birth of the child we are allowed to use our powers.

Lebo: I don't see the reason to fight

those people really, the gods will punish them for us as they are the ones who allowed all this to happen.

Tokelo: That is true am just sad that my child is the cause of all this.

Ntsika: The child didn't do anything here, his innocence just like any child. The devil is the one at fault for all of this and you all are trying to protect him and he will appreciate this when his grown.

Thabiso: Oh my gods of BaTloung the guy has a brain after all. ( they all laughed)

The queen mother looked at her children from a distance please with how well

her children get along. She was also pleased with the ones that adopted themselves and made her a big family. They were all just good people and she was happy that her children have them in their lives. She even thought to herself that even if she were to die tomorrow she will die a happy woman.

Luciano finally found a way inside BaKoena but it only allows him in for a few seconds and now his working on expanding the time. He found the portal that open right above BaKoena the time those children got out, it was closed but opens a bit but not as big as he wanted it to and doesn't give as much access as he wanted but it was something he can



work with.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:13] : Season 2

Insert 75

BaKoena kingdom (not edited)

Everyone in the kingdom was in the palace, people occupied the empty workers quarters, some occupied the

old palace that the late king had and refuse to demolish when they build this one, he said it's the only thing he has of his forefathers and he will not demolish it but instead it was renovated. Some people occupied the the back quarters in the palace while the others were put in all the empty rooms in all the 5 wings of the places while others occupied the guest chambers. The queens helped is deciding duties for everyone so that each person can help out somehow. Some young maidens volunteered to help the palace maidens with the cooking, others with the washing, others with the cleaning and the young men were to help out with getting the

groceries from town and making sure that all the kitchens were stocked at all times so that the cooking people have food to cook. Others were to help out with the caring of live stock and getting haystacks from the fields to feed them from the stables instead of going out to the field. Others were to milk the cows early before sunrise so that there is milk for coffee and breakfast, others had the garden duty while others had the rubbish and other helping the guards. It was like a camp but everyone seemed to be working well together. The queen mother was at her happiest because she had a lot of women her age to talk to all day and she was pleased. The palace

doctor was also there, she had moved back in permanently with all her equipment since the war started. Yes she enjoys the work at the hospital and spending a day with her colleagues and helping people every day, but her priorities lay at BaKoena. The royal family has done a lot for her, she started working at the palace while she was still just a nurse and the royal family helped her make her dream of being a doctor come true. Since then her loyalties will always be with the royal family. At the fields the Tokelo and Lebo's gang arrived armed to a Tee, they didn't ask what was going on as they started shooting, Reneilwe was in her room

telling them to be careful not to harm the warriors of BaKoena and BaTloung, telling the their markings so that they will be able to tell them apart. When they started shooting as they arrived the warriors including the BaKoena ones stopped fighting because they didn't know to whom the bullets were aimed at. But the moment they realized that the shooters were on their side they started fighting and getting motivated and grateful for the help they were getting.

Lebo: Our job is done here, let's go check on the situation back at the palace.

Tokelo: I have no doubt in my mind that this will be the last day of this war.

Thabiso: I hear you about that but did you notice that our crazy Zulu prince has disappeared?

Them: What? ( they looked behind them as he was always there)

Lebo: Where the hell did that crazy guy go to now?

Tokelo: He is as crazy as you are and now you asking us?

Thabiso: Leave Lebo be But look at that ( he pointed in the middle of a battle field and the big lion was and he was already covered in blood on his mouth)

He would jump at a warriors throat and come back with it. The others watched him as he fought with honor for his

friends and now adopted family. They were shocked to say the least because during the time of the war with Xhanti no one was paying attention to the other as they were all fighting, but now they could actually see.

Lebo: I am a proud father! ( he said with the biggest smile on his face)

Thabiso: What in the gods name are you talking about Lebohang?

Tokelo: Please do ask him because right now his not my brother ( Lebo laughed)

Lebo: Now you disown me for no reason.

Thabiso: You just said you are proud father Lebo!

Lebo: Yes because my son is fighting for

his father's kingdom out there busy acting all lion king here! Hanna am proud.

Tokelo: But Lebo you are crazy dear brot t I give up.

Thabiso: We can go to the palace without him Mapula would kill me.

Tokelo: You talking about your wife my queen will send me back here to get him.

Lebo: Mine would ask me to stay him and rest

Tokelo: You want me to ask her? Because am calling mine now.

Lebo: Nobody said you should snitch Tokelo! Let me go get him.



Thabiso: No! His an animal and understands other animals so I will go.

Tokelo: Fine to but don't be competing about who is a better animal than the other, you know what the gods said.

Lebo: Yeah That my boy Our there go easy on him ( he said with a serious face)

Thabiso: When I get to him the first thing I will tell him is that you said his your son!

Lebo: See that's not what I mean

Tokelo: Sounds like what you meant to me.

Lebo: No! I...

Thabiso: Okay let me go ( join mode and

turned into his animal form as he ran to where Ntsika was)

He got there and stood right in front of Ntsika as he just finished ripping off a warriors throat they were moving around like they were about to fight.

Lebo: Is this a animal show off at a Zoo or what?

Tokelo: Lebo why would you say that now?

Lebo: Look at those two animals completing about who is bigger than the other and who might be stronger.

Tokelo: Hahah and am sure they are arguing as we speak.

Lebo: Hahah I wish I could hear the animal argument of those two.

Tokelo: Maybe they would sound like the animals on Simba the lion king.

Lebo: Don't let Thabiso heat you say Ntsika is a lion king.

Tokelo: Those two will never forget their past.

Lebo: They love each other! Look!

They looked as Thabiso was coming back as this big cheetah with the warriors moving away giving him way and Ntsika behind him killing warriors as he moves along.

Lebo: He might think Now is sane but no he is still as crazy as before.

Tokelo: You right, who in their right mind would be killing people as he leaves the battle field?

Lebo: Ntsika would. By the look of things this war will be over by tonight.

Tokelo: That will be much better ( the two animals got to them and went to stand by the car like dogs, Kea was looking out the window admiring them. The two went to the car and opened the back Ntsika hopped in and went to sit at the far end looking out the window while Thabiso sat on this side looking out this window.

Lebo: Hahah you two behave like this is a jungle survival of the fittest.

Kea: Uncle don't you know that a cheetah and lion don't get along?

Lebo: Why princess?

Kea: Because each one thinks it's the king

Tokelo: Hahah then who is the real king my princess?

Kea: They Both Are But the problem is that they both want to rule the whole jungle at the same time.

Lebo: They need to learn to share

Kea: Yes That will be better ( Lebo laughed as they drove along)

Lebo: I can imagine them sharing everything even the one they are fighting

about ( the two roared from the back left looking out the windows, with Ntsika happy about what is being said and Thabiso angry because they were talking about Mapula)

Tokelo: Hahah you guys will never change ( they got to the palace and parked the car)

Tokelo: You Guys have to change back you will scare the people ( the two just jumped off the car and walked around in circles looking at each other in the eye. With each one waiting for the other to change first)

Kea: Am going to find mother ( she jumped off and left)

Lebo: Okay So you don't want to change right? Okay am going to find my wife ( he left going to the throne room leaving Tokelo watching those two leaning on the car with his arms folded)

In the throne room Lebo got in and greeted the queens.

Lebo: Mapula And Zasembo please go deal with your husbands before the people go out running from this palace.

Zasembo: What have they done now?

Lebo: Go see for yourself ( Mapula and Zasembo went out going towards the parking and saw those two still going around in circles like they were about to

rip each other's throats off. They looked at them with their hands resting on their waist)

Tokelo: You Guys Are in trouble now and if I were you I would look over there ( the two both turned and saw their wives staring at them and they both quickly changed back to their human forms. The wives looked at them then went back inside)

Thabiso: You could have warmed us Tokelo!

Tokelo: Oh no Brother you won't blame me because I told you to change but you both decided to act like kids.

Ntsika: Oh ngafa hupeperezelwa



humuntu wesifane okhulelwe bakithi  
( oh I will die being shouted at by a  
pregnant woman people)

Tokelo: You should have thought of that  
before ( he left them there and went  
inside)

Thabiso: Lets go

Ntsika: No! You go first and if you don't  
come out with pots and pans following  
you then I will go in.

Thabiso: So I must be the one who get  
beaten first?

Ntsika: Well Yes Because you started  
this ( Lebo stood at a distance)

Lebo: Do you want them to come get  
you?

Ntsika: Sell out!

They walked to the throne room with their heads hanging.

Mapula: We don't have time for the drama between you two.

Them: We apologies

Mapula: Well there is not much the gods can do at the moment, they want us to not interfere but to keep everyone safe until the time is right.

Thabiso: So when is the right time?

Mapula: When the prince is born

Tokelo: That long!

Mapula: The prince will be born in a

month so until then we accommodate everyone in the palace and if any of you need a doctor the palace doctor is here with two nurses to assist.

Ntsika: Okay then.

Zasembo: Now Tell us

Mapula: What?

Reneilwe: No my queen you promised to tell us when the kings come back who the giver of life is.

Tokelo: We have a giver of life?

Mapula: Yes we do ( she said with the smile on her face)

Lebo: Oh no! I did say that whenever you go you come back with more witchcraft

and more powers it's enough now yhoo!

Ntsika: Kanti Who is the new witch?

Zasembo: Ntsika! ( she reprimanded)

Ntsika: Am sorry ( he said looking down, one thing about these men is that they are ruthless but through all that they love and respect their wives)

Reneilwe: Mapula Tell us now

Lebo: Just way it already so that we can move on but am warning you don't come back with anymore powers or witches here it is enough now. ( Mapula laughed thinking about his reaction)

Mapula: Well as you all know that the children of BaKoena have special gifts...

Lebo: Not all of them now get to the point.

Tokelo: Hahah you better start talking if you don't want your brother to explode.

Mapula: Well when I went to the sacred river I found out that another child of BaKoena has special gifts, she has the gift of life, she can breath life into anything and that person is Nteboheng. ( they kept quiet all waiting for Lebo's reaction but he didn't hear Because he wasn't listening. They were all looking at him with Kwezi crossing fingers. He lifted up his head and saw that everyone was looking at him)

Lebo: What?

Kwezi: My Chief did you hear what she said?

Lebo: She was still going around in circles like her husband with Ntsika out there.

Mapula: Well Brother I said the giver of life is your daughter Nteboheng.

Lebo: Don't play like that Mapula it's not funny.

Tokelo: Oh it's true Brother ( Lebo stood up and left the room, Kwezi and Tokelo together with Ntsika followed him. He went to his chamber and into the kids room, took Nteboheng and walked out of the palace going to the back holding the child with the others following

behind. Tokelo told the guard to call everyone in the throne room.

Kwezi: Baby What are you doing with Nteboheng? ( Lebo did answer as he kept walking with them following. They got to the back and the others arrived and stood there looking at him. He saw one of Kea's dogs passing and called and the dog came wiggling it's tail, he gave the baby to Kwezi took the dog and strangled it)

Kwezi: Lebo What are you doing? This is Keabetswe's dos! ( he didn't answer but continue strangling the dog until it died in his hands, Tokelo, Thabiso and Ntsika couldn't even reach because of how shocked they were. Lebo took

Nteboheng from Kwezi and But her down balancing her with his legs then took the dead dog and put it on top of her. The little princess started playing with the dog laughing and pulling its ears then stopped and looked at it while holding its head with her little hands. With in a few minutes the dog opened its eyes and jumped off the little baby and moved away while the baby fainted. Lebo took his daughter and gave her to Kwezi and left calling)

Lebo: Mah!!!....mother!!!!.... mama!!!!  
( the queen came out meeting Lebo at the door)

Mabotle: What is wrong Lebo? Why are you crying my baby what happened?



( the others were already there behind him)

Lebo: Mapula has turned my daughter into a witch mother! Please tell her to stop! ( he was crying) my daughter can't be a witch mother she can't !!

Mabotle: Mapula What did you do to the baby? ( she shouted looking at Mapula )

Mapula: Mother the baby was given the gift of life by the gods as a blessing.

Mabotle: Then What happened? I mean even if that is the case it will take time for her to harness her powers.

Mapula: With her it's different mother, her powers are unlocked from birth.

Mabotle: You don't know that! ( Lebo

who was in his mothers arms spoke)

Lebo: It's true mother! I killed a dog and she brought it back to life) the queen got angry as she gently moved a crying Lebo from her to the side and went to Tokelo and gave him a hot slap and then Thabiso and Ntsika got the same while Mapula, Reneilwe and Kwezi got pinched on their ears.

Tokelo: What was that for?

Mabotle: For being careless and stupid! Putting my granddaughter's life in danger! You all know how Lebo is and you went and told him about this while am not even there! Look at what he did! You don't know the extent of the baby's powers yet you let Lebo do that! What is

wrong with you?

Them: We sorry my queen

Mabotle: You better be! Kwezi give me my grand daughter ( Kwezi gave her the child who was now sound asleep) Lebo my baby lets go ( she took Lebo's hand and led him to the house leaving the others outside)

Ntsika: Damn the queen still disciplines lie she's disciplining a child! ( he said rubbing his cheek)

Tokelo: This was nothing, wait until she locks you in a room and beat you up with a broomstick.

Kwezi: I didn't think Lebo will reach this way, it was immature of him!

Mapula: No sister it was not, I understand him because as you know my brother is not the blood of this family and he never thought that his children will have powers because his not of royalty. But the gods have the little princess powers because they wanted to show him that they also recognize him as one of their own.

Tokelo: I also don't blame him, his own ancestors don't visit him and they don't have powers. BaKoena are the only ancestors he sees and feels are protecting him even though he worships his as well. But through all that his biological father and mother never visit him, even when the babies were born

father is the one that came to him and congratulated him on becoming a man with a family and now he finds out that his child has powers from the ancestors that are not even his triggered something in him. Lebo always talks about how his parents don't love him when his drunk and now this.

Kwezi: I understand and I will try and be more considerate. I didn't think it was this deep.

They all went to the throne room.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:13] : Season 2

Insert 77

BaKoena kingdom (not edited)

The BaKoena kingdom hasn't been a kingdom these past two weeks, because the people of the king were residing in the royal palace of the kingdom like royalty, being treated like royals and eating like royals everyday. But throughout these two week Lucifer and the agent his sister were working on

opening the portal making it big enough for Lucifer to fit in and the agent even tested it to make sure that the barrier around that part was broken like they suspected and indeed it was. Reneilwe the queen of the kingdom is expected to give both this week as it is now in the middle of the third week and the prince will be coming to the world any moment. This day the queen was not herself, she was not feeling quite herself today as a result she and the king Tokelo retired to bed early but they were not sleeping they were busy talking laying in bed.

Reneilwe: My king.

Tokelo: Yes my queen

Reneilwe: Have you thought of names

for the prince yet?

Tokelo: Eish! With all that has been going on that slipped my mind, what about you?

Reneilwe: I just want us to name him something meaningful, something that will honor the late king your father.

Tokelo: That would be nice and I know father would appreciate it.

Reneilwe: So What will it be?

Tokelo: How about LerumolaTokelo

Reneilwe: No how about your father's second name?

Tokelo: My father's second name was my great grandfather's name so if we



give him that name then we will be honoring both of them.

Reneilwe: I like that even better, so what is the name.

Tokelo: The name is Arabang

Reneilwe: Okay mind telling me the story behind it?

Tokelo: Well according to what father told me, my great great grandfather was struggling as a king hence BaKoena was just a little kingdom with no significance to a lot of people and kingdoms because they had mother to offer. My father told me that my great great grandfather went to the mountains for a month to pray to the gods of

BaKoena then after coming back he went to the BaKoena sacred river for another month. Everyone thought he was doing his intimations to become a healer or something like that but my father went to those places to pray for prosperity and wealth for his kingdom. He asked the god to answer his prayers and pleas hence he changed his name from Bokamoso to Arabang BaKoena, he wanted the gods of BaKoena to answer his prayers and they did and gave him a daughter that he named Nyolodi meaning angel, at that point he was counted and thought the gods only answered his queens prayers of having a child for him and he was glad that at

least one of their prayers was answered. Little did he know that the gods of BaKoena answers both their prayers. Since he went to the mountains and the rice for those months the god believed he deserved more than just one gift. So they have him a princess who happened to be the first rain queen of this land.

Reneilwe: WOW That is deep so how about we use both names?

Tokelo: You want him to be Arabang Bokamoso Mahapi?

Reneilwe: Yes I want to gods to answer for the future of their prince, I know this child will be different, his both good and evil more like that angel/demon that came here the other day. So I want both

the gods of BaKoena and those of BaTloung to answer to his future.

Tokelo: What do you mean to answer to the future of the prince?

Reneilwe: I mean that I want them to be the one who keep him in line, the ones who warn him of his demonic side and help him over come it. I want them to be responsible for keeping both him and this kingdom because Bokamoso bayona bomatsohong ahae ( Because it's future is in his hands) Romberg when that woman said he can take BaKoena to great highs but can also bring it to its knees.

Tokelo: I understand what you are saying and since we know nothing about

his power, just like Keabetswe I also want them to guide him as well.

Reneilwe: Yeah let's sleep now it's almost midnight am tired.

Tokelo: Have a good slumber my queen ( he kissed her forehead and lay next to her)

In the princess's room Keabetswe was sleeping peacefully when she suddenly saw her grand father. It was like she is awake and he was sitting right next to her on the bed.

Lerumo: Keabetswe!

Keabetswe: Grandpa

Lerumo: Why are you sleeping?

Keabetswe: Because am tired grandpa

Lerumo: What Power did we give you?

Keabetswe: The Power of being the portal of the gods of BaKoena.

Lerumo: So why are you sleeping when a portal is being opened and people are about to enter your home?

Keabetswe: But grandpa there is a barrier in the kingdom no one can get through that.

Lerumo: Keabetswe! With your kind of power you should be able to sense a portal that is open even if it's from across the world you will feel it. Now why are you not concentrating like o

taught you and see the portal and go close it.

Keabetswe: I will...

Lerumo: Stoo talking my light and concentrate! ( Keabetswe stopped talking and closed her eyes and concentrated she saw the portal that is right in the middle of the royal palace is open and a man she can't make out was entering the palace. He was at feet level and seem to be struggling to get in but he was pushing through)

Lerumo: Now get up and stop him before it's too late! Get up now!  
( Keabetswe woke up sweating and got out of bed going to her parents room to ask her permission as she was told to

do. She got there and knocked and her father invited her in)

Thabiso: Princess! At this time of the night, what is going on?

Keabetswe: Father I came to ask for permission to go and close the portal that is opening in the middle of the palace and the gods want me to close it before it's too late ( by this time Mapula was already wearing her gown and slippers)

Thabiso: Go princess your mother will be with you while I get dressed and join you. ( while they were talk thunder roared outside with a very loud bang startling everyone in the house)



Keabetswe: It's happening and we must hurry ( they The were still talking another thunder stoked followed by lightning that was shooting through the sky.

While they were listening to that an excruciating cry came from outside and they all went out to investigate even Lebo, Ntsika, Zasembo and Kwezi. They heard that the cry was coming from Tokelo's chamber and they all ran towards there while Keabetswe held her mother by the hand pulling her back.

Mapula: Are you scare princess?

Keabetswe: No mother but me and you have to go and take care of the portal because if the prince is born and that thing manages to get inside then we will

lose him ( Mapula didn't say anything as she knew the ways of the gods are not to be questioned. She took her daughter's hand and went to where the portal is and indeed it was open and a man seemed to be stuck in there and can't get through.)

Lerumo whispered into the princess's ear ' we can't hold it for long princess do what you have to do but make sure he doesn't enter the royal palace no matter what' Ntsika and Lebo were both there since they saw that it was child birth and they won't be allowed anywhere near it so they came to this side.

Ntsika: Where is she going now?

Lebo: Why would you ask me when

she's your little witch not mine so you should know better.

Ntsika: If I was a wizard myself then I would understand but now am clueless

Lebo: Then ship up and watch.

Ntsika: And this thunder and lightning is not normal.

Lebo: Have you ever seen normal at BaKoena?

Ntsika: Fair Enough!

Keabetswe drew her wings and flew up and went through the portal right next to the opening appearing on the other side right In front of Lucifer.

Keabetswe: Hellow

Lucifer: Little girl how did you get here?

Keabetswe: Oh I can get in and out of here as I please because my powers allow me to.

Lucifer: Then would you mind helping uncles out here I seem to be stuck.

Keabetswe: Well you were not supposed to go in feet first in a portal you go in head first.

Lucifer though about what she said and thought maybe she could manipulate into helping him loosen the opening for him to go inside.

Lucifer: So help me because am already stuck so loosen it up so I can go through

I.

Keabetswe: You won't go through like that silly you have to get out then go in head first or you will keep getting stuck.

Lucifer: Okay then help me get out so that I can do as you say ( Lucifer was so desperate to get into the palace that he didn't even pick it up that he was being tricked)

Keabetswe: Okay I will help you ( she loosened the opening as Lucifer came out coming back to the side she was in so he can go in head first because he also saw the agent going in head first) he pushed through until he was out and as soon as he was out Keep quickly closed the portal and went back but

Lucifer held her by her leg making sure he doesn't let go.

Stay tuned

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:13] : Season 2

Insert 78

BaKoena kingdom ( not edited)

You know when someone is just doing

bad things all the time and church goers would start saying 'the devil is playing with him' well in this case the devil was really playing with Keabetswe. Mapula could see her daughter hanging there and not coming out, she was not saying anything as she was worried her mother will want to help when she is not supposed to. Let's face it any parent would walk through fire for their children, well maybe not all parents but those who love their children would do anything to protect them. Which is why you would see parents of children who are well known robbers who terrorize people in the neighborhood stand up for them and cover for them. Not because they don't

know what they are doing but because they are parents and Xhosa people say 'inimba iyasika' I don't know how to really put it in English but to sum it up, no parent wants to see their child hurt no matter how bad they can be, the parent is the last one to lose hope in their children.

On the other side of the palace Reneilwe was in labor and the queen mother and the palace doctor were there to assist her. Her cry's cut deep into Tokelo's heart wondering if it was all worth it. Lebo could see the pain and panic on his brother's face and he went over to him and held his shoulder squeezing it a



bit reassuring him that everything will be okay. But the thunder that was rumbling and the lightning said otherwise.

Lebo: For What is worth, I have been there and I know how it feels.

Tokelo: Thanks man

Ntsika: For What it's worth, I have never been there and I don't know how it feel..,

Tokelo: You just had to say something didn't you?

Ntsika: Well you didn't let me finish, as I was saying I have never been through that and I know my time is coming and that cry in there is painful. Why do we subject our women to that again?

Thabiso: So that morons like you can

have babies.

Lebo: Now that low because you also didn't get to experience that because your wife decided to perform witchcraft and gave birth under water.

Ntsika: Who does that anyway?

Lebo: My sister does and when are you have another baby?

Ntsika: Yeah our little witch is old enough now.

Tokelo: The gods of BaKoena have forsaken me ( he threw his had in the in defeat)

Thabiso: Why?

Tokelo: Seriously?

Thabiso: If it's bout the prince and your wife they will be fine.

Tokelo: No it's about these two right here ( pointing at Ntsika and Lebo)

Them: What have we done? ( they asked as the same time)

Thabiso: Exactly!

Tokelo: See What I mean? Lebo no offense brother but I also think you were enough man but now we added another you and it's driving crazy.

Lebo: Good crazy or bad crazy?

Tokelo: When have you ever heard of good crazy?

Ntsika: I have heard of it, it's when you

have someone that drives you crazy in a good way.

Lebo: Yeah the way that kind of makes you feel good and forget about everything else ( Tokelo look at his brother and realized that he was the luckiest man in the world to have a brother like him. He saw how stressed he was and didn't everything he could to distract him)

Tokelo: Brother you know I love You right?

Thabiso: Now that's just gay

Ntsika: Serious secrets are coming out today but there is no shame man we get it but stay away from me please.

Lebo: I love you too brother but man!  
Don't ever say that in front of people  
jeez talk about gay tendencies! ( he said  
that with a disgusted face and the  
others laughed at him)

Tokelo: WOW Guys!

Them: What?

Tokelo: Listen to that ( he said with a  
little excitement as the baby's cried fill  
the whole palace)

Lebo: There goes witchcraft again in this  
palace! ( he threw his hand in the air  
pacing)

Thabiso: What are talking about now?

Ntsika: No Lebo is right guys you people  
have exceeded your level of witchcraft, I

mean you rule the witches I tell you.

Tokelo: What are you both on about now?

Lebo: Tokelo are you dear or what?

Tokelo: No why?

Lebo: Can't you hear your baby's cry?

Thabiso: We can all hear it so?

Lebo: Which baby have you ever and I mean ever you all your years of living heard a baby cry like that?

Tokelo: Like What?

Lebo: Guys That baby's cry could be heard in BaTlokwa.

Ntsika: I told you his right! ( they all kept quiet and the baby's cry continued to fill the whole palace and not long after he

was quiet the thunder rumbled so loud and lightning strikes right in front of the door to Tokelo's room and they moved back holding each other. While they were looking at that heavy rain fell from the sky as if it had been raining for hours.

Lebo: I have said it!

Ntsika: And I told you that you have exceeded with the excess amount of witchcraft you people perform.

Thabiso: The gods of BaKoena have welcomed him, welcoming to father-wood my king. ( he bowed his head a little)

Lebo: Congratulations My king! Now the

kingdom has prince and heir to the throne ( he also bowed his head as per the tradition)

Ntsika: They say a king without an heir is not respected by other kingdoms as his rain will perish. You have given your people an heir and an assurance that they will never have to worry about being under the leadership of a man they do not know. Well done my king ( he bowed his head in respect)

Tokelo: Well you all should have told me a long time ago that I needed to have a child to gain your respect and actually hear you call me king and even bow to me.

Lebo: You just had to ruin it! It's gone



now no respect for you.

Tokelo: Lebo am just joking and enjoying the little attention I got. Am happy and I thank you and the god of BaKoena for this.

Mabotle: Don't Thank them yet! ( they all turned and looked the queen mother standing by the door)

Lebo: Why Mother?

Mabotle: Tokelo we can't free your wife and son until you have performed the necessary rights for the prince.

Tokelo: Queen mother you scared me there for a minute ( he said walking over to her and she slapped him at the back of his head)

Tokelo: Awwh What was that for?

Mabotle: Am not queen mother to you.

Tokelo: Am sorry mother

Lebo: Beat him mama!

They walked inside for Tokelo to perform the prince's right.

On the other side Mapula is soaking went pleasuring with Keabetswe to come down so that they can go inside but she is making excuses.

Mapula: Keabetswe If you don't get down here and coming over to get you.

Keabetswe: My queen please I can handle this.

Mapula: You said that 20 minutes ago!  
She drew her wings and lifted off the  
ground.

Keabetswe: Mama no!

Voice: Mapula!! Mapula! ( said the voice  
of her father)

Mapula looked around in hopes of  
seeing her father but was not there, so  
she thought it was in her head as she  
lifted up again.

Voice: Mapula Mohapi keblahoshapa  
wena! ( Mapula Mohapi am going to  
beat you)

Mapula: Father!

Lerumo: Do you disobey elders now and  
the gods of your land?

Mapula: No father

Lerumo: Look the devil has the princess  
( he eye widened and she lifted up  
without saying a word going over the  
barrier and it closed behind and turned  
and saw Lucifer hoping on to her  
daughter's leg and she charged to him  
only to be pushed so hard that he went  
flying back to the palace grounds)

Lerumo: Am talking to you and you leave?  
Is that how you have turned out to be?

Mapula: No father it's just that my child  
is...

Lerumo: Listen to me, the princess holds  
great power just like you do and she will  
get herself out of this ( to Keabetswe)

Keabetswe do you know why I have you that name?

Keabetswe; No grandpa

Lerumo: I gave you that name because I Lerumo Keabetswe I have been given more than I can ever ask for by the gods. You my princess have a unique power and you can get yourself out of that situation which why I chose you. Remember your training.

Keabetswe: Yes grandpa.

Keabetswe closed her eyes concentrating while she hanged upside down. Electrical shock went though her whole baby but concentrated the to the

food Lucifer was hodong. It was pure and powerful that sent Lucifer flying the moment it came into contact with his hand and Keabetswe slid her foot out and completely sealed the portal.

I know I have been away but you getting more inserts tomorrow.

Please do appreciate the insert by liking and commenting after you read.

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:13] : Season 2

Insert 79

BaKoena kingdom (not edited)

Now we all know that one can never truly defeat the devil, one can only keep him away for a while but he will surely come back and test your faith because people turn to relax when things go well for them. At this point Lucifer woke up from where he fell and heard the cry of his son and his cold heart started beating fast. He was both worried and happy at the same time, worried that they might just succeed in keeping him pure of heart and that will be the end of

him because for him to survive he has to feed on the bad and blood spill he was supposed to bring. Happy that his born and that he will have a chance to fully transfer the power to him one way or the other. His sister and agent got to him and sat next to him on the roof top looking the other way while he looked the other.

Agent: So we failed even after so much work we put into this.

Lucifer: Your problem is that you don't see the bigger picture.

Agent: what bigger picture are you talking about?

Lucifer: Now that his born I will influence



him in anyway I can, I will tempt him everywhere he goes just like father did to me and I know no one can resist the power.

Agent: So if that's the case then I wish you well but I have a question.

Lucifer: What is it?

Agent: When you say father, who are you referring to?

Lucifer: My Father, our father! Lucifer himself, handsome agent and the most loved by the people. That's who am talking about.

Agent: Do you ever think of our real father and our home?

Lucifer: No my home is the underworld

now. Why would you ask me that?

Agent: Because you deny him like he has never given you life and power. Father is the reason why you are still here, if father wanted none of us would be here breathing.

Lucifer: Father can never do anything to me.

Agent: If you say so.

In the house the crowned prince of BaKoena was now being introduced to the rest of the family. Held by the queen mother of BaKoena now the grandmother of five children. The rest of the family was sitting in the lounge with

all the grand children of the family.

Mabotle: Royal family of BaKoena, here is the crowned prince of the kingdom, now before I introduce him to everyone I would like my first born the king of BaKoena and the father of the prince to give us the name that the prince will be known by ( Tokelo stood up with a proud smile on his face)

Tokelo: Greetings once again royal family, today I stand before you not as Tokelo but as the king of BaKoena, standing here as the representative of the gods of BaKoena and a proud father to prince Arabang Bokamoso Mohapi, the crowned prince of BaKoena and the heir to the throne of the BaKoena

kingdom. Welcome my prince.

Mabotle: I didn't know that the prince will be the one to carry the name of my husband and my father in law, I the queen mother of BaKoena and the grandmother to all these children welcome you to the family prince Arabang Bokamoso Mahapi ( she passed the prince to Lebo and he stood with Kwezi to give the prince blessings)

Lebo: Prince Arabang I know only your Guadiana can hear all that is being said to you now but will tell you all about it when you are grown. Standing before you today is your Chief and Brother to your father and now your protector. You also have brothers in my sons and

another mother in my wife Kwezi.

Welcome dear prince.

Kwezi: I have no words other than you are blessed, not with just a mother and a father but with 4 mothers, 4 father's and 4 brother's and sisters that you can run to when things don't go well in your life. Not only that you also have grand mothers who are going to protect you and spoil you. Welcome my prince. ( the baby was now given to Mapula and Thabiso)

Thabiso: Boy don't get used to being called a prince you are just a child here, never let your title go to your head and one more thing, the power you possess if not for bullying those who have none

but protecting them. Welcome my prince.

Mapula: You already know what I want to say to because I have already said it, remember my words. ( the baby was now given to Ntsika and Zasembo)

Ntsika: Boy I am not your family and I don't do well with witchcraft even though it's amazing to watch. But am your third father after Lebo so me and him are the cool ones you can hang out with while your father God bless his soul! The the serious one and he will be worse with you. And then there is your aunts husband, that guy can kill you with looks so if you do something bad run away from his direction. Oh by the way

your first beer is on me.

Tokelo: What?

Ntsika: I told you so!

Zasembo: Baby don't listen to this one.

Welcome home and please do your parent, your family and the rest of the kingdom proud. Be the king of prince many want to be and many hate because they can't reach your standard. Be the kind when you set foot on the ground the devil says oh shit! His awake. I know you will hear a lot of thing but bare in mind that those who hate your family and the unity you all have will always try to destroy you. Welcome my prince.

Ntsika: Hayi that's enough now let's eat

Lebo: Yeah I have been wondering when this will end so that I can eat, the food smells amazing and I don't resist anymore.

They all moved to the dining table while wives took food to the new mother to go and eat with her while the prince is with the grandmother.

Lebo: I was thinking of starting construction on the houses tomorrow, the people need their space.

Mabotle: You right son, they have been here for sometime now, yes they may seem happy and all but we all know that



no one would have the guts to complain to us for being here.

Thabiso: Then let us start building the houses again and the men can help while others can go ahead and work on the farms.

Ntsika: Hayi hake nimeni bo! Nijarhele kuphi? Niyazi ukuthi kumele nigeze igazi kuqala phambi kokwakha. ( no hold on! What is the rush? You know that you have to cleanse the blood shed before building)

Mabotle: Are you sure you not my son?

Ntsika: I am your son mother ( he said with a mocking smile looking at Lebo)

Lebo: You can smile all you like this is

my mother yours is in KZN so please respect boundaries ( Ntsika laughed)

Mabotle: Even So, his right we can't do anything until those fields and the rest of the kingdom is cleansed. That will include the king and warriors of BaTlokwa and the king and warriors of BaTlounge. They also have blood on their hands and we have to cleanse it.

Keabetswe: May I please train with the warriors? ( the room went silent)

Thabiso: When have you ever seen a woman warrior?

Keabetswe: If father allows I would like to speak my mind my king.

Thabiso: Go ahead princess.

Keabetswe: Father, every and everyone of this family have their own special power and contribution to the wellbeing of this family and I would also like to do my bit. I know you will say I am the portal and that is enough but it's not, as the first grand child of the family I want to lead the other by example. Please allow me to do this and if you don't see change then I will stop.

Mabotle: I would say you a brave woman of BaKoena but the BaTloung take the credit for that. You are truly the child of the elephants and the grandchild of the alligators. You are strong and powerful just like your mother.

Thabiso: As much as I don't like this but

I will let it be for now, but if you get hurt then am taking you out of it.

Keabetswe: Thank you father.

Ntsika: Nazo ke! Umuntu engathi ukuthakatha akwanele manje usefuna ukuba wumfazi kaShaka Zulu ohamba imfazwe. ( there we go! As if witchcraft was not enough a person now she wants to be Shaka Zulu's wife going on battles)

Lebo: I can't wait to watch and see how long it will take her to use her powers.

Thabiso: You are not allowed to use your powers on anyone Keabetswe.

Keabetswe: Alright Father.

The rest of the night was spent talking and laughing as a family with no one wanting to go to bed.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:13] : Season 2

Insert 80

BaTloun kingdom (not edited)

When Gods time comes no one can stop

it and no one can escape it. They say death be not proud but the question is, where would our forefathers and mothers be in no one died in the world, if everyone lived forever, how would they look now, who would be taking care of them? Am sure we would have done the same thing that rich people do, put them in old age homes because we can't take care of them due to our busy lives. But even the old age homes would be over crowded with old people and there would be no space to accommodate them. I believe there would be more old age homes than any other accommodations and there would be more nurses and home based careers

than anything else in the world. Yet we say death be not proud, death is not meant as a punishment but as a form of blessing showing people that when one had fulfilled his destiny then they go back home where they belong. It's painful yes but let's rather look at the good than the bad. The king of BaTlound has been feeling that his time is nearing but didn't want to say anything since there was war at BaKoena, he wanted things to settle first before saying anything but now he couldn't keep quiet anymore as he feels like any day now would be his last. His not sick but the visions that his being shown in his dreams are more than clear and how his

been feeling lately says it all. He woke up early at sunrise and went to stand by the kraal and looked at the direction of the mountains so as to watch as the sunrises and grace the sky with its beauty. The first raise of sun appeared through the mountains making it look orange, he left at peace as he was watching it. He fished for his phone from his pocket and dialed his son while looking at the sunrise from the mountains. It rang a couple of times and he picked up.

Convo:

Letsi: Sunrise Greetings my prince.

Thabiso: Greetings Father, how are you this morning?



Letsi: I am well son how are you and the family?

Thabiso: We are all alright Father, Tokelo was blessed with a prince last night.

Letsi: Congratulations to him and my daughter Reneilwe, I would have loved to see her but I understand the situation.

Thabiso: I will tell her you wish her well.

Letsi: My thanks my prince, look I called to ask you for something.

Thabiso: Anything Father.

Letsi: I want you to come home and see me, it's important that you do and also bring me that royal blanket as mine is old now, I want the one we saw a few

months back.

Thabiso: Is everything alright Father?

Letsi: You will hear of what is happening when you get here and please try to hurry and bring the princess with.

Thabiso: Alright then let me wake up now and prepare so that I make it in town when they open.

Letsi: Do that and I will be waiting.

Thabiso: Till we meet father.

Letsi: So long son.

They dropped the called and the king went inside the palace and asked the chef to make all his son and wife's

favorite breakfast. His wife likes sunny side up eggs, vegetable bacon, freshly squeezed orange juice and his son like anything sweet for his breakfast, be it waffles or muffins or pancakes with syrup. The chef started on the food while the king went and asked the maidens to set the table in the garden for them and they went and did as instructed by the king. The queen came down after 30 minutes and looked at the dining table and he wasn't there so she asked the maidens and they directed her to the garden, she walked there and the king was sipping his coffee looking and admiring the beautiful flowers in the garden.

Queen: My king, I have been looking for you, sunrise greetings.

Letsi: Sunrise Greetings my dear queen, how was your night?

Queen: It was peaceful, how was yours?

Letsi: A blessing.

Queen: I see they made my favorite this morning.

Letsi: I asked them to make it, I wanted to share this meal with you.

Queen: That I appreciate my king my thanks.

Letsi: My queen, when the time comes for me to depart from this world I want you to do something for me.

Queen: You don't have to tell me what I need to do now because you are not dying now.

Letsi: Please Listen to me my queen for we don't know what tomorrow holds, they was yesterday is much people got no looking back no matter what, there's nothing there but memories that bring sorrow. Yesterday is gone, today is a blessing and tomorrow is unknown.

Queen: Okay then my king I am more ears because you have convinced me.

Letsi: I want you to be happy when I die, not because you are not sad about my departure but you would be celebrating the years you spent with me and the memories you shared with me. I want

you to grieve yes but not for too long because you will break my heart. After my burial I want you to go to that place of yours and get those body massages and relax and remember this day, remember what I said and then smile and face each day with a smile.

Queen: ( crying) Letsi are you leaving me?

Letsi: I hold no knowledge of that my queen but that is what i want you to do for me. Please grant me that wish.

Queen: I will do as you say but don't die on me yet, I still need you.

Letsi: You won't stop needing me no matter how long I stay with you my queen.

Queen: That is true

They continued having their breakfast in light conversation.

At the Capital Thabiso Parks his car and walked to the shop that sells the blanket his father asked for. He got it and Modianyeo ' the traditional Sotho hat' he paid for the staff and went to the coffee shop to buy himself a cup of coffee while he drives home, he got in and placed his order for the coffee and sat on the table while he waited.

Voice: Thabiso Moloji ( he turned to see who it was and when their eyes met he smiled and got up)

Thabiso: Sebokeng Mapiela, Damn it's been 7 years.

Seboken: Indeed it has but one thing for sure you haven't changed one bit.

Thabiso: Same goes for you, where have you been all this while?

Sebokeng: I have been in South Africa for the past few years, after university I got a scholarship to study at the university of stellebosch to study medicine.

Thabiso: Oh so now you a doctor

Sebokeng: Yes am a Doctor now, Dr Mapiela. Man I always had a crush on you in school and I always had hope that something will happen but it never did.



Thabiso: Hahah don't make me laugh because I felt the same way but I was afraid to approach you because you and your crew were brutal back then.

Sebokeng: hahah well we were brutal but I was the only one who didn't have a boyfriend because I thought that you would make a move but no you never did.

Thabiso: Is that why you left the country?

Sebokeng: That was part of it but also the opportunity was too good for my to let pass.

Thabiso: WOW, Okay we will catch up some other time, right now I have to rush home my father called for me.

Sebokeng: You still in BaTloung?

Thabiso: My house is not too far from the palace.

Sebokeng: I should visit sometime

Thabiso: Give me your number and we will arrange.

Sebokeng: Great ( she gave him her number and left)

He got home and parked the car then took the bags with his father's things to the house and his father was in the lounge talking to his wife.

Thabiso: I don't know why I am called here to leave my wife only to find the

same person busy with his own wife.

Queen: Don't be jealous my prince this is my husband.

Thabiso: And That is my wife you made me leave in bed to rush here.

Letsi: Where is the princess?

Thabiso: Her mother said she will come with her because she also misses her home.

Letsi: That is good we miss her and the princess too, did you get what I asked for?

Thabiso: Yes Father I even added a modianyeyo.

Letsi: You did well son, take it and cover

my chair with it in the throne room then come back so we can talk.

Thabiso: Alright Father ( he left and went to the throne room then took out the blanket and covered his father's seat with it and out the hat on the small table next to it. Then went back to the lounge)

Queen: Let me leave you to it then ( she left leaving the king and his son)

Letsi: Lets move to the table I asked the cook to make you breakfast.

Thabiso: You did well because you woke me up before my wife could feed me.

Letsi: As if she feeds you ( Thabiso laughed)

Thabiso: You know what I mean father

Letsi: Indeed I do ( they got to the garden and sat at the table then the maidens served the prince while the king hand another cup of tea)

Thabiso: What seems to be the problem Father?

Letsi: Son, I want you to come back home now. I know that you are helping out at BaKoena but the time for you to come back take the throne has come.

Thabiso: Please don't tell me you are stepping down as king father.

Letsi: No son am not stepping down on my own but he gods of BaTloung want me to.

Thabiso: Father I don't quite follow

Letsi: My prince my time in the world of the living has come to an end and you as my heir have to take over from me and rule in this kingdom.

Thabiso: Father you are healthy, you can't be dying, not now.

Letsi: Thabiso, the gods have kept for this long and gave me the chance to watch you and your sister grow, to see you get married and have children and my heart is content. Please son don't make my departure difficult, I need you to step up and lead my people to greater heights.

Thabiso was hurt by what his father was telling him, but he had no choice but to man up and step up and lead his people

like he was always groomed to do. He stood up and shook his father's hand looking at him in the eye.

Thabiso: Farewell then father, I say this now because I don't know if I will get a chance to. I promise I will do you proud and lead this kingdom with honor and dignity.

Letsi: My thanks my prince but through all that, don't forget you married a queen that has its own kingdom. Don't be selfish when it comes to her duties as she would have to do for both kingdoms now.

Thabiso: I hear you father and I will do as you say.

Letsi: How about you take a second wife that will remain here with you and take care of the duties of this kingdom while the queen is busy with the duties of BaKoena.

Thabiso: I don't know father.

Letsi: It was just a suggestion and I want you to know that it is something that we do. So if you decide to do it then it won't be a problem m.

Thabiso: I hear you father, let us go and spend the day together it might be our last.

At BaKoena kingdom



Mapula already knew of her father in laws death because she was told about it in a dream and was also told that difficult times are yet to come for her and that she needed to be strong. She told her husband to go alone and she will follow because she wanted to talk to the queen mother before she goes. She met with her in the lounge with her grand son.

Mapula: Greetings mother

Mabotle: Greetings my queen, what is the problem?

Mapula: What makes you think there is a problem mother?

Mabotle: Because I gave birth to you and

I know you. Now out with it.

Mapula: My heart is heavy mother.

Mabotle: What is the cause?

Mapula: The king of BaTloung will meet his end at sunrise tomorrow. The gods want him to join them.

Mabotle: Oh my! I wonder how will the queen take this, she will be broken and I don't know how I will comfort her.

Mapula: But Mother you have been through this, surely you can comfort her way better than anyone.

Mabotle: Only the person, who is feeling the pain know the depth of the pain, it doesn't matter if another person has been through this or not but we feel pain

and experience grief in different ways.

Mapula: I hear you mother but can you at least be there for her.

Mabotle: I will do that, but I feel like there is more to this than what you are telling me.

Mapula: There is mother, the gods tell me to expect challenges coming my way in terms of my marriage but they were not clear as to what kind.

Mabotle: Obviously there will be challenges because you are the queen in this kingdom and you will also be a queen at BaTloung, of course things will happen and will not be the same but it's how you handle the situation that

matters.

Mapula: I hope I can handle this.

Mabotle: Remember you have a mother so don't worry too much. Go see your father in law and give him our greetings.

Mapula: I will do that mother.

Mapula went to and called the prince and they left going to BaTloung. She was not herself at all as she was worried about what is yet to come.

Please do appreciate the insert by liking, commenting and sharing.

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:30] : MAPULA\_THE RAIN  
QUEEN

Season 2

Insert 81

BaTloun kingdom (not edited)

The queen mother and the rain queen  
Mapula were sitting in the garden

watching the princess play with her puppy while they talked. Mapula wasn't herself at all and she couldn't hide it. She and the queen would talk but she would zone out and not hear a word the queen is saying. She was thinking about a lot of things and that frustrated her because when it comes to her the gods never reveal the whole truth of what is going to happen and right now she needed to know because it was eating away at her.

Queen: Mapula I have been talking to you but you seem very far, What is going on with you?

Mapula: My apologies my queen, it's just that my heart is heavy and I feel like

something bad is going to happen.

Queen: Gods of BaTloung when are we ever going to have peace, between your family and mine it's always one thing after the other. What have we don't to deserve this?

Mapula: Don't put it that way my queen, the things that happened to us, happen because the gods know that we can handle it. If not none of this would be happening to us.

Queen: I understood that but I feel like our happiness is always short lived and am tired of it.

Mapula: All of us are, to be honest all of this is draining and sometimes it can get

too much for one person to handle.

Queen: Hang in there my queen, am just venting but in actual fact I am grateful for you and all that you do. Yes we complain about things happening but don't ever forget that we appreciate your presence in our lives.

Mapula: My thanks my queen I really needed to hear that. Where is the king?

Queen: They should be here any moment now but I don't know where they went. Am sure it's one of those father and son things.

Mapula: I hear a car coming let me go check ( Mapula went to the lounge and got there just as the maiden was closing



the door after letting the guest in)

Maiden: My queen, the young maiden is here looking for the prince.

Mapula: My thanks I will take it from here ( the maiden left) good evening dear, how may I assist you?

Maiden: My name is Sebokeng and am here to see Thabiso.

Mapula: Please to meet you Sebokeng, I am queen Mapula Moloji and the prince is not here at the moment but I can take a message.

Sebokeng: Oh no queen I wouldn't want to leave a message for Thabiso with his step mother it is disrespectful.

Mapula: I am not his step mother, I am

his wife. Now how may assist you?

Sebokeng: Oh he didn't mention that he has a wife when I met him earlier. Just tell him Sebokeng came to see him.

Mapula: Sebokeng right ( she nodded) let me give you free advice, your attitude will be your down fall and secondly when you want to speak to My husband you go through me, thirdly I know who you are and what you are up and if my husband is stupid enough not to see it then I will gladly move out of the way but please do me this favor. Don't step on my toes.

Sebokeng: Who the hell do you think you are talking to me like that? I am a prestigious doctor who studied at the

university of Stellenbosch in Cape Town South Africa. You are just a farm princess from here who doesn't know anything about Thabiso. The only thing you have going for you is your title of being a princess and now upgraded by Thabiso to the title of queen and wife and don't try me girl.

Letsi: Don't you ever and I mean ever speak to my daughter in law like that ( they both turned and looked at the door and Thabiso and the king were standing there, they didn't even hear them come in)

Thabiso: What is going on here?

Sebokeng what are you doing here?

Sebokeng: I came to see you but I will

come back some other time ( she left, leaving Thabiso, his father and Mapula standing there. She was looking at him with pain in her eye and she also turned and left)

Letsi: Thabiso Who was that?

Thabiso: An old friend from school, I bumped into her this morning at the Capital when I went to get your things.

Letsi: Then why didn't you decent your idea when you heard the things that woman said to her?

Thabiso: Father I cannot get involved in something I don't know, I wasn't here when all this started and I don't know what Mapula said to offend her because

I know Sebokeng only reacts when she is provoked.

Letsi: Let me tell you this, don't even watch anyone disrespect your wife in your presence it doesn't matter who it is. You say that girl only acts when she is provoked?

Thabiso: Yes

Letsi: Then son please do continue provoking the rain queen and see what happens. I for one was there when the gods clearly stated that she should be disciplined like any other child but treated well because she is a special gift and if she were to be mistreated bad luck will follow that person and kingdom around for all eternity.

Thabiso: So Mapula must be ride to people only because she shouldn't be treated badly? Father I will not walk on eggshells around Mapula.

Letsi: I hear you and I hope you will do what is right and if you are going to be like this to your wife over another woman then I suggest you forget about what I said.

Thabiso: Which part?

Letsi: The second wife part because you can never handle two women.

Thabiso: Lets go have dinner father, tomorrow is a big day for us because I want to spend more time with while I still can.

Letsi: Then Listen to my warnings and advice while you still can, so that you don't go and say father never told me this.

Thabiso: That won't happen Father  
( they went to the lounge and had dinner, Mapula was quiet, only Keabetswe his father and grand father were talking)

Letsi: My daughter, after dinner I would like to have a word with you.

Mapula: Yes my king ( Thabiso didn't pay attention to this as he focused on his daughter)

After dinner the maidens cleared the table and the king went to his study,

Mapula went and prepared a bath for her daughter and left her bathing with the maiden that looks after her and went to her father in laws study and knocked. She was invited in and she opened the door and went in.

King: Have a seat my daughter (She sat in front of her father in law )

King: You know Don't you?

Mapula: Yes my king I know.

King: When?

Mapula: At sunrise ( the king nodded)

King: This is what I want you to do for me, I want you to take care of Reneilwe for me, I know we are not so close but she loves me as her father and she will



be hurt that I left without saying goodbye to her or meeting her son. I have written a letter for her and the king. I put it in the guest chamber go and take them and keep them until my burial then give them after the funeral.

Mapula: I will do as you say my king.

King: Ask Mabotle to take care of my queen for me, I have a letter for her too and after she reads it she will know what to do.

Mapula: As the king wishes.

King: My child, I may have suggested to Thabiso the second wife issue because I was think of the workload that you will face when he takes over as king. But

now I don't think that is a good idea and I told him that. Forgive me for planting that seed in him my child.

Mapula: You May have suggested it father but Thabiso will be the one to decide to go through with it or not. I forgive you because I know you had good intentions but I wish you knew what I know. You will Rest In Peace because your only friend is waiting for you.

King: Please don't ever hold grudges because that will destroy a lot of things.

Mapula: I will not do that Father I promise to let the gods fight for me.

King: That is all I ask.

Mapula: My thanks my king.

King: Now go get the letters ( Mapula stood up and went to the guest chamber to go get the letters and Thabiso came in)

Thabiso: Father is there something I should know?

King: Yes, forget about the second wife and please lead my people with dignity just as I have. Don't let my people suffer, I know you teach your child not to let power go to her head and I want you to do the same. Don't let anyone or anything change the king of son I raised you to be. Take care of your mother, sister, your wife and most importantly my grand daughter.

Thabiso: I will do that father trust in me.

King: Oh son! I wish I knew the future that way I can tell you exactly what will happen and how so that you can avoid it but I think the gods did well by not giving me such a gift for I would have been bias. Remember my words son and always know that I will always watch over you and this kingdom.

Thabiso: My thanks father.

They went to their separate room to get some rest as Thabiso was tied. He got to his chamber and took a shower then went to bed. The king stayed up all night talking to his wife creating their last

memories. The queen even complained that is was late and they should sleep but the king said she must sleep so that he can watch her. The queen soon fell asleep because his eyes were very heavy and I let darkness take over as he closed his eyes and drifted off to eternal rest.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:30] : Season 2

Insert 82

BaTloun kingdom

Mapula POV (not edited)

When a royal dies even the birds and the weather becomes gloomy resembling the pain. The morning came and Mapula woke up early knowing what has already happened but she couldn't say anything until the family find out for themselves. She took a shower and went to check on the princess and she was sound asleep. She went to the kitchen and asked the chef to make a lot of Biscuits and scones and also prepare a light

breakfast. She then went outside to watch the sunrise from the garden, it's always beautiful to watch from this side and today she wanted something that will make her feel less heavy hearted and hoped that watching the sunset will help with that. She passed the maidens that were already up on her way to the garden. She got there and sat on one of the chairs and waited for the sun to come up, at exactly 7 the sun started coming out but the color was not the normal orange but she brushed that off and continued to watch having tea that the maidens got her. The sun came out and when she looked closely Indeed it was orange but with a shade of green on

it. She looked at it and it fully came out and it was clear as day, the sun today had green on it making the light it provided look more like a mixture of orange, green and yellow. A vision came to her as she was looking at the sun, the cup fell from her hands and then crumbled down in her knees as the pictures of the vision played in her head like television. The pain she felt on her head was unbearable, she was in her knees holding her head with tears running down her face. One of the maidens saw her as she was passing and ran to the palace calling for the prince and Thabiso jumped out of bed putting on his sweat pants and slippers



running down the stairs.

Thabiso: What is it?

Maiden: The queen is in the garden and I don't know what is wrong with her place come quickly! ( she finished that sentence while she was already out the door with Thabiso behind her. They got to the garden and saw Mapula on the ground with blood coming out of her nose and her hands on her head.

Thabiso picked her up)

Mapula: Don't you dare lay your hands on me. ( Thabiso was taken back by what she said and looked at her but her eyes were closed and the blood was running down her nose like someone who was punched on the nose, the veins

on her forehead were visible showing that she was in pain)

Thabiso: Baby please let me take you into the house, I can feel you are in pain and I know this because we are connected. The moment I got close to you all the pain you are feeling am feeling but you are blocking me from knowing why you in such pain. Now let me take you into the house.

- This man must be crazy if he thinks am going to let him touch me, not after this. I can't possibly imagine him touching me, z how dare he.

Mapula: I said don't lay your hands on me.

Thabiso: Mapula you are my wife and I can't leave you here, please come inside with me.

- This man must be crazy calling me his wife yet in less than a few hours he will betray me.

Thabiso: At least open your eyes then  
( Mapula opened her eyes and Thabiso was shocked by the color of her eyes)  
Baby What is going on?

Mapula: What do you mean?

Thabiso: Please come to the house and you will see what am talking about.

( Mapula tried getting up but she was weak, Thabiso touched her trying to help her up but she screamed her lungs out

like his hands were burning her and he quickly let go. His heart was heavy and he didn't understand her behavior towards him. She finally got up and wakes to the house but what she noticed was that every maiden and guard she passed moved away from her as she walked)

- The people of this kingdom are strange and right now I need to be home and away from all of this nonsense. But how can I When the king just passed on? And why hasn't the queen realized that she is sleeping with a dead person hai.

Thabiso was following her as they went to their chamber, she took off her clothes as they were stained by blood

and went into the shower and showered. When she looked at herself in the mirror her eyes shocked her, the white part was black and the black part was red. She closed her eyes and opened them again and they were still the same.

- Ngwedi yabaKoena player get here I need you.

- You know am always with you my queen even when you can't see me.

- Show yourself please ( Ngwedi showed up in the bathroom in her human form)

Ngwedi: My queen there should be a limit to the kinds of places you summon me to, how can you call me while you are in your birthday suit.

Mapula: Drama Ngwedi! You are a woman are you not protector?

Ngwedi: I am my queen, what can I do for the queen today?

Mapula: My eyes protector look at my eyes. ( Ngwedi shook her heard)

Ngwedi: I don't not think the queen wants me to answer that question.

Mapula: Protector I am confused her and now my eyes are like this, what will the people say?

Ngwedi: Those who know you will know that something bad is about to happen and for those who don't know you will say you are a witch.

Mapula: Protector please.

Ngwedi: My queen the reason that your eyes are like that is because your heart is heavy and part of it turned black because of what you saw and the red part is the blood that will be shared. Please don't ask me more.

Mapula: I understand

Ngwedi: My queen please don't allow people turn your heart cold because it won't be good for those near you.

Mapula: Worry Not Protector. ( Mapula went out of the shower and Thabiso was sitting on the bed with his head hanging, he felt his wife's presence and looked up at her but she paid him no mind as she got dressed. In no time there was a excruciating crying coming from the

queens chamber and Mapula knew that she had seen the king. Thabiso went out running while Mapula finished getting dressed)

Ngwedi: Go ask them to ring the bell my queen the king has fallen.

Mapula: They will do that themselves Ngwedi.

Ngwedi: That's not the queen I know speaking, please refrain from the hate and pain that is shadowing your heart.

Mapula: I know but it just happens, please stay with me to keep me sane Protector.

Ngwedi: Am not going anywhere my queen.



I went out to the queens chamber and when I got there she was a weeping mess and her son was comforting her. I got disgusted because not long she won't know who I am. I got in and looked on the bed and the king was already covered. I went out and found a guard.

Mapula: Greetings

Guard: Greetings my queen

Mapula: Ring the bell for all to hear, the king has fallen ( the shock on this poor guards faces makes me want to laugh but his is no time for that)

Guard: As it pleases the queen

The guard went and rang the bell while I

went into the house and called the maidens.

Mapula: Greetings dear maidens, I think you all know what the bell means but if you don't know the king has fallen. Now I need you to prepare for the people of the kingdom that will be here to mourn the passing of the king. Prepare the square and ask the guards to put up the tent. Also prepare the guest chambers as you know close family will be here until the king is later to rest.

Maidens: Yes my queen

I left the maidens and went up into our chamber and called the mortuary people to come and get the Kings body. I sat on the bed but when I looked at the balcony

I saw a figure and I went close.

Voice: Please come to the palace, I just need a friend right now.

- Wait that is my husband but who is he talking to?

Thabiso: My Father just passed on and my wife is acting strange. I need someone to talk to right now.

- Gods of BaKoena please don't tell me my husband is talking to that ill mannered woman.

Thabiso: I had plans with him today, but now his gone. Am so hurt.

- This man hasn't spoken to me about how he feels and now his willing to talk to strangers about it. Thabiso never

learns I swear.

Ngwedi: Don't even think about it my queen leave him be.

Mapula: Lets go Ngwedi there is a lot to do.

Ngwedi: I will leave you to it.

Mapula: No Protector I want you by my side in your human form.

Ngwedi: If it pleases the queen.

Ngwedi and I went out and people were already starting to come through already crying. It's funny because they don't even know who died, they just know a royal member died because of the bell

but they don't know who.

Mapula: Let me call my family protector they have to be here at this time

Ngwedi: Very well and I will go check on the princess.

Mapula dialed his brother and it rang twice before he picked up.

Convo:

Lebo: Mapula just say in your house for once sister and stop bothering us. You are married now.

Mapula: I know Brother but I...

Lebo: No buts, we asked you not to get married but you didn't listen so please

stay in your house am sure it misses you.

- what my brother said hit home, it hurt me so much like he knows that is going on. I have to hold my tears because if I cry and my brother finds out that it's more than the Kings death Thabiso will die along with his father.

Mapula: Oh no Brother, please inform the family that the king of BaTloung has fallen.

Lebo: What? Oh no sis am sorry, how is Thabiso? Damn he must be broken.

Mapula: He will be fine please tell the family there is a lot to do.

Lebo: We will be there during the day

and hang in there until we get there  
Okay

Mapula: Okay Brother.

After hanging up with Lebo I couldn't hold my tears anymore and the good part is that everyone will Thank am crying because of the Kings dead no one wil question me. Right now am crying for my marriage, am crying for my husband, am crying for the pain he has started causing me without even knowing it. I then wipe my tears and look at the the strange sun up above.

- Gods of BaKoena these are the last tears I shed in the name of this marriage

and in the name of my husband. Now in whatever happens, fight for me because if I do it myself I will destroy everything and everyone.

I wiped my tears and went on with preparing for everyone and Thabiso has to address the people and tell them what is going on.

Stay tuned

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:30] : Season 2



Insert 83

BaTloun kingdom (not edited )

The palace of BaTloun was filled with people who came to hear who of their dear royal family has left the world of the living. I don't know if it's the drama or the love of the royal family that made the people there shed tears and the men look like someone took their food from them. Now as per tradition when a royal member passes on another one has to come out and address the people and let them know who has fallen and when

the burial will take place. Now in parts of the world when a royal passes on everyone in the kingdom mourns the passing by refraining from doing certain things like drinking alcohol, going around the kingdom late at night because you could be accused of witchcraft. Doing rituals and so forth, all that time there should be no cries in the kingdom of man beating their wives or anything of a sort. Sebokeng drove through the gate and saw the tent and the people and finally accepted that the man that out her in her place the previous day was no more. She parked her car and stopped out, there were a lot of people and little space to pass going

into the main house so she stood by her car and watched as these people were crying and to her that was ridiculous because they had no relations with the king except being part of this kingdom and some have never spoken to him or anything like that. She found it to be stupid and pretentious of them but chose to keep quiet but judge them inward. Thabiso stepped out of the house wearing his royal attire and holding koto the stick Sotho men carry, he had his wife next to him who was also in her royal attire but hers was one of BaKoena but not of a princess but of a queen but not just a queen a rain queen. Her head scarf had the markings

of BaTlounge to show that she is queen of this land too. Thabiso went in front of the people with his wife next to him, he scanned the crowd as the lump in his throat grew bigger and bigger and made it difficult for him to open his mouth and address the people. He looked up then to the back of the crowd and spotted Sebokeng and she nodded at him and he smiled a little and cleared his throat. Mapula saw that but kept a straight face.

Thabiso: People of BaTlounge, elders, young people and our great chief priest. Today I don't stand before you to give you good news but bad ones. It is with sadness for me to announce that my father the king of BaTlounge has fallen

( women from the crowd standing wailing) I know you are as hurt as we are ( he kept quiet as he spotted the BaKoena car and the the royal family stepped out. The people made way for them as they passed going to the main house.)

Thabiso: As I was saying, the king wasn't sick and you all know that, you saw him yesterday when we were together in the meeting and you saw them every day before that but the gods decided to take him and when we woke up this day he was no more. I believe he wanted to say goodbye to you all before he leaves so please remember what he said yesterday. My thanks ( he moved

back and took his wife's hand walked to the house) As the queen mother Mabotle was about to go up the stairs going to the queen, she looked at her daughter and got worried and scared at the same time. She remembered the words of the chief priest the day Mapula was born ' This child is special take care of her. Discipline her like any other but remember to treat her well. When she is treated badly her pretty eyes will change color, the white will turn black resembling her state of heart at that moment and the black will be red resembling the blood shed that will soon take place.' As the thought came to mind she got scared and wondered who

dared play with the gods of BaKoena for you play with Mapula you play with the gods of BaKoena, as the gods are her and she is them, they live through her and she lives through them. She then remembered her husbands question to the chief priest ' will my child be a killer now wise one when that happens' the chief priest answered with ' the rain queen is not a killer but a protector and when that happens and the blood shed happens know that it is the gods fighting for her because with her heart she will never be able to fight for herself for her heart is pure' all this fame to her while looking at her daughter wanting to say something. Mapula saw this and

she shook her head and her mother understood and went up the stairs.

Lebo: Thabiso I understand that the king just passed on but what is going on with my sister?

Tokelo: I was about to ask the same thing.

Ntsika: No guys let's not go around in circles, Moandeyomuzi looks like a demon with those eyes and her lack of smile to make this funny for some of us means that something is terribly wrong.

Thabiso: You are Right, something is wrong with her. This morning a maiden came in here calling my name like a crazy woman and told me she was not



okay and was in the garden and when I went I found her on the floor eyes closed and blood coming out of her nose like she was punched. When I tried to touch her she screamed at me telling not to put my filth hands on her. Then she seemed like she was in pain again and touched her but it was like my hands were burning her as she cried out loud and let her be. I pleaded with her to come into the house and open her eyes and when she finally did she was like that.

Lebo: Did you try to talk to her and find out what was going on?

Thabiso: No all this happened and it got busy so I had no chance.

Tokelo: You And Mapula are connected,  
Why is it that you don't know what is  
wrong?

Thabiso: She blocked me

Lebo: Remember the last time she  
blocked you?

Thabiso: My Mother was possessed

Tokelo: I know your father just died and  
you focusing on that but your wife might  
have something crucial that might be  
needed by the gods for the Kings burial  
and you are too busy to talk to her?

Thabiso: Listen man if Mapula wants to  
say something she will and she spoke to  
father last night just the two of them in  
the study so I don't know.

Sebokeng: Thabiso I cant stay long I have to go but call me if you need anything okay.

Thabiso: Okay thanks for coming ( Ntsika was looking at him and Sebokeng left)

Ntsika: Hakuthwe ngibona izinto kodwa kukhona okushaya amanzi la, nothi ngangishilo ( I might be seeing things but there is something fishy here. You will say I told you so)

Thabiso: I don't need this I have a lot to do and I would appreciate the help.

Them: Sure (Thabiso left them there going to sort out other things)

Queen of BaTlounge and queen Mabotle were sitting in her chamber with Mabotle comforting her because she started crying all over again the moment she saw Mabotle.

Mabotle: I know it doesn't seem like it right now but you will be fine, the sun will shine again and you will find a reason to smile again.

Queen: How when my husband left me behind, I don't know how you did it but I don't think I can. That man was everything to me and to lose him like this is killing me. ( Keabetswe walked into the room)

Keabetswe: Grandma ( they both looked at her)

Mabotle: Yes my princess, what is it?

Keabetswe: Grandma please stop crying you are hurting grandpa.

Queen: What?

Keabetswe: Grandpa says you are hurting him and ask that you stop crying before he hasn't left you and will never leave you.

Queen: But his gone nana, his gone princess and his not coming back. ( she with tears running down her cheeks)

Keabetswe: Grandpa says remember his words ( the queen kept quiet and thought of what her husband said to her and smiled a little)

Queen: He said his goodbyes to me

yesterday and even told me not to cry so much for him because it will hurt him more. He then wanted us to spend the whole night talking and remembering the old days hahah am going to miss him.

Mabotle: He will miss you too but right now be strong, but don't act like you are okay when you not, being strong means learning to live without him but not forgetting him.

Queen: Haha I understand

Mabotle: Why are you laughing?

Queen: Yesterday he said to me I must grieve but not for long then go to a spa and pamper myself and I asked him

what will the people say and he said you will tell them that your husband told you to do this hahah now am thinking if I say that to the people they will probably think am losing my mind hahah

Mabotle: Haha you right, may I bring you something to eat?

Queen: Yes please, let me bath while you get me something.

Mabotle: Okay and I will tell the maidens to come clean here so long.

Queen: My thanks my queen ( the queen went to shower while Mabotle went to the kitchen with Keabetswe)

Mapula was keeping herself busy with

serving the people scone and tea together with Ngwedi and the maidens the people were more than happy and shocked at the same time to be served by a queen. Another maiden came and called her saying the prince would like to see her. She gave the tray with the maiden and walked to the house and into their chamber and Thabiso was sitting on the bed, she walked in and sat next to him.

Thabiso: Baby, please tell me what is going on with you?

Mapula: Nothing is going on with me I am just serving the people out there.

Thabiso: You know what I mean, please talk to me.



Mapula: Why should I talk to you when you already have someone to talk to.

Thabiso: What are you talking about now?

Mapula: Sebokeng, you need her because that is what you said. You don't know what is going on with me but instead of finding out you call another woman for a shoulder to cry on.

Thabiso: Don't be jealous Mapula, Sebokeng is nothing to me, I just spoke to her because I didn't know what to do after that whole thing.

Mapula: I understand but let me ask you a question

Thabiso: Yes What is it?

Mapula: If I asked you to stay away from Sebokeng will you do it?

Thabiso: No because..

Mapula: No need to explain, I have a lot of work to do. ( she walked out and closed the door behind her and leaned on it for a while with her heart breaking into piece and she didn't shed a tear)

Thabiso: I wonder how she knows about the phone call, I never thought we were that connected, ( he hit his head with his hand) what are you doing Thabiso? It's you can't think straight ever since that woman got here. This is your wife man. Now am talking to myself in a third person, I really need my father right now because talking to her brothers will

create problems for me. It took time for us to get where we are now and I don't want to lose that. I will stay away from Sebokeng just for my wife, she was hurt and I understand. ( just then his phone rang and he took it out and it was Sebokeng, he sigh and picked it up)

Convo:

Thabiso: Sebokeng

Sebokeng: Hey am sorry I left like that but I had an emergency at the hospital because am helping out here at the Capital until I go back home.

Thabiso: I hear you and thanks for coming but I think it's best you don't come here anymore it hurts my wife.

Sebokeng: Hahah wow I never thought you would get married to an insecure woman who will dictate who you meet and talk to or not. But anyway it was nice meeting you again.

Thabiso: It's not like that but coming here is disrespectful to her because she is the queen of this land.

Sebokeng: Thabiso you not king yet so technically she not queen yet until they crown the both of you king and queen.

Thabiso: That's where you mistaken, am the one who's only a prince and needs to be crowned king because Mapula is already a queen she was born one and crowned not be the people but by the gods themselves.

Sebokeng: Well I couldn't care less about that because it doesn't concern me and if you need me you can call me or come to my hotel room number 405.

Thabiso: But..

Sebokeng: No buts just come when you need me ( she hang up)

I will have to get this buried out of the way then go talk some sense into this woman, she can't be telling me what to do. But damn I wish I had her back in school then none of this would be happening, now am wondering what if every time I see her. I have a crush on that girl throughout school and when we

left school I never saw her again and now I feel like am given a second chance. But why would the gods tempt me like this after giving me a wife like Mapula. Damn I fought for that woman, yes our marriage was arranged but we fell in love before we got married and I still love her so much. Am so confused right now and my father's words about the second wife are not far from my mind.

Thabiso walked out and went to the brothers. They were by the kraal preparing firewood and sorting out the kraal for the funeral.

Thabiso: Can one of you accompany me to the funeral home I need to choose a

coffin for the old man.

Ntsika: Do you mind going with me.

Thabiso: Not at all thank you.

Ntsika: Be Right back guys. (They left)

Lebo: I can't help but feel like something is wrong here.

Tokelo: Of course something is wrong the king just died.

Lebo: No I mean with our sister.

Tokelo: The color of her eye worry me and for mother not to say anything means she knows the reason. I mean your mother freaks out over everything but she didn't here.

Lebo: It better be something related to

the gods and not Thabiso.

Tokelo: Even if it is related to Thabiso we can't get involved in their marriage until our sister asks us to. As much as we won't like what is going on, they are married and we should respect that and support our sister.

Lebo: Yeah I get you but what do you think Ntsika meant when he said something was fishy.

Tokelo: Whatever he meant I don't want to know because I will go crazy and I won't be able to take my own advice and stay away.

Lebo: Lets wait and see how this turns out.



Tokelo: Yeah.

In the car Thabiso and Ntsika were driving to the funeral home in the Capital.

Ntsika: So when will the king be laid to rest?

Thabiso: I was thinking that we do it tomorrow, that way my mother can start the healing process.

Ntsika: I hear you, your sister is strong because when she was told she only said she will miss him.

Thabiso: Yeah she is.

Ntsika: So what's with you and that woman?

Thabiso: What woman?

Ntsika: Listen here, you know exactly what am talking about, I saw the way you looked at her because it's the same way I used to look at Mpande. I know you want that girl and if you beat me up only to play with Mpande's feelings then you are stupid.

Thabiso: Am just confused man, I wanted that girl since we were in school and now she's here and seem to want me too and then there is my wife.

Ntsika: You are so stupid shame, you see how Mpande is walking around like a zombie or something that is possessed?

Thabiso: I see that but she doesn't want to tell me what is wrong and she has blocked me so I have no way of knowing.

Ntsika: Sometimes you forget the power your wife possesses, I bet you now that your wife already knows everything about that woman and am sure she knows what will happen in the future. You will lose her and you will only have yourself to blame. You went through all that shit and almost died for this woman and now you want to hurt her like that.

Thabiso: I don't want to hurt my wife  
Ntsika am just confused and I know what am feeling for Sebokeng but I won't act of it so chill.

Ntsika: I hope the brothers chill as well

when they finally know about all this.

Thabiso: Am more afraid of Lebo than Tokelo, that guy is dangerous and when it comes to his family he would kill without remorse and I mean he would kill even me.

Ntsika: Am glad you know that.

Back in the palace Mapula was in the guest chamber looking at the letters the king gave her and at her wedding picture that was hanging on the wall. Her heart was breaking but as she vowed not to cry she didn't put the pain she felt was unbearable, she felt her chest closing as she laid back on the bed to try and

breath.

Mapula: Gods of BaKoena, I cry to you today not to wish bad upon anyone but for you to heal my heart and fight for me justly. I am your child and this is the man you chose for me and I ask that you be the ones to resolve this. I ask that my heart doesn't turn into the black stone it's slowly turning into. I ask for peace and harmony.

She laid her for a while getting herself together.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:30] : Season 2

Insert 86

BaTloun kingdom ( not edited)

Bonus insert

The people were left confused about the whole thing, Sebokeng has no care in the world what was going on did not concern her. The queen stood up and whispered to the chief priest and he nodded, she went up to her son and stood next to him and addressed the

people.

Queen: Greetings people of BaTloung, I know this is unusual, but I would like to speak to the prince for a few minutes and then the ceremony can continue.  
( she pulled Thabiso by the arm and went inside the palace with him)

Queen: Thabiso Moloji you better tell me why your wife just brought you another woman and left like that?

Thabiso: Mother I am as confused as you are about all this.

Queen: Thabiso you are my son and I know you now tell me what happened out there?

Reneilwe: Because my brother was

drooling over that woman the whole time and everyone saw it including his wife. ( she said coming in)

Queen: What? How could you disrespect you wife like that? In front of people!

Reneilwe: Because he is selfish and I considerate, now I have to go home to my husband and you dear king, you can make that girl your queen because we all know that by tradition no one sits on that chair besides the soon to be queen. So clearly your queen is that woman who is dressed like she's going to a gala dinner.

Queen: Did you even think of the consequences of your actions?



Thabiso: You people seem to forget that Mapula is the one who did this! Why am the one being reprimanded for something she did?

Reneilwe: Because you pushed her to it, do you know how embarrassed I was watching you drool over that woman while your wife was right next to you? While you could hear a word that was being said because you were busy smiling like a school boy who got her crush to say yes to him. You are disgraceful and I wonder how you will lead this kingdom with that thing by your side.

Thabiso: Reneilwe am still older than you, and you can't talk to me like that.

Reneilwe: I just did and watch me leave this shame of a palace and never coming back. Father is not even cold yet and you already turned his kingdom into a circus. ( she walked out and went to the maiden she has given the prince to and went to her car and drove off)

Queen: Thabiso who is this woman?

Thabiso: Am old friend from school.

Queen: Do you want her?

Thabiso: Mather I cant talk to you about this.

Queen: The ceremony can't be postponed so clearly you will be crowned with that woman and your queen and cross fingers it doesn't come

back to bite us. ( Thabiso didn't say anything he just went out and took his place)

Chief: People of BaTlounge, let us carry on with the ceremony. I will not take anymore of anyone's time, so my prince as I put this royal King's blanket on you today, as I put this crown on your head and as I put these beads on your neck and hand I crown you the king of BaTlounge. ( he looked as Sebokeng who was sitting on the queens chair ) Maiden please stop forward.

Sebokeng: Why?

Chief: That chair you sitting on is not just any chair young maiden, it is a chair of queens and if one sits on it during a

kings coronation it means his taking you to stand with him and be his queen and someone to rule this kingdom with.

Sebokeng: WOW I didn't know that ( she stepped forward and Thabiso looked at her as she was being crowned queen and the words of his father replayed in his head like a Brocken record)

- Father I have failed you, right at the beginning of all this, I have failed you and my people. Please forgive me for my weakness Motloung.

Chief: People of BaTloung I give to you, your new king and queen of BaTloung kingdom. ( the people stood up one by one and left the palace leaving only those who still wanted to eat before

they left. The chief priest called the new king aside and he followed him to his hut.

Chief: My king, I must say you have made the biggest mistake of your life. That woman who is now our queen is shallow and empty like a vessel and empty one that makes noise because of how empty it is.

Thabiso: With all due respect wise one that person you speak of is now the queen of this land and I would like her to be respected no matter how she became queen.

Chief: My king, your queen is not of royal blood and is not recognized by the gods of BaTlounge.

Thabiso: Then Why did you crown her and why did you let the real queen leave?

Chief: I should be asking you that my king since you got so distracted that you didn't even do anything to stop the queen when she did what she did or even when she left. Be prepared my king because the worst is yet to come.

Thabiso: Wise one am tired it's been a long two days and I'd like to get some rest.

Chief: I hope you noticed how your people left without you even giving a speech.

Thabiso: Wise one, I was there and I saw everything. ( Thabiso walked out and

went to the palace and saw his mother sitting with Sebokeng she called Thabiso and he went)

Queen: Since you decide to make her your queen the. Now you have to go back to square one and go to her family and pay her bride price then introduce her to the gods of this kingdom.

Thabiso: I hear you mother

Queen: That has to be done tomorrow since you people saw it fit to marry before doing the necessities.

Thabiso: I heard you mother.

Sebokeng: So since am the queen what about his wife?

Queen: His wife is none of your concern,

she is the chosen one for him and nothing and no one is going to change that.

Thabiso: She's going to need someone to teach her how to be a queen and how royalty works.

Queen: You should have thought of that before disrespecting your wife. Am not getting involved so you sort it out ( she stood up and left them there)

Sebokeng: Don't worry about everyone they will come around.

Thabiso: Why did you agree to what my wife did?

Sebokeng: Firstly am your wife now too and secondly I did t ask her to do that so



don't be mad at me. I need rest show me our room.

Thabiso: There are maidens around here ask them to prepare a room for you.

Sebokeng: Are we not sharing a room?

Thabiso: I will not share the same room I shared with my wife with you.

Sebokeng: I would want to sleep in the same bed she slept in anyway ( she walked away calling a maiden to prepare a room for her)

- Gods of BaTloung what have I done?  
How am I going to get the queen back home? The BaKoena clan hates me right now and I know it, I disrespected them in front of my people and if they don't

forgive me then am never getting my wife back.

On the road to BaKoena the Brothers are riding together while the queen is riding with Mapula.

Lebo: Does Thabiso have a death wish?

Tokelo: Remember What I said brother, we don't get involved, don't get me wrong am pissed by all this but right now my sister is my priority not Thabiso.

Ntsika: I told you that this guy was up to something and I spoke to him but clearly he didn't listen. I wish the gods had approved us then none of this would be happening. I have a soft spot for

Mpande and seeing her like that tore me apart and am leaving this place tomorrow.

Tokelo: Do me a favor take Mapula with you, she needs to get away for a while and clear her head.

Lebo: Yeah and her being away from all this will do her some good.

Ntsika: I will be more than happy to and besides I need her expertise in the business as well.

Lebo: Sometimes I forget she's a financial analyst. Work will do her some good but don't let her stay there for too long because she will get sick and her only cure is the sacred river.

Ntsika: I will remember that.

Tokelo: Thank you Ntsika.

In the queens car Mapula was looking out the window.

Mabotle: How Do you feel knowing that your husband now has another queen?

Mapula: It's what he wanted and I just made it easy for him. You all saw how he was during the ceremony, he didn't want me beside him, he wanted her and I wasn't about to force myself into someone who doesn't want me anymore.

Mabotle: I saw what happened it won't you regret it later?

Mapula: The gods know what I did and if one of us is going to regret his the one who will regret it.

Mabotle: Don't Do Anything our ofbanger please my child.

Mapula: No mother the gods are the ones who will punish him not me.

Mabotle: Why are you not crying?  
Because o know this is painful and I feel it in my gut as well because am a woman first before am a mother and your pain is deep my child.

Mapula: Don't worry mother the time to cry will come but this is not it yet.

Mabotle: I hear you.

The journey was now quiet, everyone was deep in their thoughts until they arrived home with Reneilwe not far behind.

Like, comment and share.

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:30] : Season 2

Insert 84

BaTloun kingdom (not edited)

It's the day of the funeral and the mood is gloomy, everyone is just walking around with their heads down. The maidens and the some of the family members including the BaKoena brothers woke up early in the morning to get the cow that will accompany the king ready to be slaughtered. Mapula woke up got cleaned and dressed Keabetswe then told her personal maiden to get her food as there will be no time to eat until later on after the funeral. She went to check if the traditional beer was ready because it has to be there among other things that need to be present for the burial of the king. When she got there the maidens

were already done with preparing it.

Mapula: Greetings dear maidens, how are things on the other side?

Maiden: They are going well my queen, the others are now busy preparing the salads because the meat is ready now. The only thing that needs to be cooked is the cow that is going to be slaughtered.

Mapula: Well That will be done later on because it will only be slaughtered at the burial site when the king's coffin is lowered down.

Maiden: Very well my queen, am my queen may I ask you a question?

Mapula: Go ahead dear maiden



Maiden: Why are your eyes like this my queen, no offense though but they are really strange and scary to look at.

- oh my what has this pain done to me that the people who like to talk to me the most and share things with me are now scared because I look possessed.

Mapula: Oh my dear maiden, firstly am not possessed so worry not about that. Secondly the eyes are like this because of two reasons as you can see I have two colors and they become like this when the king passed so the black resembles the dark mood of everyone in this palace and the red resembles the bleeding hearts of everyone who is hurt by the Kings death.

Maiden: Oh my dear queen Am sorry that you have to carry the burdens of everyone to an extent that it shows on you. We are lucky to have you but in all honesty I for one wouldn't cope with your kind of gift.

- oh gods of BaKoena forgive me, now I have to lie to these poor people just so that I can hide my pain is horrible.

Mapula: It's not easy trust me on that one, but let me go and prepare for my husband.

Maiden: Alright my queen.

Mapula left going into the palace and in her chamber and when she got there her

Husband was sitting in bed with his head hanging. She looked at him and went into the closet and took out a suit for him and a shirt. With shoes and belt, she then ironed the shirt and hanged it on the closet door then went and took out his royal blanket and folded nicely on the chair then went into the shower. Minutes after she got in her husband got in and took the shower gel from her and smeared it on her back and washed her back. She kept quiet and let him do what he wanted, when he was done he turned her around to look at him and kissed her forehead.

Thabiso: Thank you for being my wife and thank you for all that you have done

for me and my family. Am sorry if I caused you any pain, it wasn't my intentions, please forgive me my darling.

- oh dear Thabiso, I wish I could forgive you but how do you forgive someone for something they are yet to do and that is yet to hurt you? I can't really.

Mapula didn't say a word as she stepped out of the shower and went into the room and got dressed in her royal attire then left the room and just as she was getting down the stairs she saw her brothers that she has been avoiding since they got there. They were dressed in their royal attires and they looked really good, she went down the stairs because there was no turning back now

because they have already seen her. She went to Ntsika and hugged him.

Mapula: Ntsikayomuzi woManzini! I never thought you look this good in your royal attire.

Ntsika: Mpandeyomuzi woManzini please do say that in front of Thabiso my love so that he knows nothing can separate us.

Mapula: Haha very funny Ntsika ( he went and hugged Lebo who whispered in her ear)

Lebo: Just say the word and his dead ( he whispered)

Mapula: My mothers last born, you look good dear Brother and thank you for

being here.

Lebo: Finally she acknowledges that am the baby of the family.

Tokelo: Come give me a hug sister and leave the baby of the family in his glory ( Mapula went and hugged her brother and he also whispered)

Tokelo: Everything is going to be okay ( he whispered)

Mapula: You look so good first born.

Tokelo: Now that's a title I won't refuse unlike the baby of the family.

Lebo: I don't mind being the baby because I get all the attention from my mother.

Ntsika: Yhooo now I see why Thabiso is going crazy ( everyone looked at him and then at the direction his looking at and saw Sebokeng getting out of her car wearing a peach coat, white long gloves and black suit pants.)

Mapula: Bothers I have to go and prepare a place for the queens to sit on because the body will be here any moment now. ( they all kept quiet as they were looking at this woman walking like she owns the world coming to the main door. Mapula left her brothers there and went about doing what she had to do)

Sebokeng: Good morning royal family

Lebo: Good morning dear maiden, how

can we help you?

Sebokeng: Am here for the funeral like everyone else so if you will be so kind and show me where I can sit.

Lebo: The people who came for the funeral are sitting out there in the tent not in here.

Sebokeng: Well am not just anyone and I am the guest of the prince so I need a special place to sit.

Ntsika: Nazoke usecabanga ukuthi uphethela, bheka wena ntombazane, la awuyilutho manje uma ufuna ukuphathiswa okwenkosazane hamba uyafuna eyakho indoda yasebukhosini ezokuphathisa okwe nkosazane hayi la.



Khona ugqokeni usiza esigcwabeni seNkosi hayi oThabiso bahambe bewola wonke udothi lo. ( there we go! She already thinks she is in charge here, look here girl, here you are nothing and now you want to be treated like a princess? Go and find your own royal man that will treat you like a princess not here. And what are you wearing coming to a Kings funeral? No Thabiso just goes around picking all the rubbish.)

Sebokeng: You don't have to talk to me like that prince Ntsikayomuzi Zulu, this is not your kingdom but BaTloung kingdom which means you have no say here only Thabiso can tell me what to do not you.

Thabiso: Only Thabiso can tell you what to do with regards to what? ( he asked coming down the stairs Mapula is standing on the corridor listening )

Sebokeng: He tells me to go and sit with the people in a tent outside and I can't do that and he has no say here this is not his kingdom.

Thabiso: Listen here Sebokeng and Listen good, this is my father's funeral and you will sit where everyone is sitting if you came here for the funeral and if you came for a visit then you came at a wrong time. And I assumed you came for a visit judging from the way you are dressed.

Sebokeng: I came for the funeral

Thabiso and what is wrong with what am wearing?

Thabiso: This is not how woman dress around here when going to funerals. ( to the guys) can we go and welcome the Kings body? I just got a call that they will be here is 10 minutes.

Tokelo: Sure ( the brothers went out with Ntsika pushing Sebokeng out as well.)

Thabiso: Let me go tell the queens to take their place so that when the king gets here we can start.

Lebo: You will find us by the gate.

Thabiso: Sure ( he went up the stairs and got into his chamber and into the bathroom and made a call to Sebokeng,

Mapula got into the chamber because she wanted to thank him for what he did but heard him talking in the bathroom and listened)

Thabiso: Am sorry Sebokeng but I couldn't defend you in front of my brothers in law, those people have done a lot for me and this kingdom and I wouldn't want to lose that please understand..... yes I know I hurt you but please forgive me it was hard for me to do it but I had to.... I will meet you after everything has been sorted here.

- Wow I never thought my husband could be this conniving but I guesst that you can never know a person. Am hurt beyond repair because it's clear

everything I saw In those visions will happen.

Mapula went to the queens chamber and told her to go and take her place as the king was about to arrive. The queen and Mabolle went out and took their place and Mapula sat next to them.

Thabiso went out going to the gate to the brothers and when he got there the body was arriving.

He and the brothers carried the coffin as the chief priest walked in front of them sprinkling some kind of muti paving the way for the king. The ceremony took place and it was sad indeed, the queens cry's and Reneilwe's were the most painful. Queen Mother Mabolle And

Mapula were between comforting the two and taking care of the new baby prince Arabang. Everything was done and the Kings coffin was covered with the blanket he asked Thabiso to buy for him, he was dressed in his royal attire and on top of the coffin his royal hat was placed there and his crown. The time came for him to be payed to rest, the royal family only was the one that went to the royal burial site to lay the king to rest. When the coffin was lowered the cow was slaughtered as per tradition to accompany the king the young men of the kingdom took it back to the palace to skin it and get it ready to be cooked.

Food was served to the people and Mapula was among the maidens helping out with serving the people. She served the royals while the maidens started serving the people. A maiden came to Sebokeng to give her the food.

Maiden: Here is the food mam.

Sebokeng: I want her to serve me.

Maiden: Who mam? ( she pointed at Mapula)

Sebokeng: Her

Maiden: That is the queen mam and I don't think it's right for her to serve you.

Sebokeng: But she has been serving

everyone else why can't she serve me? )  
the old woman who was sitting next to  
her couldn't hold herself anymore.

Oldwoman: Young lady, have you no  
respect for the queen? Who are you to  
want to be served by the queen of the  
land?

Sebokeng: Old woman I wasn't talking to  
you so keep quiet or go serve me  
yourself if you see fit. You people like  
bowing down to royals like they are  
gods, that woman is just another human  
being like all of us.

Maiden: I will tell the queen

Sebokeng: Go ahead I don't know why  
you still here and tell her to make it



quick I left without having breakfast.

Oldwoman: You will never succeed in anything you do, not because you not capable but because of your mouth and manners. Mark my words.

Sebokeng: Look here I studied hard and worked extra to get here and if you think your witchcraft is going to work on me well I have news for you. It won't because am not about that voodoo you people practice here.

Oldwoman: May the gods strike you dead, may your womb be as rotten as your mouth is and my bad luck follow you all the days of your life. ( they saw Mapula coming with a smile on her face)

Mapula: Greetings, I hear you want to be served by me.

Sebokeng: Yes and your contact lenses are horrible girl you look like something that came out of the wrong turn movie.

- Gods of BaKoena please keep me calm in this because this woman is testing me.

Mapula: Very well I will change them, now what would you like to have?

Sebokeng: I don't want the samp it has a lot of starch in it so salads will do.

Mapula: Very well then ( to the old woman) mother, what would you like to have?

Oldwoman: I have already eaten my

queen

Mapula: But an extra plate of meat won't hurt would it? ( she smiled)

Oldwoman: No my queen but only if there is enough for everyone.

Mapula: of course there is ( when she turned to leave Sebokeng spoke)

Sebokeng: No wonder you this fat and am sure you have diabetes judging from how fat you are. You should cut down on the meat it will do good for your health. ( Mapula turned and looked at Sebokeng wanting to say something but the old woman shook her head at her and she turned and left. She dished for s Sebokeng the salads and the old woman

some meat and salads as well. And she took the food to them and served the old woman first and she accepted with a smile and she served Sebokeng who took the food and clicked her tongue.) Ntsika saw Mapula serving Sebokeng and walked towards her.

Ntsika: Mpandeyami why are you serving that woman when there are maidens to do that?

Mapula: She asked that I served her and I did.

Ntsika: That woman is being disrespectful towards you and you letting her. Why?

Mapula: If you knew what I know you

would do the same.

Ntsika: Kanao tse dingwe otswanetsi holebala hore okgosigadi omole mosadi ohojelang monna ( sometimes you have to forgive you are the queen and best the woman who is busy with your husband)

Mapula: Kerata seSotho sa hao ntweo ebola hore owakgathala impa haona monna akajiwang asabatli hojiwa ( I like your Sotho it means you are learning and you care but there is no man that can be taken without him wanting to be taken) she left Ntsika fuming with anger looking at Sebokeng.

Ntsika: I have to leave LeSotho before I get arrested for murdering this woman.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:30] : Season 2

Insert 85

BaTlounge kingdom (not edited)

Day after the funeral the chief priest decided that it was best not to wait and

crown Thabiso as the king of BaTloung. This morning everyone was preparing for this event but in the morning will be the cleansing then in the afternoon the crowning ceremony will take place.

Thabiso was not exactly happy that everything is happening so fast, he feels like they should wait at least a week maybe but the chief priest said he got strict introductions from the late king to do things this way. He woke up early in the morning and admired his wife sleeping next to him and wondered if she would ever be open to the idea of having a sister wife because as king he couldn't just date Sebokeng but he could marry her. Mapula woke up and saw him

looking at her.

Mapula: Morning and no I won't accept a sister wife but if you want another wife then we can break our bond with the gods so that you can be free to marry without having to ask permission.

Thabiso: Sometimes this is being connected thing makes it difficult for a man to think without having his mind invaded by you like a parasite.

Mapula: Am sorry if I have become such a parasite to you now. At the end of all this I will do the ritual to break the bond.

Thabiso: Who asked you to do that huh?

Mapula: You don't have to ask it's what you want and am going to give it to you.



Thabiso I love you and you are the father of my daughter and all I want is for you to be happy. Even if it's not with me.

Thabiso: I need you by my side and if I decide to take a second wife I will need you to show her the robes and how we do things in the royal family.

Mapula: No dear you don't need me for that, you have your mother and she is more than capable of doing that.

Thabiso: Mapula are you going to make me choose?

Mapula: No dear because there is no need for that. I mean am the only one as far as I know so what will you be choosing?

Thabiso: Never mind am going to bath.

Mapula: Before you go I have a letter for you from your father. He asked me to give it to you after the funeral.

Thabiso: Okay lets have it ( Mapula opened her side of the drawer and took out the letter and handed it to him, he took it then Mapula left him and went to the bathroom. Thabiso opened the letter and it read like this)

Son,

I know this letter you will keep for a long time and keep coming back to it when you forget certain things.

1. I didn't like how you let that woman disrespect your wife like that. You said nothing just listening to her going on at her. You disappointed me and I think it's best not to even consider taking another wife because you will lose all respect for your wife. You can't handle two women and that is a fact. Am sad that this is happening at a time when I have to leave you alone. I hope you will take care of this kingdom.

2. Remember the importance of being a king is not living in a palace but the people of the kingdom and providing for them.

3. Give me a grand son and an heir to the throne for when you step down one

day.

4. Take care of your mother and sister for me.

5. Keep the princess safe because she is important to the gods of this land and that of BaKoena.

6. Keep the BaKoena brothers close for they will ground you and help you in times in need.

Lastly I want you to know that I love you and I will always be by your side. But don't expect miracles because somethings will be beyond me.

Rule with love, care and peace.

Love

Your father

By the end of the letter Thabiso was crying, his wife came in and looked at him crying then went to the closet and took out her clothes and got dressed and took out his and put them on the chair and left him in the room. Mapula went to the queens chamber and knocked, she was invited in.

Mapula: Greetings my queens.

Queen: Greetings my daughter, how are you because I haven't seen much of you since this whole this happened.

Mapula: Am fine my queen, I have a

letter for you from the king he told me to give it to you after the funeral.

Queen: My thanks dear daughter. Can I have a moment alone please.

Mabotle: Of course, my princess let's go have coffee together.

Mapula: Yes Mother. ( they left the queen alone and went to the kitchen)

Mabotle: Out with it Mapula.

Mapula: Nothing Mother.

Mabotle: Mapula I gave birth to you and I know when you hurting and when you happy and I mean genuinely happy not faking it and right now you are faking it and those eyes, those eyes Mapula I was told about them but never in my life

did I think I will ever see them yet here  
am I seeing them. Now am going to ask  
you one more time, what is going on?

- Oh gods of BaKoena how do I lie to  
someone who can see right through me?

Mapula: Mother things are not going  
well in my marriage, the morning of the  
Kings death I had visions of my husband  
and this other woman. He ends up  
getting pregnant for him and he doesn't  
treat me well, he goes out of his way to  
lie to me.

Mabotle: Am broken by all this but I can  
never interfere or tell you what to do  
with you marriage but I do want you to  
know that am here for you. Always baby.

Mapula: His thinking of taking her as the second wife.

Mabotle: What? Now that I don't have a say in this but whatever decision you make I will support you.

Mapula: Thank you Mother. Let's go get cleansed so that we can get the ceremony done and I can get back home.

Mabotle: This is your home too my princess.

Mapula: I know mother but right now it doesn't feel like a home to me, it feels like am a visitor in my own marital home.

Mabotle: It's okay you can come home when all of this is done.

Mapula: Thank you Mother.



The cleansing was done and all the preparations for the crowning ceremony was don't and everyone in the kingdom was there to witness the crowning of their new king. Sebokeng arrived wearing a vending gown and stood out from everyone in there because all the people were dressed in traditional attires as it was the Kings crowning after all. Mapula watched her husband as he couldn't take his eyes of her. Her heart broke as she watched her husband looking at another woman like she is the only one that exists in the palace.

Chief: Greetings people of BaTloung today marks a new beginning for this

kingdom as we are about to crown a person we have known as the prince in this kingdom. Today after this ceremony he will no longer be call a prince but a king of BaTlounge. ( Mapula looked at her husband and he wasn't even listening, his eyes were on Sebokeng and some people noticed it too)

Chief: Now before anything else I want to connect with the gods of BaTlounge and hear what they have to say about all this. ) the chief priest took the African incense and burnt it and spoke to the gods and but something was not sitting well with him. He left the incense and went back to his hut ( funny enough Thabiso didn't notice all this and the

panic in people's eyes as they could clearly see that something was wrong. Mapula saw this as well and her heart continued to break) the chief priest came back with a bag of bones and asked Thabiso to blow on them and he did that absent minded and oblivious to what was going on. The chief priest then spoke on the bag of bones and threw them on the floor and looked at them then shook his head.

Chief: My prince the gods are happy and pleased with you taking the crown but you have to change somethings which we will discuss after the ceremony if what I foresee doesn't happen. Now my prince please stand up. ( Thabiso stood

up and went in front leaving Mapula seated)

Chief: Now since the queen of the land was already crowned by the gods, we don't have the right to try and mess with that but we would like the queen to allow us to at least put a head wrap on her head as she stands next to the king. ( Thabiso still hasn't taken his eyes off Sebokeng, it was like something was pulling him in and he couldn't resist. Mapula saw this again and got off the stage making her way to Sebokeng and that is when Thabiso noticed his wife and his heart started pounding thinking about what she could be doing with Sebokeng instead of standing with him

during the crowning Mapula got to Sebokeng who had her nose up ready to spit fire.)

Mapula: Greetings dear maiden, would you please come with me and sit in a more suitable place for a person of Your stature ( Mapula stroked Sebokeng's ego just the right way and she stood up)

Sebokeng: Thank you and please lead the way.

Mapula: Certainly ( she walked back to the stage and showed her the seat she occupied and went to her husband who was looking at her with anticipation)

Mapula: She deserves to stand and sit with you on this day fire if she continues

to sit far away from you, you won't even hear the teachings of the elders.

Thabiso: Mapula don't do this please.

Sebokeng: Can we get on with this it's hot.

Mapula: Certainly my dear ( she got off the stage and the people were shocked by that but the chief priest wasn't as he saw this coming when he threw the bones.

Mapula went to the house and got her daughter and got out. Her mother and brothers followed suit.

The people wondered what was going on, Thabiso didn't have words as he

didn't notice half of what was going on and now he was about to be crowned king and his wife was not there. His mother didn't even know what to say as she didn't notice what happened before this.

Stay tuned...

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:30] : Season 2

Insert 87

BaKoena kingdom

Two days later ( its short and not edited)

It has been a tough two days with Mapula not hearing anything from her husband and his mother. She has been at home with Kwezi and Reneilwe helping them with the kids. The queen mother couldn't be happier having all her daughters with her in the same house.

Kwezi: All That is happening to you makes me wonder what will happen to our marriages.



Mapula: You don't have to wonder about that Kwezi, my marriage is the oldest among yours and the challenges am facing I was bound to face sooner or later.

Kwezi: Your husband married another woman Mapula and didn't even care how you felt. No offense Reneilwe.

Reneilwe: None taken because my brother right now is just something I don't know and that woman will be the death of him literally.

Mapula: Well your brother deserves to be happy even if it's not with me. Yes it hurts right now but if am not what his looking for then there is nothing I can do. We need to stop expecting other people

to love us as much as we love them. We have high expectations of people and when they don't live up to them we get disappointed.

Reneilwe: I still say you should have left with Zasembo just to get away for a while.

Mapula: Am not one to run away from my problems. This started here and it will end here, whether I run or not.

Kwezi: I just didn't expect all this from Thabiso, I mean something like this one can do expect from someone like Lebo.

Reneilwe: Lebo might be crazy but he will never do something as stupid as what my brother did.

Queen: What about what your sister in

law did? ( she said coming in)

Reneilwe: Mother you cant blame Mapula for what Thabiso did.

Queen: She is the one who took that woman and made her sit in her place.

Mapula: Mother did you see her refuse when I did that or she was more than happy to be by Thabiso's like he was?

Queen: That doesn't matter you don't give away your husband like that.

Mapula: Thabiso is not a prize that can be given away. He is a grown man and if he didn't want what I did he would have prevented it because he saw what I was doing but because he wanted it he didn't did anything.

Queen: Do you know how much shame that has brought to the kingdom? The people didn't even listen to his speech because they left soon after the crowning.

Mapula: And That is my fault how?

Reneilwe: Mother this is actually not on, you should be having this conversation with your son and your new daughter.

Queen: You always take their side as if you belong here, don't forget that you are just a daughter in law here just like she was.

Mabotle: That's where you are wrong, my daughter might have just been a daughter in law to you but Reneilwe is

my daughter just like Mapula and Kwezi.

Queen: Fine but tell your daughter to come home and sort out her marriage.

Mabotle: I know you love your son as much as I love my son but it is not Mapula's duty to run after your son he made his choice and so did you. Now leave my palace.

Queen: Am not here to fight but to get my daughter in law home.

Mabotle: It is not your duty to get her home.

Queen: If you don't support me how I am going to get them back together?

Mabotle. We stay out of it.

Queen: Mabolle is hasn't been a full week yet and the people of BaTloung have lost hope in the royal family, they lost faith the day the queen left.

Reneilwe: No they lost faith the moment your son and new king was drooling over another woman in his wife's presence and right in front of his people. What faith were they supposed to have in someone like that?

Queen: I didn't see all that Reneilwe but..

Reneilwe: No but Mother, just because you didn't see it doesn't mean it didn't happen and it definitely doesn't mean that the people didn't see it.

Queen: So what am I supposed to do

now?

Reneilwe: Go to your son and talk to him am sure he will have a solution to this. Please tell me this, did you go to that woman's family?

Queen: She requested we give her the lobola money.

Mapula: Hahah oh no! Am sorry but I don't help it hahah

Kwezi: Imagine hahah hayi no this girl has it all really.

Reneilwe: WOW Mother just wow, my father must be turning in his grave. In just a few days his kingdom has been turned into a joke.

Queen: What am I supposed to do

Reneilwe? This is beyond me.

Mabotle: I feel sorry for you because this not an ideal situation but you have to find away to bring back dignity to your kingdom.

Queen: That is why am here for Mapula

Mabotle: No go home to your son and sort this out.

The queen didn't say anything more, just took her bag and drove off.

BaTlounge kingdom:

Sebokeng was watching tv with popcorn



in her lap. A maiden came with her juice.

Maiden: Here you go mam.

Sebokeng: Dear, don't ever call me mam because am your queen and you will respect me or you can find another job. Are we clear.

Maiden: Yes my queen

Sebokeng: Now disappear! ( the maiden left as Thabiso was coming down about to go for his royal duties)

Thabiso: Now If you are sitting here like this who is going to do your royal duties?

Sebokeng: But baby am a doctor and I know nothing about royal duties. Your mother can take care of that while I do what I have been doing and that is

saving lives.

Thabiso: Sebokeng am king now and my queen has to do royal duties and show up on meetings.

Sebokeng: So being queen meaning I have to forget my dreams so that I can fulfill those of other people?

Thabiso: That's not what I meant and you know it. You know what you can stay but I have to go.

Sebokeng: I booked us a honeymoon in Cape Town and we leave this evening.

Thabiso: How can you do that without informing me? You know I just took over this role and I need to prove myself.

Sebokeng: You will have all the time in

the world to prove yourself but we won't have a honeymoon everyday. Please be home early and I will pack for us.

Thabiso: Fine. ( he went out and the chief priest called him to his hut)

Thabiso: You called for me eye of the gods

Chief: My king, things are not going well even a fool can see it. This woman is not introduced to the ancestors of BaTlounge and even we do the ritual the gods will not accept her because nothing was done proper when it comes to her.

Thabiso: Like What eyes of the gods?

Chief: Like uniting her family and this

one and her welcoming ritual since she the new queen.

Thabiso: She didn't want us going to her home chief and there is nothing we can do to force her.

Chief: What about the real queen of this land?

Thabiso: What about her?

Chief: Are you going to just sit back and let her leave?

Thabiso: Chief I don't know how to get her back, and with Sebokeng here it will be difficult. I messed up and I lost the respect of my people and that of my wife and in laws. How do I go there and face them after all of this?

Chief: You humble yourself my king and get the queen back and soon. If no am afraid things are still going to go bad for this kingdom and for you.

Thabiso: I just want to give her time to cool down there I will go and talk to her.

Chief: Another thing, you need an heir and soon.

Thabiso: The gods will decide when I have a child eye of the gods.

Chief: Oh I know that but what am worried about is from who are they going to come from.

Thabiso: What does that mean?

Chief: Am wondering from which queen are they going to be born from because

the current queen is not of royal blood and that means her children will have no claim to the throne I.

Thabiso: This is a lot to take in at once, yes I know her children can't sit on the throne but before this I had hoped that the gods will bless me with an heir.

Chief: They already have but in order for you to have a claim on him you need your wife home.

Thabiso: You mean my wife is with child?

Chief: Am not sure yet but that is what am getting when I throw the bones.

Thabiso: Thank The gods of BaTloung, this is good news ( his face changed as he thought of the current situation)

Thabiso: I have to go eye of the gods

Chief: Very well my king ( Thabiso drove out as the queen drove in, she parked and got out of the car and went into the palace)

Queen: I have never in my life seen a queen as relaxed as you are.

Sebokeng: Am resting mother because I have a trio this evening.

Queen: Where are you going?

Sebokeng: My husband and I are going to Cape Town for our honeymoon ( she smiled)

Queen: You know no one will respect you around here if you don't start acting like a proper queen and dressing like

one.

Sebokeng: Mother am a doctor and I must dress as such not like a rural girl with no education.

Queen: Well I hope that works for you. But what I do know is that I was once like you and that didn't get me very far. But we are different it might just work for you.

Sebokeng: You right when you say we are different.

The queen left and went to her chamber. She was worried about what is going to happen.



#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:30] : Season 2

Insert 88

BaKoena kingdom (not edited)

Marriage is a very difficult union to get into as a woman, one way or the other you are bound to face challenges. Either the in laws don't like you or your husband has a baby mama that is giving you problems or your husband will be a problem. He may chance now that you married or be influenced by his family

into doing things he never did before because now all of a sudden he can do them because there is You in the picture and they expect you to make things happen. What is funny about this union is that no one takes time to ask you, how are you doing? How do you feel about what is going on? This is what we are thinking of doing, what are your views? No! No one dares to ask you those questions you will just have to deal.

That night Mapula was sleeping peacefully when she felt a presence in her room and she opened her eyes and went out of bed and sat on the floor.

The air in the room got lighter and chilly but in a good way. The three queens from the mystical land showed up, Mapula bowed to them.

Mapula: Greetings dear queens

Them: Greetings my queen

Mapula: To What do I owe the honor of being visited by the queens in my homestead?

Bahomi: My queen we can't because we knew you wouldn't come to us anytime soon due to the current situation.

Letsatsi: You mean current situations my queen.

Bahomi: Oh Yes my queen

Mapula: I do not understand my queen

Letsatsi: You will in due time my queen.

Mapula: The Great first Queen is awfully quiet, may I ask what the matter is my queen?

Nyolodi: I do not like the color of your eyes my queen and I know that your protector told you the meaning of them.

Mapula: Yes she told me my queen, however I will try by all means to avoid getting my heart hardened and completely turn to stone.

Nyolodi: I came here for the matter concerning our king. Now your husband is not just your husband but our king as well. He might not have the same

powers as you but that is only because he has been focusing more on the cheetah and BaTlounge side of powers and forgot to embrace the BaKoena side. The only reason he can connect with you is not because his only your husband but our king and has the same powers you do.

Mapula: I understand my queen.

Nyolodi: I am not done my queen, the reason your husband is this weak is because he refuses to accept who he is, one your husband is not the king of BaTlounge but regent that is keeping the Thorne for the true king of BaTlounge which will take over the crown at the age of 15 years.

Mapula: Am afraid I don't understand my queen.

Nyolodi: What I mean is that your husband is the king of this kingdom no BaKoena but the kingdom of the gods ruling besides you and that is his destiny.

Mapula: Please explain more in that part my queen because I always thought I was the queen of BaKoena.

Nyolodi: No my queen you and your husband are the king and queen of all kingdoms. None of you belong my to one kingdom but to all that needs you, meaning because of all the challenges BaKoena has been facing you two have been focusing on BaKoena and BaTlounng alone yet there are other

kingdoms that need you and your guidance, not only kingdoms in LeSotho but all over the world.

Mapula: Will they accept me my queen and my advice?

Nyolodi: They will my queen because you and your husband are in the prophecy of all kingdom.

Mapula: I understand my queen.

Bahomi: What I came here for is a completely different matter, the matter of Lucifer himself, my queen Lucifer is not rest but busy planning his next attack not on the kingdom but on our prince Arabang. We had to work extra hard protecting him while he was at

BaTloun and you didn't sense him around because you were distracted. Lucifer is using that woman and making her seem appealing to your husband's eyes, now she made it easy for him because she is shallow and inconsiderate and those are the qualities of a selfish being like Lucifer. Now I won't say forgive your husband because his weak due to the fact that his power is not where it's supposed to be and that is not your fault and his decision of not seeking help when he saw than his falling to the devils trap made him a victim.

Mapula: I hear you my queen and I will do all I can to protect the prince and I



will be more vigilant from now on.

Bahomi: My thanks.

Letsatsi: My queen the reason for being here is crucial just like the others. My queen a lot is yet to happen at BaTloung and the people of that kingdom will need you.

Mapula: They have their king my queen he can help them.

Letsatsi: Now That is the resentment that will make your husband's punishment severe because not only did he mess with the queen but he messed with the gods and his father is also not happy. He is livid because his kingdom is now loosing its respect and more

importantly his angry that his son didn't take his warnings to consideration and his also sad that his daughter left her home because of all this.

Mapula: This was not meant to upset the king my queen, wherever he is he must know that i still and will always respect him.

Letsatsi: He knows that my queen, now for as long as your eyes are like that and your heart is heavy BaTloung is doomed and only you or the prince can save it.

Mapula: But the prince is young and in danger of being captured by the devil, how can he be of help to BaTloung?

Letsatsi: For a smart queen you sure are

slow, my queen the prince that will help BaTlounge is the one you are carrying and not only the heir to the throne or BaTlounge but the rightful king of that kingdom.

Mapula: My queen you mean Am with child? A prince that will take over the throne at 15?

Letsatsi: Now you understand.

Mapula: My queen when will my child get to be a child and play with others if his going to be king at that age?

Letsatsi: It will be your duty to make sure his a child until then but I doubt he will want to be because his also powerful and that will be the reason he

will earn his respect among other Kings and kingdoms.

Mapula: But my queen..

Nyolodi: We have said all we came to say, continue to drink the water and bath with it the king needs it.

They put their hands together getting ready to leave, the air in the room changed once again.

Letsatsi: You are 4 months pregnant by the way which is why you don't have that much tolerance ( she said and they left)

- Gods of BaKoena, what kind of a mother am I not knowing I have royal seed inside me? May you forgive me but I am not ready to forgive your king, not

when he has brought another to this marriage and not when his about to do more than what his already done.

She touched her belly and laid on her back with her hand on her tummy processing what the queens have told her.

BaTloun kingdom:

The new king of BaTloun was dreading going home because he has to go on a honeymoon he never planned on going to. He still finds Sebokeng attractive but with everyone again them he has his doubts. His also worried that his

meeting didn't go well and the investors want to pull out if he doesn't come up with a better plan for their investments in the next week. He got home and parked and his queen welcomed him at the door.

Sebokeng: My dear please put these bags in the car then go and shower so that we can leave.

Thabiso: Good evening to you too  
Sebokeng and the time is 10 PM so I don't think we are leaving today.

Sebokeng: Oh no my love I canceled the 8 o'clock flight because I saw you won't make it. We are taking the 11:30 PM flight and it's the last one so please hurry! And I have already checked us in

online.

Thabiso: Fine ( he went into the house and in their chamber and took a shower when he was done Sebokeng was sitting on the bed tapping her foot on the floor)

Sebokeng: Baby please hurry up.

Thabiso: Am tired Sebokeng please give me a break and where are the clothes am supposed to wear?

Sebokeng: In your closet of course.

Thabiso: Couldn't you take them out while I shower?

Sebokeng: Haibo Thabiso you want to tell me you can't pick your own clothes now?

Thabiso: I can but Mapula used to do it for me, I guess am used to that.

Sebokeng: Well am not your rural wife Mapula and Sebokeng Molefe in case you forgot. ( Thabiso didn't answer just took his clothes and got dressed and they went out, he passed by the kitchen)

Sebokeng: Where are you going now?

Thabiso: I want something to eat am hungry.

Sebokeng: You will eat on the plane we don't have time now, let's go.

Thabiso: Really?

Sebokeng: Yes now lets go and I booked first class so you will eat a proper meal.



- wow so much for a wife, now I have to eat on the plane because she can't wait for a trip I didn't agree to. I must be glad she didn't choose somewhere far because I need to work on that proposal.

They went out and told the maidens to tell the queen they have left. They went to the airport and off they went to Cape Town.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:30] : Season 2

## Insert 89

### Cape Town

The newly weds arrived in Cape Town in the early hours of the morning and they decided to rest before anything else.

They shared the same bed but for Thabiso it was difficult to sleep with someone who is not Mapula, his used to having his wife snuggle up to him or sleep under his arm and place her head on his chest and listen to his heart beat until she falls asleep. He asked her once why she sleeps like that and she said his heart beat was her lullaby. He smiled

thinking about that while Sebokeng was fast asleep giving him her back, he sigh and laid on his back looking up the ceiling.

- Gods of BaTlounge could it be true that about to be a father again? Could it be true that I will have an heir to the throne in a couple of months? God I wish it was true Keabetswe will be so happy. Oh my princess I wish you didn't know what was happening or the reason I haven't called or come to see you, but you are as powerful as your mother and I know you already know why your daddy is not with you. I should have spared you the pain of having to deal with so much at such a tender age but daddy is confused

by adult stuff. I hope that one day you will understand my actions, I can't live with what ifs, I need to get this out of the way and see where it goes from there. Let me sleep the queen is going to wake up and demand all sorts of things.

Thabiso was asleep when his father visited him in his dreams, he was wearing the same clothes he wore the day before he died. The last day they spent together and he looked good, it was like they were in the palace garden.

'Son do you see how the sun looks today?' He asked Thabiso 'Yes father but it's strange that it would have so

many colors in it like some sort of a rainbow' he answered. ' well if it was a rainbow then that would mean it's a good sign, but look closely and tell me what colors does the sun have today?' He asked not even looking at him but the rising sun coming out from the mountains ' It has the normal orange color, then a patch of yellow and a small patch of green. Which is strange because the sun I know has only one color' he said ' you right but his sun is special, each color represents an event, the yellow represents the draught that is about to hit BaTloun, the orange represents the amount of sun you will experience and the small patch of green

represents the small chance of you being saved and that is if you are worth saving.' A worried Thabiso looked at his father who was still not looking at him. ' Father why would we have drought in BaTloug when we about to get into winter?' He asked clearly confused ' ' Wake up son, wake up and save yourself and my kingdom' he said and disappeared leaving Thabiso calling him and asking him to stay. Sebokeng roughly shook him and he woke up.

Thabiso: What is it?

Sebokeng: If you want to wake up then do so without waking up other people. Busy crying for your father in your sleep like a young boy.

Thabiso: Sebokeng do you even have a father?

Sebokeng: Even if I did he wouldn't make me cry for him in my sleep. You might as well order breakfast while I shower because I can't go back to sleep now.

Thabiso: If you want breakfast order it am still sleeping.

Sebokeng: You woke me up only for you to go back to sleep?

Thabiso: I never asked you to wake up now let me sleep. ( he turned around and slept. Sebokeng ordered breakfast then went to the shower and took a shower. Breakfast arrived just as she

was about to lotion and she wore her gown and opened and breakfast was delivered. She sat down and ate her breakfast and when she was done she wore her swimsuit and put on sunscreen then went to the hotel pool and laid on the chair for a while and decided to join the two guys who were swimming.)

Guy1: What does a beautiful lady doing swimming alone?

Sebokeng: What do studs like you two doing swimming alone?

Guy2: We were waking for a beautiful thing like you to join us.

Sebokeng: So! Am here let's swim.

Them: Great! ( they started swimming



and teasing each other playing with water. Thabiso came down to the pool wearing his shorts and vest with flip flops. He stood there and watched Sebokeng swimming with those guys and laughing with them like she didn't even see him)

Thabiso: Babe! ( Sebokeng turned and looked at him)

Sebokeng: Oh hey babe, wanna join us?

Thabiso: No my love I came to get you.

Sebokeng: Okay then, please pass me the towel ( she asked as she went out of the pool, they walked back to their room)

Thabiso: So Tell me, why did you disrespect me like that out there?

Sebokeng: Is me swimming disrespectful to you?

Thabiso: See how you answer me shows that you have no respect for me but after this you will know who the man in this relationship is. ( he went closer to her and pinned her her against the wall and kissed so hard that she started losing her breath, he pulled out and pushed her on to the bed and ripped off her bathing suit and...)

BaKoena kingdom:

Mapula was in the kitchen drinking milk when she felt like she couldn't breathe.

She slowly placed the glass on the kitchen counter and held onto her chest as she couldn't breathe properly. Kwezi came in and saw her then hurried to her side and helped her sit on the high chair.

Kwezi: What is it? Do you want me to call the queen mother?

Mapula: No am fine.

Kwezi: You not alright and you know it now tell me what is wrong and how I can help you?

Mapula: It's happening Kwezi ( she said as her heart was breaking that a lone tear graced her cheeks but she quickly wiped it away)

Kwezi: What is happening Mapula?

Mapula: My husband is betraying me In the worst way possible and it hurts Kwezi, to a point where I wish I didn't have this gift and I wasn't connected to him because I feel everything his doing but to me it comes In a form of pain and I don't know what to do.

Kwezi: Firstly you will block him completely out of your head and you will do that today. Secondly you will never talk about that beautiful gift of yours like that ever again. Thirdly am making you a special lunch.

Mapula: Haha do you even remember what I like eating?

Kwezi: Girl I was with you for 5 years at school and I have had many lunches

with you, so please let me spoil you.

Mapula: Okay If you insist

Kwezi: Mxm out here acting like you don't want the food am going to make, girl I know you can't wait to eat.

Mapula:ahaha you know me too well.

The both laughed and Kwezi took out her ingredients she will need and started while talking to her friend trying to get her mind of things and it worked, even it it's just for a little while.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:30] : Season 2

Insert 90

BaTloun kingdom

Three months later

Sebokeng POV:

It's been a three months since I got married to the king of BaTloun and I must say it has been a bliss. Oh let me

tell you about the honeymoon, after that night and every night after that my husband really did keep his promise and showed me who the man of the house is. Not that am complaining I mean who would with a man like that. Women that man can do things that even my boyfriend back in South Africa is no match for him. Talking about that one, he has been a pain in my back side asking me to come back he misses me. I mean hello would I leave being the queen and all the money I have at my disposal for a mare doctor who earns the same as me? Not happening. Well am happy but I have been very tired lately but I guess it's everything this man

has been doing to me but today am taking a break from all that. I got a permanent position at the hospital and am actually driving there now.

Sebokeng got to the hospital and parked in her reserved parking and made her way inside the hospital and greeted the receptionist.

Sebokeng: Morning Dorah

Dorah: Morning Doctor.

Sebokeng: Any messages for me?

Dorah: No doctor there is nothing at the moment. You look good as usual but you have that extra glow.



Sebokeng: Being Queen has its pecks my dear.

Dorah: Oh I can imagine being queen with all the maidens at my disposal and eating anything and everything I can.

Sebokeng: Haha find yourself an old widowed king and charm him then you will get your wish.

Dorah: How? When these queens don't die instead they kill their husbands so that they can live and eat the money alone.

Sebokeng: And they do that hey! Like my mother in law, my father in law was fine the one day and the next his dead like what is that?

Dorah: Maybe she asked her daughter in law to help her kill him so that they can share everything.

Sebokeng: Haha little did she know that I will be the one taking her place and eating the money they planned on sharing.

Dorah: hahah but what happened to the kingdom it looks dry maan?

Sebokeng: It hasn't rained in three months dear yet it's supposed to be winter but no! This weather reminds me of Durban in South Africa.

Dorah: See why I want to be the queen? I mean the only place I have been to is Maluti and that's the furthest I can

afford to go.

Sebokeng: Hahah let me go start working before our boss start with his nonsense.

Dorah: Go My queen the patients are waiting ( Sebokeng turned around to walk away but Dorah noticed that her black body hugging dressed was wet at back)

Dorah: Doctor did you sit on water or something?

Sebokeng: No why?

Dorah: Your dress sees to be wet at the back ( Sebokeng touched her behind and looked at her hand and it was red with blood. Dorah saw this too and

didn't waste time calling for help)

I must say that the blood shocked me, I mean My period is irregular and very painful. But what am having this time is just blood flowing like a tap has been opened. The chief of staff himself was the one attending to me because I think he was coming to find me at reception because he knows I like talking to Dorah in the morning before I start work. This period felt really strange because I didn't feel any pain, I was taken to the emergency room and attended to but the chief of staff called her Moromi who is a gynecologist. She checked me.

Doc: When was your last period doctor?

Sebokeng: About 3 months ago

Doc: I think you are having a miscarriage judging by the amount of blood you are losing. But I have to check to be sure because you don't seem to be in pain.

Sebokeng: Am not in any kind of pain.  
( she nodded and pulled the ultrasound machine and asked me to lie still, my dress was already cut open with scissors like am a dying patient. I did as told and she looked at the screen)

Doc: Just as I thought

Sebokeng: What is it?

Doc: You are pregnant and if I don't act now you will lose this baby completely.  
( she then ran out of the room and two

minutes later a nurse came in and injected me with something to stop the bleeding. My husband came in running, Dorah must have called him as he is my next of kin)

Thabiso: Babe What is going on?

Sebokeng: The Doctor says I am having a miscarriage and his trying to stop it.

Thabiso: Were you pregnant?

Sebokeng: I just found out myself when this happened.

Thabiso: Are you Okay, do you have any pains or anything?

Sebokeng: Strangely no but don't look so worried I will not lose this baby because he is a Motloun and am young

and healthy so..

Thabiso: I hope so ( the Doctor came In after 30 minutes just after I felt something big coming out of me)

Sebokeng: Doc I think something big just came out.

Doc: I might be a clot, my king please give us some space so that I can examine her.

Thabiso: Very well doc ( Thabiso stepped out)

The doctor check on Sebokeng and saw that what came out was the baby sack. She did the ultrasound again saw that the miscarriage was complete like there was nothing there. She went out and

called Thabiso before delivering the news.

Doc: My king and queen, Am sorry to say this but you have lost the baby.

Sebokeng: No! No! No! My baby can't be dead, check again doctor!

Thabiso: How far along was she?

Doc: She was just starting her second trimester.

Thabiso: But I thought that is a safe stage for a baby.

Sebokeng: Yes it is And I know this because am a doctor so please do your job and check again I can't lose this baby ( she pleaded with the doctor and she looked at the ultrasound with hope



but there was nothing) she cried and held on to Thabiso's arm. The doctor left them there and called the nurse to sedate her. After being sedated she fell asleep in a few minutes and Thabiso left.

In the car Thabiso was driving back to the palace looking at the dry grass and farms of his father's kingdom. Farms that never got dry for as long as he can remember, but now they were dry and there was no hope for rain.

- Gods of BaTlounge what is happening here? I have lost three trading contacts because of this drought, my people have lost faith in me and I have resorted to buying food for them but that won't last

long because the kingdom is big and the food costs me a lot of money. Now I just lost a child that could have been the prince of this kingdom, something that would have given me joy even if it's just for a little while. My wife, sigh I saw her the other day with my princess but they didn't see me. They looked so happy without me and my wife looks beautiful, pregnancy suits her well. I wonder how far along she is, I wish I knew the cravings she had and the mood swings. ( he smiled) the chief priest is sure that she is carrying an heir to the throne. But whatever it is I will be the happiest man alive. Gods of BaTloun I need my wife right about now, she would know what

to do in this situation, she would have helped me prevent it or helped me out of it by now. And the BaKoena brothers, sigh how I miss them, I miss Lebo the most hahah the guy is crazy but he always has his own way of being humor in every situation and giving one hope. I have lost a lot and gained nothing.

He arrived at the palace and went straight to the chief priest hut after 3 months he Not being there.

Chief: My king, I have been waiting for you

Thabiso: Greetings wise one

Chief: Greetings my king, I sense a heavy heart.

Thabiso: My heart is heavy eye of the gods, nothing seems to be going well ever since I took over as king. My sister doesn't set foot at home, my wife is pregnant and far from me, my princess doesn't even call me and yet I thought she can't live without me. Now my current wife just lost a baby. It's all too much eye of the god and I seek answers.

Chief: Your wife was carrying a royal seed that was never going to be recognized by the god for they have chosen the one they want to bare the seeds of BaTlounge. Secondly your wife is cursed that is why she lost the baby.

Thabiso: What? Who could have done that to the queen.

Chief: Correction, not the queen but a commoner acting as the queen.

Thabiso: Please don't start with me, just tell me who curse my wife?

Chief: Go and ask your wife she has the answers.

Thabiso: Eye of the gods I know you have the answers to all my questions and I ask as your king to tell me.

Chief: The commoner you call a queen was alone when she did what she did. So go and ask her to tell you and make amends..

Thabiso: Okay, and the other matters? What do I do?

Chief: Simple my king, get the rightful

queen back in the palace and get rid of the commoner.

Thabiso: Eye of the gods, it has been three months and my wife seems to be more happy without me. How do I get her back and how do I even start?

Chief: She's your wife you wronged her so sort it out. All I know is that the gods want their queen or else things are still going to get ugly in this kingdom.

Thabiso: I can't just leave Sebokeng, not after she just lost the baby.

Chief: Suit yourself and live with the consequences. ( Thabiso didn't say anything just left and went to the palace and met his mother in the lounge)

Queen: Why do you look like you are carrying the weight of the world on your shoulders?

Thabiso: I just came from the Hospital.

Queen: What, your doll decided to throw one of her tantrums?

Thabiso: This was not a tantrum mother, she lost a baby and didn't even know she was pregnant. She is broken and I don't know how to help her.

Queen: Yhoo she is even incompetent at doing the one thing women are meant to do and that is bringing a child into this world. You say help her? Help her with what?

Thabiso: Just to help her get better

mother, she is really hurting, please help her as a mother.

Queen: That will never happen, my daughter in law has given us a princess and is yet to give us another child. She is a real woman and the daughter of BaTlounge. That is the person I would help Not this thing of yours.

Thabiso: But Mother you never have Debo's chance ever since she got here, why do you hate her so much?

Queen: I don't hate her she just doesn't belong here. That girl has dragged the name of BaTlounge into the mud and that is because she is a commoner who knows nothing about royalty.



Thabiso: That's because no one taught her and showed her our ways.

Queen: That's because she doesn't belong here and she has shown that on more than one occasion. Just go and get the real queen of this land back and all this will be over.

Thabiso: I don't know how ( he said and left her there going to his father's grave)

Please do appreciate the insert by liking and commenting.

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:33] : Season 2

## Insert 91

### BaTlounge kingdom

They say when it rains it pours and Xhosa people say Iyanetha nasentlango meaning it can rain in the desert as well. Thabiso didn't notice that his wife was in drought and suffering without water when he was busy with Sebokeng. She was like someone who is stuck in the desert and had no way out. Until she decided to go home and focus on what was important and that is her children and her kingdom which she found out

was not her kingdom but that of her brother and his wife and that she doesn't belong to one kingdom but many. But that is a matter that will have to wait until her husband comes back as they both have to be going around those kingdoms helping them. Now Thabiso is the one experiencing drought but not only literally in his kingdom it also personally with his love life. He sat next to his father's grave and looked at the side of the mountains, the sun was about to set and he thought of the only person who love nature dearly. His beloved wife and queen of his kingdom.

Thabiso: Father, how I wish you were

here right now, you warned me about this but I was not thanking at all. My wife left home and I don't see my daughter anymore. The only reason I didn't go after her that day was because I didn't know how to answer the questions she would have had for me. I have disrespected her in front of the people and degraded myself in front of them looking at another woman with no shame while she was right besides me. I couldn't face her and after that things got worse and I didn't know how I would ever face her. I betrayed my wife in the worst possible way a husband could, I did something you never did to our mother, the only thing you did for her

was try and help her. But I failed to try and help my wife because I was pre-occupied by the beauty of an empty woman with no values. Father I failed to keep the promise I made you to take care of this kingdom and for that am sorry. I know sorry will not fix this and I know the only way is to get my wife back home but at the same time I don't want to appear as if I just want her when things go bad in my life. At first this woman saved me from being jailed for killing people after being bewitched by yet another woman but I didn't learn my lesson then and now I did it again. And again I have to ask her to bail me out, what kind of a husband does that? Now

the wife I was mesmerized by is doing nothing to assist me but sit around the whole day talking about the next place she wants to visit. Father am lost and I need help finding my way back, back to this kingdom, back to my people, back to my associates and back to my wife and kids.

Chief: The only way back is the one you refused to take, stuck with this woman and watch your father's kingdom perish right before your eyes my king.

Thabiso: When did you get here?

Chief: That doesn't matter what matters now is what you are going to do next.

Thabiso: Am going to get my wife back.

Chief: You telling me this because?

Thabiso: Later Chief

Chief: Go well my king.

Thabiso ran the front of the house and got into his car driving out in high speed going to BaKoena. As he was driving he recited his clan names asking his ancestors to be with him on his journey. The drive to BaKoena seemed longer to him even with the speed he was driving at because he was worried about what to expect when he gets there. He got to the cross roads and took the one going to BaKoena and drove through the kingdom admiring the beautiful houses

that were nicely developed from their previous state after the war.

- Gods of BaTloun, it really has been a long time since I came here if the brothers have already finished with renovating the houses and making this kingdom even more beautiful. The soil is rich and the air feels refreshing.

Something I haven't felt in my kingdom in a long time. Be with me gods of BaTloun and help me through this.

The took the road going to the palace and was surprised to see that even the roads inside the kingdom are being developed into tar roads. The drive to the palace was smooth as the tar was fresh and new. He approached the



palace gate and hoped that the brothers were not home but as he got closer he saw his wife sitting outside on the patio with his daughter and the brothers were standing by the throne room laughing and talking. He wondered when was the last time he was that carefree and laughing and the answer came back to the last time he was at BaKoena. He stopped at the gate and the guards looked at the brothers as they were looking at him. His daughter saw his car but just looked at it and turned her attention back to the puppy she was playing with. His heart sank as he thought of how he lost the love and affection of his first born. The brothers

were not bothered by his presence at the gate and he didn't expect it, Yes he knew things won't be easy but he didn't think he won't even be let inside the gate. He sat in the car watching his wife and daughter sitting there talking and occasionally laughing at whatever the other was saying. A lone tear escaped his eyes and he quickly wiped it away, his heart was heavy and full of regrets. After a long 30 minutes of waiting in the car at the gate watching his family Lebo came to the gate and he stepped out of the car.

Lebo: Yeah?

Thabiso: Brother May.....( he cut him short)

Lebo: You lost the right to call me that the day you decided it was okay to mistreat my little sister. Now am not your bother.

Thabiso: Am sorry Lebo but...( he cut him short once again)

Lebo: You are apologizing to the wrong person.

Thabiso: Look I came here to talk to Mapula, would you please allow me in so that I can have a word with her?

Lebo: If she wanted to talk to you she would be here by now as you can see she's sitting there with no care in the world and so it your daughter. That should tell you a lot.

Thabiso: I understand but may I please try and talk to her?

Lebo: I think you have a death wish, her the hell out of here and never come back.

Thabiso: Am not leaving without talking to my wife.

Lebo: Oh! So she's your wife after 3 months of not saying anything or showing up here now she's your wife? Okay! Guards open the gate now! ( the guard ran to open the gate and Tokelo came)

Tokelo: Why are you opening the gate for him?

Lebo: Brother I ask that you let me handle this.

Tokelo: Very well then, I will be in the throne room when you done taking out the rubbish. ( Tokelo left)

Lebo: Now If you set food in here I won't be responsible for what I am to do with you. The gates are open choose wisely ( he stepped back and Thabiso got into his car and drove in. Mapula saw that something was about to go down and she took her daughter's hand and walked into the palace. Thabiso drove in and parked while Lebo was watching him, cool as ice with his hands in his pockets. Thabiso stepped out of the car)

He didn't go any further as Lebo gave one hell of a punch that he didn't expect

and landed him on the ground.

Lebo: Now I want you to turn into the animal that you are and fight me you piece of shit ( Thabiso stood up ) that fueled Lebo and the anger that he has been holding came back and immediately Terminator was unleashed. He went to Thabiso film force and threw another pup and he blocked it and threw his hitting him on the stomach but it was like Lebo didn't feel a thing as he went back tripping him and he fell and he over him and started punching. He kept seeing his sister crying in secret and saying she was okay with a forced smile whenever he found her. That glued him as he threw one punch after another

with Thabiso fighting back and couldn't get a chance to unleash his beast. He always said that his mostly afraid of Lebo and today he was experiencing the reason why his people called him Terminator and always laughed when he laughed but serious when he got serious.

Kwezi went to the balcony for fresh air when he saw the two fighting like bulls in a kraal. She went down running and went to call Tokelo in the throne room who was bush looking at the books of the kingdom.

Kwezi: Tokelo! You are here looking at books when those people are killing each other out there! Come help quickly!

Tokelo: If they kill each other I know for a fact I won't be the one burying my brother but my wife might burry hers.  
( cool as ice as he said that leaning back on his chair)

Kwezi: So you not going to do anything?

Tokelo stood up and looked out the door and saw how intense the fight was and got back in and sat on his chair.

Tokelo: No am not going anywhere near those two, Lebo is now not the Lebo you know, that's Terminator and no one messes with him and Thabiso will unleash his beast the moment he gets a chance which a doubt he will because once Terminator has you there is not escaping. So no! Sister am not going



there.

Kwezi: What should I do? Who would stop this?

Tokelo: I wish I knew hahah but to be honest I always wanted to see those two fighting and see who will win hahah ( Kwezi gave her the evil eye and he kept quiet. Kwezi went out to call the queen mother and Tokelo took out his phone and videotaped the fight and laughing at the same time. The queen mother come out of the palace followed by Kwezi)

Mabotle: Tokelo! Bana bayabolayana mona wena u busy kadi phone keng kawena? ( Tokelo! The children are killing each other and you are busy with a phone, what is wrong with you?)

Tokelo stopped the video and sent it to Ntsika.

Mabotle: Lebohang! Thabiso! What are you doing? ( they didn't listen) the queen mother went back to the house and into the kitchen and took a broom and broke it in the middle and went back to those two. She got to them and didn't ask questions as he started beating the two of them with a broomstick. Lebo turned around still mad as hell ready to murder someone but the moment his eyes met his mother he became soft and loosened his grip on Thabiso who went straight to his car and drove off.

Lebo: Am sorry mother ( he said looking down)

Mabotle: Now you don't listen to me when I call you and tell you to stop? Look at how much blood you have on you!

Lebo: Am sorry mother I didn't hear you and most of this blood is not mine, it's just a nose bleed on me.

Mabotle: And only you would think that will make any difference! How can you fight in my house Lebo?

Lebo: Am sorry mother but he started it

Tokelo: Lies Lebo you started itahaha

Lebo: Shut up Tokelo!

Tokelo: But it's true Brother hahah on man!

Lebo: Mother doesn't know that is keep quiet!

Mabotle: You two think am old! Tokelo shut up because you did nothing to stop this! Wena Lebo go in there and wash off that blood! I don't want my grand kids to see you like this now go! ( Lebo went to the house as Tokelo was receiving a call from Ntsika)

Convo:

Ntsika: Awu! Awu madoda ngaze ngajabula! Ibifunani leyo mbuzi lapho? ( oh man! Am so happy! What was that goat doing there?)

Tokelo: He came to talk to his wife but

met Terminator himself.

Ntsika: Uyalayeka nami wangishaya lowo mgodoyi loyo hake azwe ukuthi kunjani. Maye hayi umlayile u Lebo!

( serves him right! He also beat me that dog he must also feel what it's like. Oh man Lebo did well!)

Tokelo: Did you see the part where Lebo hit his ribs and he groaned like an injured dog hahah I can't get enough of that part haha

Ntsika: I wish I was there I would have been there I would have helped Lebo teach that good for nothing a lesson. But I like the part where he punched the living daylights out of him and I swore he was going to faint but Lebo didn't

give him a chance to fall as he held him  
and showed him with punches. God! I  
loved it haha

Tokelo: Bye man the queen is coming

Ntsika: Go before she beats you too with  
a broomstick hahah

Tokelo: Go to hell Ntsika!

They said their goodbyes and Tokelo  
attended to his mother while Ntsika kept  
on watching the video and laughing  
alone in his office.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:33] : Season 2

Insert 92

BaTloun kingdom

It is true that you don't appreciate or you don't know what you have until you lost it. Thabiso had a great friendship with the BaKoena brothers but today he was an enemy of them, he even got beaten up for all the mess he caused and he didn't know how to fix it. He once had a very good relationship with his daughter,

in fact they were inseparable but today his daughter can't even look at him long enough, she didn't even come to him running like she used. He was like a stranger to his own child and that hurt him more than the beating he got from Lebo. He once had a wife who would do anything for him, a wife that was both loving and protective of both kingdoms and now he has a wife that couldn't care less about the kingdom only of herself. That hurt him even more, he realized that he has lost everything that was dear to him and for what? Nothing really. By the time he got home his left eye was already closed with the swelling and his ribs were so painful that he had



to lean on one side while he was driving. When he got home his mother was sitting in the living room and saw him first.

Queen: What happened to you? Did your wife's boyfriend beat you up?

Thabiso: That are you talking about mother, what boyfriend?

Queen: Sebokeng's boyfriend I mean everyone knows that she wasn't single when she came here.

Thabiso: No mother I was actually beaten up by my wife's brother.

Queen: Sebokeng has a brother? I didn't know that!

Thabiso: No mother I mean Mapula's

brother! ( he said half shouting and annoyed by the questions)

Queen: hahahah God I have been waiting for this day! Hahah I hope he beat some sense into you.

Thabiso: Am going to get cleaned up. ( he left his mother and went to his chamber and took off his shirt that was full of blood and he tossed it aside and looked at his ribs on the mirror and they were turning green and very painful. He looked at his eye.

- Not even when I was a boy have I been beaten up like this. But I deserve it and I will heal and go get more bearings. I have done enough damage to my family to just sit back and watch them slip

away from me like that.

He went to the bathroom and took a bath relaxing in the warm water with the bath salts doing their job on his body. Outside Sebokeng arrived and parked then went into the palace only to be met by the queen mother in the living room.

Sebokeng: Evening Mother

Queen: If I dont greet you then I will be the evil mother in law so Greetings Sebokeng.

Sebokeng: I tried to call Thabiso to come pick me up when I got discharged but he didn't pick up. Do you know where he is?

Queen: His your husband is he not?

Sebokeng: Yes Mother he is.

Queen: So you should know his whereabouts not me. I don't keep tabs on Thabiso nor does he report to me when he leaves this palace.

Sebokeng: I understand mother and I didn't want to fight. I have been through a lot today and I need some rest.

Queen: You always need rest so I don't see anything knew on that oh and I heard about your miscarriage and am sorry no woman should have to go through that.

Sebokeng: I appreciate the kind words mother.

Queen: Oh God this mother thing

coming from you is annoying. Please go and rest, so that I can have my peace as well. (Sebokeng didn't say anything she just went up the stairs going to their chamber. When he got into the room Thabiso was coming out of the bathroom)

Sebokeng: What happened to you? God if we were in South Africa I would say you got mugged but I don't know in these parts of the world.

Thabiso: Nothing I will be fine.

Sebokeng: No you will not get away that easy! Where have you been because I called for you to pick me up but you didn't answer and I come back to find you like this?

Thabiso: I said it's nothing! ( he was getting annoyed)

Sebokeng: You can't give me that when your eye is completely closed because of the swelling! Or what, you were caught with a married woman and the husband beat you up?

Thabiso: I went to get my wife back and I was beaten by her brother, happy now?

Sebokeng: So while I was in hospital just after losing our child you went to get your wife back? Wow Thabiso just wow.

Thabiso: WOW yaeng wena maan!

Watseba kekalebaka lahao mosadi waka le ngwanaka basemo hae?

Skantlwayela hampe Sebokeng

wankotlwa? ? Wow what? You know that you are the reason my wife and child are not here at home? Don't piss me off Sebokeng do you hear me?)

Sebokeng: Loud and clear! Now let me go bath and rest.

Thabiso: You not going anywhere when am still talking to you!

Sebokeng: What more do you want to say? Didn't you just make it clear that you want your wife back? So what do you want?

Thabiso: Of course I want my wife and child back Sebokeng. My daughter didn't even greet me when I got here, Hell she didn't even look at me long enough for

me to at least wave at her and you want me to say I don't want her back?

Sebokeng: So go get them back! Don't you see that bitch brainwashed your child?

Thabiso: Call my wife a bitch one more time Sebokeng and you will know what am capable of!

Sebokeng: She is a bitch acting like she doesn't want to come back when all she wants is for you to gravel and beg her to take you back. Am used to bitches like that in South Africa.

Thabiso: God Am so tired of hearing about South Africa in fact I have been to the whole of it. For your information



Mapula is a lady unlike you..

Sebokeng: Wait what did you say? You call a rural uneducated girl a lady?

Thabiso: That rural girl has more class than you, For your information because clearly you have been misinformed, Mapula did her high school in Cape Town while you did your university studies there and she knows South Africa like the back of her hand. Also Mapula has a degree in Financial Management and analyst. She is a qualified professional just like you but the difference is that she has her own money and riches and doesn't depend on anyone for anything.

Sebokeng: If she is so great then why

did you leave her for me?

Thabiso: Because I was blinded by the physical appearance and stupid to even let her go. But best believe, I will get her back where she belongs.

Sebokeng: And where do I...(he cut her short)

Thabiso: No let's start by what you did that made you lose our baby?

Sebokeng: So you think I did something to abort the baby?

Thabiso: No I don't think that but the chief priest said you will never have children until you fix what you did, now what is it?

Sebokeng: You know what? Am tired of

this chief priest of yours acting like a god. What could I have done to witches of this place for them to take my child?

Thabiso: You have just insulted the gods of this kingdom.

Sebokeng: What does that have to do with me? If those gods of yours wanted my respect they would have protected my child but no they let him die!

Thabiso: Sebokeng what witches are you talkig about? Because the chief priest said you are the one who did something!

Sebokeng: Did you stop to think about what that alian you call a wife? I mean look at her eye! Only witches have such

eyes. What do you think she would do to get you back?

Thabiso: You know what am not entertaining this, am going to bed I have a headache.

Sebokeng: Sleep But I promise you this, if I ever lose another child your wife will know who I am.

Thabiso: Hahah yeah right! Just don't start things you won't be able to finish.

Sebokeng: Just you watch and see ( she went to the bathroom and took a bath while Thabiso slept thinking about ways to get Mapula back)

BaKoena kingdom:

The family was sitting at the dining table about to have their dinner, the maidens came and dinner was served. Mapula saw that Kwezi was angry at Lebo about what happened earlier today and she decided to break the ice.

Mapula: Before we eat I would like to say something ( they all looked at her) my brothers, I have been away from home for most of my teenage life that I didn't get to experience my brothers standing up for me and fighting for me. Then in my adult life I found my powers and was able to take care of myself without depending on anyone. But today when I couldn't use my powers or take

care of myself my brother showed me that I don't always have to be strong and fight alone because he will always be there for me. My thanks Lebo for what you did for me, I appreciate it more than you could ever know.

Lebo: I will always be there for you last born.

Kwezi: Huh? Today she's last born!

Tokelo: I was just as shocked at you are about this.

Lebo: Don't be fooled dear brother, this is just a today thing nothing more.

Mapula: Well I don't care if it's a today things only, all I care about is that my brother gave me his title for the day.

Lebo: See she appreciates.

Mabotle: Gods of BaKoena why did you only give me fools for children?

Them: Mother!

Mabotle: What?

Them: Nothing

Mabotle: I thought as much, but on a serious note though my children, BaTloug is suffering the women in the club that I opened for all women are complaining about how bad things are and how they are starving. I don't like what Thabiso did but now it's affecting innocent people and we have to do something about it.

Reneilwe: With all due respect mother

that will not happen, my brother chose this and he will get himself out of it. If we rescue him now then he will never learn his lesson.

Mabotle: I understand that dear but that is your father's kingdom we talking about and am sure he doesn't like what is going on. For as long as I have known your father BaTlounng has never been a poor kingdom and the people are suffering. Which is something they are not used to.

Reneilwe: I understand that mother and me more than anyone else want my father's kingdom to be back to what it was but at the same time we can't ignore what my brother did. He is the



king but he didn't think of his people before doing what he did, so I suggest that we let him figure things out on his own before jumping in.

Mabotle: I hear you dear, Mapula what do you think?

Mapula: That My Baby is hungry and I have to feed her now, excuse me people and have a good slumber. ( she took food for Keabetswe and went up the stairs)

Reneilwe: I know she's hurting and I also know she would never say anything negative about my brother or his kingdom. She will always put other people's feelings first before her own and I just wish she knew that she has

me in her corner as well.

Kwezi: Trust me dear she knows but that is Mapula she will never speak ill of anyone so don't be offended.

Lebo: I want to see my children too now.

Tokelo: I also want to see my son

Mabotle: You two are not going anywhere, I know you just want to runaway from this because you planning of beating Thabiso up the next time he comes here.

Tokelo: What! Why would we do that?

Reneilwe: Hahah yeah right now am with you mother, they have something planned.

Tokelo: I would never! You saw today

Lebo: Yeah and it was a first and the last time for me too.

Mabotle: You two must think I don't know you, the reason why I never let you two out of my sight is because you have always been trouble makers so I know you will do something.

Lebo: Mother we are grown men now, we wouldn't cause trouble.

Tokelo: Yeah and don't forget you talking about the leaders of this kingdom, a king and chief. Two people that the whole kingdom look up to, so we have a reputation to uphold.

Mabotle: Where was that reputation

when you beat up Thabiso and the other watched taking videos?

They started going back and forth with their mother and wives about how good and respectable they are.

Mapula got into her daughter's room and she was playing with he puppy.

Mapula: Sunset Greetings my princess

Keabetswe: Greetings my queen

Mapula: You seem bothered, what is the matter?

Keabetswe: Am just thinking about how heavy fathers heart was when he was here. He looked older than he is.

Mapula: What do you know about people looking old?

Keabetswe: Nothing But I know my father and that was not him at all. He doesn't look happy.

Mapula: Well we don't know that and why didn't you go to him when he was here?

Keabetswe: I wanted to but I couldn't

Mapula: What do you mean you couldn't? Because I didn't stop you.

Keabetswe: I know that mother but the moment I saw him I saw everything he did to you and how much pain you have been through and I couldn't.

Mapula: Keabetswe What do you mean

by that?

Keabetswe: Mother when I looked at father I saw his betrayal and all that he did. The pain he caused you and that hurt me because I never thought my father would ever do that.

Mapula: Keabetswe my child, whatever happens between me and your father has nothing to do with you. I don't want you to ever choose sides when it comes to me and him. We are both your parents and we love you just as much. Am sure your father's heart was heavy because you didn't even greet him when he was here.

Keabetswe: Mother how do you look someone in the eye and pretend they

didn't hurt you when they did more than just hurt you. He broke you and I saw it first hand, yes you didn't tell me and yes you tried to hide it but as much as you have powers and can see everything I also have the same and I too can see everything. Father disappointed me and I don't know if can ever see him the same way again.

Mapula: Okay I won't force you into doing anything you don't want but please do try and find it in your heart to forgive your father. He did me wrong not you.

Keabetswe: I will try but am not making promises.

Mapula: Oh lord you have the spirit of

my father and if am right it won't ever be easy for you to forgive your father.

Keabetswe: That won't be a problem either.

- Thabiso What have you done to our daughter? Now the one person who idolized you sees you as something else. Fix your relationship with her because I don't want to have a vindictive child.

Like, comment and share

Sorry I couldn't post yesterday I fell asleep halfway through writing the insert.



#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:33] : Season 2

Insert 93

BaKoena kingdom

Two months later ( not edited)

Thabiso and Mapula haven't fixed things yet, she was now 9 full months pregnant and the second day in labor but the prince refused to come to the world. The queen mother as well as everyone in the palace were worried sick about her, as a

result they called the palace doctor to examine her and she came and did just that. But she saw nothing wrong with her only the fact the she was indeed in labor and the baby was not in any sort of danger or anything like that. Just didn't want to come out. Everyone was up and down not knowing what to do really, they kept on checking up on her but Kwezi never left her side. The queen mother came in and she saw sleeping because the pains have subsided for a while.

Mabotle: How is she doing?

Kwezi: The Same Mother, she keeps drifting in and out of sleep. She's in pain but I don't understand why the baby isn't coming.

Mabotle: I also do not understand, remember Keabetswe was born in the river of how I don't know, maybe this baby too wants the same thing.

Kwezi: That could be it mother but if so why wasn't she told like she was with Keabetswe?

Mabotle: That I don't know, someone needs to summon Ngwedi here.

Kwezi: I think Keabetswe can do that since her mother is no state to do so herself.

Mabotle: Let me go get her, maybe she will be able to. ( the queen mother left going to Keabetswe's room and found her sitting on her bed playing)

Mabotle: My princess

Keabetswe: NKgono ( grandma)

- [ ] Mabotle: Come with me my princess  
I need you.

Keabetswe: I already called Ngwedi  
grandma and she will be here and  
minute now.

Mabotle: How did you... never mind,  
thank you my princess.

Keabetswe: It's a pleasure grandma and  
mommy will be okay don't look so  
worried.

Mabotle: Well Thank you my princess  
for the support.

Keabetswe: You welcome grandma ( the

queen mother left going back to Mapula's room and when she got there Ngwedi was there sitting next to her)

Mabotle: Ngwedi When did you get here?

Ngwedi: Just know queen mother the princess summoned me.

Kwezi: Can you help with this or at least tell us what to do?

Ngwedi: The king refuses to be born here, he wants to be born in his kingdom.

Mabotle: I don't understand Ngwedi what are you talking about?

Kwezi: Hayi nam am also lost

Ngwedi: The Queen is carrying the future king of BaTloug and he and the gods of

BaTlounge refuse for him to be born here. They want him to be born in his soil, his land and his kingdom or the queen will never give birth.

Kwezi: Yhooo! ( she clapped her hands)

Mabotle: Modimo wakgotso! ( lord Jesus!) so you mean you have to take her to BaTlounge for her to give birth?

Ngwedi: That's what the gods want my queen

Mapula: Then take me there mother because am tired and drained, let us give the gods what they want.

Mabotle: Oh my baby you are awake! Okay then if you say so I will go ask your brother to get the car ready. Kwezi

please help her get cleaned up.

Kwezi: Yes Mother ( the queen mother left and went down stairs where he met Tokelo and Lebo sitting in the lounge lost in thoughts)

Mabotle: Tokelo and Lebo

Them: Mah

Mabotle: Get the car ready we are going to BaTloug

Lebo: What are we doing there?

Mabotle: The gods want their king to be born in his kingdom so that is where we are taking your sister.

Tokelo: The gods sure know how to humble us, now they want us to and

face that moron and his plastic wife.

Mabotle: This is not about the moron and plastic wife as you call them, this is about my dad and grandson. Now get up and get the car ready.

Tokelo: Yes mother ( they guys went out while the queen sat on the couch waiting for Ngwedi, Mapula and Kwezi to come down. She heard screams and she knew that the contractions were back and going hard at her. She want so badly to take the pain for her but it was not possible. They finally came down stairs with her screaming and sweating) Kwezi and Ngwedi helped her until she reached the last step when Lebo came in and saw her struggling, he went to



them and picked her up and went out while the others followed. He put Mapula in the car and the queen mother got in with her then Lebo took the drivers seat and drove off while Tokelo, Kwezi and Ngwedi followed behind in the second car. All roads were leading to BaTlounge and the drive was a silent one.

BaTlounge kingdom:

Things in the kingdom were so bad that the people started fetching water from the river. Something they never had to do before, to make matters worse the river was drying out because there was

no rain. The people of the kingdom haven't seen rain in BaTloung for months now and things were going from bad to worse in a short period of time. Sebokeng has just lost yet another child in the past two day and she lost that one at 12 weeks. She was now a shadow of herself because at first she thought it was just a coincidence since every woman experiences miscarriage in their lives but with this one she was careful. The moment she missed her period and did blood test and confirmed pregnancy she has been careful. Eating right, avoiding stress and sleeping properly. She even took her prenatal vitamins on time but again like the last time, there

were no pains or anything. She just woke up feeling wet like she peed on herself as that is what she thought at first but when she removed the covers and saw blood she screamed her lungs out waking up everyone in the palace including Thabiso who was sleeping next to her. She screamed so loud The a disoriented Thabiso fell off the bed before getting his senses and saw the blood on the sheets and her. He looked and her and said “ you lost another one yet again. Such incompetence” and he walked out leaving his mother to tend to her. His words cut deep because she too didn't know the reason for her miscarriages and the doctor say she is

healthy and should be able to carry full term but it was just not happening.

Thabiso was standing at the back in what used to be a beautiful garden with beautiful flowers but now it was just a dry place with the flowers withering and dying. As he stood there he thought of the day of the his father died when his wife didn't even was him to touch her while she cried out in pain.

- if only I had insisted and find out what the problem was with her that day maybe just maybe I wouldn't be here right now. My father's kingdom is falling apart and the people are looking at me for answers I don't have. If only I had

listened to Father when he said I must keep the BaKoena brothers close for they will help me. At the time I didn't see how they could help me because I had everything and my company was doing well. But now everything is just going south and quickly. Falling apart right before my eyes and there is nothing I can do about it

While he was still deep in his thoughts the chief priest came to him and touched his shoulder. He looked at him acknowledging his presence and kept looking at the mountains like they will give him answers.

Chief: My king, get that woman to right her wrongs so that she can be able to

have a child but one thing I know is that she will never carry a royal seed.

Thabiso: I have tried to get her to tell me what she did but she doesn't seem to even know what is causing all this.

Chief: She might have forgotten but the wounds of the one she hurt are still fresh, she will know no peace and will never have a child.

Thabiso: Wait before you said she will never carry a royal seed, what does that mean?

Chief: It means that the gods don't see her worthy to carry a royal seed. They don't want anything connecting them to her as she didn't want anything

connected to them.

Thabiso: What do you mean she didn't want anything connected to them?

Chief: When she took the lobola money herself and refused to be introduced to the gods of this palace she was denying them and they also did the same.

Thabiso: Gods of BaTloung what am I going to do? ( he looked up and dark clouds were forming fast and he couldn't believe his eyes and he saw what was happening)

Thabiso: Chief it's going to rain! ( he said excited and looking up the sky)

Chief: That is just passing because the rain queen is close by, come let's go

Welcome them home.

Thabiso: Are you saying my queen is coming home?

Chief: Yes but not for you am afraid my king ( he was disappointed as they walked to the front just as the BaKoena vehicles stopped at the gate the rain started falling hard) the people of the kingdom were all outside enjoying the rain as it has been months since they had rain. Some evening took out buckets to catch the water from the rain. Thabiso ran to the gate as he saw the cars, he didn't care that he was getting rained on all he cared about was his queen.

Thabiso: Guards! Open the gates now!



( he shouted at the guards who didn't see there were cars at the gate as they were taking shelter inside their room by the gate. Two of them went out running to open the gate and the cars drove in. Thabiso and the chief priest were running behind them like kids in the rural areas who hardly see cars and when they do they would run after them shouting and cheering behind it and it drives off. They got to the cars as the brothers killed the engines. Lebo got out of the first car and Tokelo on the second car. They stood by the doors looking at Thabiso while the rain was falling hard. Thabiso gathered the little strength he has and walked towards them.

Thabiso: Brothers! Greetings

Tokelo: We didn't come here for pleasantries! Now show us the royal nursing hut now!

Thabiso: I don't know where it is but I can go and ask the queen mother.

Lebo: And you still here! ( Thabiso saw that this was no time to play around as he ran to the palace and the queen mother was opening the door to see if it's raining for real)

Thabiso: Mother they want the royal nursing hut and am not sure which one it is.

Queen: Are you telling me that the queen of this land came to give birth in this

kingdom?

Thabiso: I don't know mother but it looks like it.

Queen: haaaalaaaa yeeehheeee blessed is the soil of BaTlounge thank the gods of BaTlounge kecho holona BaTlounge, dipedi kgatlatlopo nnja pokojwe, thole diphofolo. Namane dinyamatsana, Lona lesaloing lelehae Leloyang lelenaheng!  
( the queen started hullulilating and reciting the clan names of BaTlounge gods dancing around the lounge. The noise brought Sebokeng down stairs.

Sebokeng: What is going on here?

Queen: The queen of this land has come to give birth in this kingdom (she said

and went out followed by Thabiso and Sebokeng stood at the door watching. The moment the queen mother got to the cars with the brothers standing outside getting rained on like loyal body guards. The queen mother Mabotle got out of the car.

Mabotle: My queen we need the hut now the baby is coming. ( the queen didn't waste time and yelled at the top of her voice for the maidens who came running and she barked orders as them telling to bring warm water and towels and take them to the royal nursing hut. They ran going to do as told. The chief priest on the other side was burning African incense moving around the

place with it still burning besides being rained on which meant the gods were happy.

Queen: Let's take her in my queen the hut is always I just needed only those things and they will be here any moment now.

Mabotle: You right ( she opened the door for Mapula and Ngwedi and Kwezi were already on their side. Mapula stepped out of the car and Thabiso saw her struggling to stand and rushed to her side but the brothers blocked him. He looked at them with pleading eyes but they didn't budge. Mapula moves away from the car with the little strength that she had and asked for Kwezi and

Ngwedi to leave her. She went and stood in the middle of the palace grounds and held her hand up. As soon as she did that thunder rumbled with a loud noises followed but lightning that was busy playing and hitting right in front of her. Sebokeng watched this witchcraft with her hand covering her mouth in shock. She has never seen witches before but she believed she had seen one today. Mapula lowered her hands and the lighting stopped but the rain fell harder, What amazed Sebokeng was the fact all the other people were dripping wet yet she was dry like she was not standing in the rain. Mapula signaled for Ngwedi and Kwezi and

come help her as she couldn't move anymore. Her legs were weak and she could feel the heaviness between her legs and the contraction hit harder.

Thabiso was crying watching her but no one could see his tears thanks to the rain. He went closer to her as he saw that she couldn't walk and just as he was about to touch her in speed of lightning Tokelo was next to him pushing him aside and picking up his sister. Thabiso's heart sank and his mother saw that and she was also hurt even though she knew that he deserved it but still seeing him like that broke her as a mother.

Tokelo: Lead The way my queen

Queen: This way ( the queen mother went to the hut followed by Tokelo who was carrying Mapula, Mabotle, Ngwedi, Kwezi and Lebo. Thabiso was behind Lebo. They got to the hut and the people who were allowed in were Mabotle the queen of course and Ngwedi. Tokelo and Lebo stood outside the hut blocking the door. The maidens came to them.

Maiden: My kings and chief and you mother can come in and have a shower and a change of clothes.

Kwezi: My thanks dear

Tokelo: We are alright dear maiden take the mother to get changed.

Maiden: Alright my king, mother this way



( a Kwezi followed behind, now the chiefs wife is called mother while the kings wife is called the queen) Mapula's creams were driving Thabiso crazy and he was crying but thank God for the rain no one saw it.

Thabiso: Am sorry for all that I have done, I ask that you find it in your hearts to give me another chance with your sister, I swear I never mistreat her the way I did ever again. ( the brothers were like statues they didn't say anything or even made any movement)

Thabiso: Please I beg of you to say something at least, anything would be better than this please

Sebokeng: You busy begging the

witches brothers and even allowed her to come and give birth here when I have just lost my baby two days ago? How insensitive can you people be?

Thabiso: SHUT UP SEBOKENG! SHUT THE HELL UP!

Sebokeng: You can should all you like but am telling the truth! Did you see what she was doing right in this palace? She literally performed witchcraft right before your eyes and you still want her? ( Lebo could hold his laughter anymore)

Lebo:ahaha oh no! Ahahaha the plastic should have been Ntsika's wife not yours. Doesn't she know of the rain queen and what she can do? No man you more stupid than I thought!

Thabiso: Sebokeng leave my sight before I do something I will regret! ( just as Sebokeng was about to answer the baby's cries filled the hut and could be heard from outside and everyone outside remained silent. The baby cried harder with his cries piecing through their ears and the chief priest came running just as Thabiso turned into a big cheetah scaring Sebokeng in the process.

Lebo: There we go again with the show off of the animal ayi ( just then the chief priest bowed right before the door and Thabiso followed suit and out of nowhere many cheetahs and elephants appeared coming their way Sebokeng

took one look at them and fainted as she has never seen such. But unfortunately for her no one was there to catch her or even cared that she fainted. The animals go behind Thabiso and the chief priest and bowed as well.

Tokelo: He really is the king

Lebo: Yes and this confirms it!

Tokelo: What a lucky bastard Thabiso is But doesn't even see it.

Lebo: That fool needs Jesus himself to open his eyes.

Tokelo: Yeah, they don't expect us to bow right? ( Lebo thought for a second)

Lebo: Nah! They did enough and besides the baby stopped crying now ( Just then

the queen came out holding the naked baby up and the animals went crazy. It's like they were in competition with the roaring and groaning making animal sounds with their heads bowed. The rain was doing wonders as it rained even harder)

Queen: It's a boy! Prince Lehasa Moloji of BaTlounge kingdom! ( she yelled excited the turned and walked back into the hut)

The cheetahs and elephants left and Thabiso turned back and saw Sebokeng on the floor and he clicked his tongue and looked at the brothers.

Thabiso: May I please see my son?

Tokelo: Wake your wife up and ask her

to show you your son.

Thabiso: Please! You know I have no child with her.

Lebo: Has she no lost them you would have two with her right?

Thabiso: Yes But...

Tokelo: But nothing! ( he said that in between his teeth and Thabiso knew that he was angry) my sister is not your door mat do you hear me?

Thabiso: I know she's more than that

Lebo: You will not see her or your son, the moment 10 days pass we are taking her home but until then we will be body guards outside her door making sure you don't even catch a gimps of them.

Thabiso: Please I beg of you ( Sebokeng woke up)

Sebokeng: Oh my God what happened to me? ( no one payed attention to her) The queens came out.

Mabotle: Greetings the baby is fine and so it the mother ( she said with a smile)

Queen: Yes my grandson is warrior ( that hit home with Thabiso as he used to call his daughter that and even let her train with the warriors. He wondered how she's doing with that)

Thabiso: May I please see them ( the two queens looked at the brothers then each other)

Tokelo: What did I just say to you?

Thabiso: Please man just this one I beg of you

Sebokeng: Am going in ( before anyone could answer she had already pushed through) she stood there watching Mapula breastfeeding and her heart broke, tears made their way to her cheeks and she couldn't control them. Thabiso was right behind her but couldn't see the child since he was covered.

Mapula: Go and apologies to the old woman you called fat and disgusting.

Sebokeng: What woman are you talking about?

Mapula: The one you insulted the day of



the king's funeral when you insisted that I served you food.

Thabiso: You did what?... you asked my wife to serve you? Who the hell do you think you are?

Mapula pushes him off the high horse he was in.

Mapula: Don't act Thabiso, you know exactly who she is and you know her better than any of us in every aspect. Now you (to Sebokeng while Thabiso remains like a wet dog) you insulted the old woman and called her names without any reason. Remember the curse she placed upon you? (Sebokeng shook her head) we'll let me remind you. She said you shall know no peace in

your life and your womb will be as rotten as your mouth.

Queen: Yhoo so the reason you have been losing children is because you insulted an innocent old woman?

Sebokeng: I didn't mean to and she should know that

Queen: Well my dear if you want things to go well in your life you will go find her and apologize.

Sebokeng: I will not apologize to that stinking old woman who will look down on me when I stoop to her level.

Mapula. Well then you have made your bed now lay on it. Please leave I need some rest ( Mabotle escorted everyone

out but Thabiso didn't want to leave but Tokelo pulled him by the back of his clothing and pulled him out while Lebo closed the door. Thabiso looked at them and went away going to his father's grave. He was shattered and tears were flowing freely he got there and kneeled.

- Father! Father please am sorry! Please help me for I am lost! ( he cried) Father I am a father again! I have a prince and heir to this throne but I couldn't even see him! Father I was a fool and I see that now! Please don't let them punish me by not letting me see my son! Am sorry I did you, this kingdom and my wife wrong and I apologize! Please have mercy on dear gods of BaTloung! Today

even when you bowed with me when the prince was born I couldn't connect with you! It's like you turned your backs on me! If so I understand but please help me make things right! Please ( he cried so hard and painfully on top of his father's grave. While the rain did its thing on the other side without stopping)

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:33] : Season 2

Insert 94

BaTlounge kingdom ( its short but that is all I have time for)

It's exactly 11 days since the prince and future king of BaTlounge was born.

Indeed the BaKoena brother never left their sisters door, they took turns in guarding the door claiming they don't want anyone stressing her while she has a baby to take care of. Thabiso never saw the baby, the only thing he comforted himself with was sneaking out and sit by the window of the guest room where his wife was and listen when the baby's cries and his wife hushing him. He would sit there all night and go back to bed in the early hours of

the morning. He even knows his son's schedule of waking up and when he sleeps. It has been raining since the queen arrived but lucky for him there was a bit of shade covering the place where he sat at night next to the water tank. Today the BaKoena royals were going home with the prince but his wife asked to talk to him before she leaves. He woke up early as tired as he was and took a bath, he came back to the room and Sebokeng was up and looking at him as he got dressed.

Sebokeng: Am so happy that the witch and her bastard son are leaving this palace.

Thabiso: It's funny you say that because

the witch and the bastard son you talking about belong here. Where do you belong and when are you leaving?

Sebokeng: Am your wife and I belong here.

Thabiso: That's where you mistake dear Sebokeng, you are your own wife and I just paid you to stay here in fact one would say I gave you girlfriend allowance that made you stay here to milk me for more.

Sebokeng: I have every right to be here Because you chose me over her.

Thabiso: Keep telling yourself that maybe you will end up believing it.

Sebokeng: Don't think I haven't noticed

that you haven't been sleeping here ever since she got here.

Thabiso: Your point being?

Sebokeng: Am just telling you that I know

Thabiso: And am telling you that I wasn't hiding it from you.

Sebokeng: You so insensitive, first you bring that woman here just two days after I lost our baby. Then you let her stay here for more than a week on top of that you sneak out at night to God knows where then come back freezing cold and taking baths in the early hours to the morning. I have noticed all of that and I don't like it. It has to stop and



something is got to give in this relationship.

Thabiso: What a speech you prepared there, If only it was my wife telling me all this then maybe I would have listened. Now if you will excite me I have to meet with my wife.

Sebokeng: You not going anywhere until we finish talking ( she stood by the door blocking it. Thabiso chuckled)

Thabiso: Move out of my way Sebokeng

Sebokeng: Not until you sit down and let us talk like husband and wife should.

Thabiso: That's exactly what am going to do with my wife not you.

Sebokeng: Well am not moving here

and you not going anywhere ( Thabiso went close to her and put his hands on her shoulders and pulled her to him then turned her around and pushed her onto the bed then looked at her and the shock in her face couldn't be missed. Thabiso went out and left her there) he went down stairs and into the dining room where everyone was about to eat breakfast but Mapula was not there. He greeted and took his seat, Tokelo was also not there only Lebo was and he figured that he must be guarding his sisters door like the trusted bodyguard he was.

Queen: Before we start eating I would like to say something.

Mabotle: Go ahead my queen.

Queen: My thanks, Firstly I know the situation in this palace is not ideal but none the less I would like to thank the god of both kingdoms for allowing the prince to be born at home. My husband must be trilled wherever he is. Secondly I would like to apologize for my son's behavior and everything that has happened that resulted to this situation. I know am not the right person to thank you and apologize but am doing it anyway on behalf of the kingdom and myself. We haven't seen rain in this kingdom in months but since the rain queen arrived in this kingdom it has been raining ever since and for that I

thank you.

Mabotle: My queen we are adults here and so that means I will not lie or sugar coat things. We didn't want to be here and if it wasn't for the gods demanding that the prince be born here we wouldn't have come. The situation here is none of our business and I know that you don't like the fact that your son hasn't seen his son till now and he won't see him and until he does right by my daughter, me and my family.

Queen: Even so my queen I thank you and am glad you at least allowed me to see him. What Thabiso ruined Thabiso will fix. Now let's eat before the food get cold ) they started eating in silence but

Thabiso was only thinking about the talk he will have with his wife and hoping that she will let him see the baby) after they finished eating Kwezi went up and the others moved to the lounge just having light conversation. Kwezi came down with the bags and Tokelo was behind her with the baby. He looked at him expectantly but they passed them and went outside to the car. Mabolle also stood up and followed suit followed by the queen and Lebo. He remained sitting alone with tears falling. Moments later his mother came in.

Queen: I hate seeing you like this but you did all this and now it's time to fix it. I hope what happened here has finally

opened your eyes. ( she left him there sniffing)

Mapula came down stairs and sat opposite him and looked at him. He looked up at her and their eyes locked and they looked at each other without saying anything just tear flowing down his cheeks. The eyes of his wife made it worse as he thought he might be the reason they are like that now.

Thabiso: Am sorry my love am really sorry I....( she cut him short)

Mapula: That is not what I want to talking about.

Thabiso: Okay then you can talk I will

listen.

Mapula: I found out a few months back that I am not the queen of BaKoena and..( he cut her short)

Thabiso: Of course you not the queen of BaKoena but the queen of BaTloung.

Mapula: Would you let me finish?

Thabiso: Am sorry please go on

Mapula: As I was saying, the gods told me that the kingdom of BaKoena belongs to Tokelo and his queen your sister. They said that I don't belong to one kingdom but to many and so do you. They want us to go around different kingdoms and help them in whatever they need as their king and queen.

Thabiso: If we belong to all kingdoms what will happen to mine because I don't have anyone else to take over while am gone.

Mapula: You do, Lehasa is to be king in your place at the age of 15. The crown is not yours but his and you are just keeping it for him until he comes of age.

Thabiso: I am honored and proud but no son of mine will be king at that age! When will he get to be a child and a boy like others. When will he enjoy his youth if he will have the responsibility of the whole kingdom in his shoulders?

Mapula: Take That up with the gods am just telling you what they said. That is not all, I was told that you are weak



because you only accepted your gods as your own and not those of BaKoena. I was told that you have to accept the gods of BaKoena as yours as well as our union was blessed and created by them. They said until you accept that you don't only have the gods of your people then things are yet to happen. They said that you need to acknowledge the gods of BaKoena as well as you are not only king of all kingdoms but that of the gods of BaKoena and BaTloung.

Thabiso: If our union is this blessed then why are they not listening to my cries. Why do they let my tears fall in dry ground?

Mapula: Because you let the tears of the

rain queen and your half fall for no valid reason. You caused her heart to turn black and her eyes to look like those of a witch. You see the red in my eyes?

Thabiso: Yes I do

Mapula: It means more royal blood will spill in this palace as long as that wife of yours remains stubborn and you will not let her leave because the devil is making her appealing to you and if you don't do what you are supposed to do things are still going to get worse.

Thabiso: I hear you and I will do what has to be done. But can you please let it rain some more when you leave.

Mapula: The rain is not my doing but

that of the gods, that is their way of welcoming the prince and king of this kingdom home.

Thabiso: Will he have powers as well?

Mapula: You will just have to find that out yourself.

Thabiso: May I please see him? Just once, I beg of you.

Mapula: Not while you still sleeping with the devils advocate in the same bed. I will take my leave now.

Thabiso: Please don't leave now, I still have more to talk about with you.

Mapula: And am done talking. ( she stood up and left him sitting there trying to process what he has been told)

- Gods of BaTloung, I understand that you want the prince as the king here but what of his childhood, what of his friends and things that boys get up to if he is to have such a responsibility at such a young age. I am not going against you but I ask that you reconsider, at least let him take over when his 20 years old. Gods of BaKoena I don't know what to do to accept you as my own. In this regard am more confused than ever.

Sebokeng: In all of the time I have been here I have never seen you look at me the way you looked at her. ( she said coming in and disturbing Thabiso from his thoughts)

Thabiso: She's My wife, how else am I

supposed to look at her?

Sebokeng: The Same way you looked at her not so long ago. You love her and there is no denying it, your eyes say it all, the way you respect her and talk to her. The way you listen when she speaks. You love her and that is the kind of love I would like to get from you. I might do things differently but am also your wife and I deserve to be loved the same way you love her.

Thabiso: On that I agree with you, I love my wife so much that when I think of the things I have done to her I don't even know where to begin apologizing to her. And yes you deserve to be loved but not by me, I belong to another. Look outside

the rain stopped the moment they left this kingdom meaning the blessings left with them. Yes you do things differently a lot and to someone right you will get the love you desire.

Sebokeng: I don't want anyone else's love but yours ( Thabiso looked at her and shook his head)

Thabiso: I can't give you that am sorry ( Lucifer saw that his plan was crumbling and he went over to Sebokeng and touched her head and she felt it a bit but ignored it) Thabiso turned and looked at her and saw the sadness in her eyes. He went to her and pulled her to his arms and embraced her.

Thabiso: Let is go to our room and rest, I

need it because I haven't been sleeping.  
Do you have to be at work today or do  
you want to stay in with me.

Sebokeng: They will understand if I don't  
go in today. ( she said with a smile)

Thabiso: Thank you my love.

He picked her up and went up stairs with  
her in his arms and into their chamber.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:33] : Season 2

Insert 95

BaTloun kingdom

4 months later

Things at BaTloun have gone from bad to worse now, there is no clean water for people to drink because the river is also drying up. As a result the water now is reddish almost orange with the soil that is mixed with the little water that remains there. The farms have long been abandoned and the farmers of BaTloun are now working in farms from neighboring kingdoms. Thabiso



has lost a lot of alliances and that affected his kingdom negatively. He used some of the funds from his company to assist but he stopped when he saw that it will also affect his business as well in the long run and his financial advisor agreed with him on that. The devil has been working hard and has now gained someway into Thabiso. It's now worse that he even forgot about his family and is now excited about the new one his about to have with Sebokeng. She is now 4 months pregnant and according to the doctors she is carrying twins and they are growing well. Thabiso is over the mood with excitement and is giving Sebokeng

the love she always wanted from him, or shall I say the devil that is now using the both of them is making him give Sebokeng love and attention. His mother has been watching this and how he does things. She doesn't like it one bit, she knows that something is wrong somewhere as a result she decided to go and see the chief priest to find out she can do. As she doesn't like what is happening in the kingdom and to her son. She went to the chief priest at the crack of dawn as they believe that one connects better with the ancestors in the morning. She got to the hut and took off her shoes and went in. The chief priest was already burning incense and

it's smell filled the small hut.

Chief: You took long coming here my queen.

Queen: Eye of the gods, I thought, in fact I was sure that my son will get his senses back after the prince was born but the moment they left he forgot they even exist. When I ask him about the prince his telling me about his wife that is giving birth in 5 months.

Chief: Blow on these bones my queen, this is no matter for me to try and catch what the gods are trying to say. So let's rather get the answers straight from the source.( the queen blew on the small sack and the chief priest shoot it and threw the bones on the floor) The red

poker coin lairs in the middle of the bones.

Chief: This is difficult my queen but let's start with the red coin, this means that more royal blood will be shed.

Queen: So this means that this woman will lose these children too.

Chief: Yes my queen she knows what to do for this to stop. Now let's move on, you see this black bone that is on top of the white one?

Queen: Yes I see it eye of the gods.

Chief: The White bone represents the king and the black bone represents the danger that is blinding him. It's doing this as a way of gaining some sort of

control over him but it can only control his thoughts and manipulate his mind.

Queen: This is bad, so there is some evil involved in all this.

Chief: Yes my queen and the king was told by his wife what to do to overcome this but the devil acted fast before he could do anything making him forget it whatsoever.

Queen: So What is it that he has to do to get well?

Chief: He has to go to his wife's home and accept her gods as one of his own.

Queen: Is that all?

Chief: That is all my queen.

Queen: Thank you wise one, am taking him now before he goes and disappears on me.

The queen left the chief priest hut and went into the palace and checked on her son and saw that he was still sleeping. She went downstairs to the kitchen and told him to make breakfast for them. Things got so bad at BaTlounng that they even reduced the number of guards and maidens that work there as they didn't have the money to pay them. The queen sat on the dining room table drinking her tea and thinking about this whole thing. She vowed that she will not sit back and watch her son destroying himself.

Thabiso and Sebokeng came down all lovey dovey with Thabiso occasionally brushing Sebokeng's now visible tummy and she queen shook her head knowing that she will lose those twins in no time. They sat on the table after greeting.

Queen: How did you sleep my children?

Thabiso: Very well mother thank you for asking, how is the queen mother of this land doing?

Queen: I don't feel well and I would like to spend a little time with my son.

Sebokeng: Mother are you sick?

Queen: I feel fine though but something is not right and I don't want what happened to your father to happen to

me and leave without spending time with you and your sister.

Thabiso: What do you mean my sister? I don't have a sister.

Queen: Please accompany me to go visit that girl and spend time with me today that is if my daughter is okay with that.

Sebokeng: Mother am more than okay with that. I wouldn't want my husband to be guilt stricken when you leave this world without spending time with you.

Thabiso: Thank you babe, mother we can spend the whole day together okay.

Queen: Am glad son and I would like to leave after breakfast.

Thabiso: That will be fine, babe what are



you doing to do all day by yourself?

Sebokeng: Since I stopped working at the hospital I was thinking of visiting Dorah, I miss her.

Thabiso: Okay then I will see you when I come back, Mother am ready when you are.

Queen: Alright let's go.

The queen and Thabiso left the palace, the queen was driving because she didn't want any mistakes this time around. The road was leading to BaKoena and on the way the queen was busy reciting the clan names of BaTloung asking the gods to help her

through this.

Thabiso: Mother how do you feel about being a grandmother for the first time and to twins.

Queen: Oh I feel like am getting old my son, twins at once no man you people are going to kill me.

Thabiso: Hahah don't make me laugh Mother the gods decided this so am not to blame for this.

Queen: oh well the gods know what they are doing, who are we do object.

Thabiso: You right mother. ( as the two enter BaKoena kingdom Thabiso looked out the window admiring the beauty of BaKoena)

Thabiso: Mother What kingdom is this?

Queen: It's BaKoena kingdom

Thabiso: It's beautiful and it looks rich, don't you think if I come here for an alliance will be a good idea?

Queen: Oh son! ( the queen said with sadness in her voice) we already have an alliance with this kingdom and it's one of the good ones.

Thabiso: But Mother you should have told me because I would have long come here to seek help for my kingdom.

Queen: That is why I brought you here today.

Thabiso: It's going to be a good visit then. ( the queen kept quiet as she took

the road to the palace)

BaKoena kingdom

Keabetswe felt that danger was coming towards the palace and it was coming fast, she went out running going to Arabang's nursery and found her mother there.

Keabetswe: Mother danger is coming this way protect Arabang because it's here for him.

Mapula: I know that my princess that is why am here. Can you take care of the danger or do you want to protect Arabang while I go and check?

Keabetswe: I will take care of it mother.

Mapula: That's my princess! Now you have grown. Go and sort this out and shout if you need me.

Keabetswe: Thank you Mother  
( Keabetwe went out and got to the gate just as the queen of BaTloung was parking at the gate with Tokelo and Lebo looking at the car contemplating opening the gate) Tokelo saw the princess and went to her.

Tokelo: Princess what are you doing here?

Keabetswe: I came to sort out the threat, in that car the devil lives and is here for Arabang.

Tokelo: Then my princess the devil can  
tune back and leave because no one is  
touching my son.

Keabetswe: Please let me handle it but I  
will need your help uncle king.

Tokelo: Am right here my princess.

They went to where Lebo was and they  
went to the gate.

Lebo: Greetings my queen

Queen: Greetings Chief, May I please  
come in?

Keabetswe: You can come in grandma  
but he stays behind we are going with  
him.

Thabiso: Mother Who is this little girl?

She looks like someone I know but I don't know from where.

Lebo: Morena Modimo Thabiso osatlanya jwale? Heheh ( Lord Jesus Thabiso is going crazy now?)

Queen: Please let me go in and take my son and sort this out. Am done now.

Keabetswe: Don't worry you will be fine in no time.

Thabiso: Where do I know you from? And why don't you let me in?

Keabetswe: You will be the answers to that soon.

Tokelo: Ntsika needs to hear about this

Lebo: You still talking when am making

a video as evidence of all this.

Tokelo: Good thinking now let's go and get this pig fixed up.

Lebo: Haha pig indeed! Where to princess?

Keabetswe: River and tell the guards to bring a sheep. ( Tokelo gave the guards the instructions and they got into the queens car as they didn't even want to open the gate to let Thabiso in. The devil was fighting him to get in but with Keabetswe and the brothers it was hard for him to get through) Lebo drove the car to the river followed by the guards in a backie with the sheep. They got to the river and got out.



Thabiso: What are we doing here?

Tokelo: We came to swim it's our tradition when we get new visitors in the palace ( Lebo was in stitches)

Lebo: Swimming tradition for morons like this one hahah oh God this is going to be good.

Thabiso: Why is this one so silly?

Tokelo: This is the chief of this kingdom and don't worry you will get used to him, he means no harm by it. ( he was also holding his laughter because he kept on wiping tears off his eyes as he didn't want to laugh out loud in front of him. But Lebo couldn't care less he was laughing at Thabiso making a fool of

himself and taking a video of the whole thing)

Keabetswe: Come Lets go in

Thabiso: Little girl there are alligators in this water, how can you ask me to get in there. Also these things are coming close to us so no am not doing it.

Keabetswe: Hold my hand and they will not do anything to you.

Thabiso: I don't know why I am trusting a little girl I don't even know with my life.

Lebo: Hahah no man! Ohlanya straight motho o ( his really crazy this guy)

Thabiso took Keabetswe's hand and she

led him in the water and the deeper they went to more Thabiso got back his memory. At first it was like some visions but it became clear by the minute who he was and who the little is.

Thabiso: My little warrior ( he said in a whisper)

Keabetswe ask for passage as Thabiso's memory was slowly coming back, the water opened and they walked in all the way to the mystical land. The queens were waiting for them and as they arrived they bowed their heads at him.

Them: My king

Thabiso: Am guessing you are the fallen.

Nyolodi: Good to know you coming back to your senses my king.

Thabiso: I don't know what happened after my queen left the palace. The only thing I remember is being here now and getting into the water.

Bahomi: You will be fine my king, this way. ( she led the way to the river of the mermaids to cleanse him, while Keabetswe remained talking to her friends the fishes)

Bahomi cleansed Thabiso and did all that was necessary and they come out of the river. Letsatsi the giver of life touch him head and said.

Letsatsi: I am now giving you new life

my king.

Nyolodi: Go back and slaughter the sheep and put it in the water to finish the cleansing and when you leave don't turn back to look at it go straight.

Thabiso: I will my queen ( they walked back and Thabiso stopped when he saw his daughter and looked at her. He didn't remember the last time he spent time with her and that hurt him)

Bahomi: She will forgive you in time my king and bringing you here is a step in the right direction. Now go and finish the cleansing.

Thabiso: My thanks my queen ( Thabiso took his daughter's hand and it felt right.

They left the mystical land and arrived at the surface. He went to Lebo)

Thabiso: Lebo do you have a knife I can used to slaughter the sheep?

Lebo: Halelujah metsi abakoeana ayaohekula hle bathong! ( hallelujah the BaKoena water can heal! He said and have him the knife and he slaughtered the sheet and put it in the water then Keabetswe said they should go and not look back. Thabiso was amazed by this because he didn't tell her what the queen said but she's saying exactly what she said. They left and went to the palace and the guards opened the gate for them.)

Tokelo: Just because you are now

cleansed it doesn't mean you are now forgiven, go and get your mother and leave.

Thabiso: What's with the hostility? What did I do to you guys? ( they looked at each other and Keabetswe went to her father and pulled his hand)

Keabetswe: Bend down so that I can reach your head ( Thabiso did as told and Keabetswe put her hand on his head and he saw everything that he did, visions with details of what happened played in his hand like it was happening now. This went on for about an hour by this time he was on his knees crying and thinking that maybe just maybe this all just a bad dream and that he didn't lose

his family and married Sebokeng well she married herself but still. Keabetswe removed her hand from his head and left him there)

Thabiso: Please Tell me I didn't do the things I just saw to my wife and kids.

Lebo: Oh no! You didn't do anything man, this is just a nightmare that will pass at any moment now ( he said with sarcasm) you did all of it you fool!

Tokelo: What the hell did you think huh? You such a fool! ( he was now getting angry)

Thabiso: Indeed am the biggest fool that ever lived ( he stood up and went inside the palace and when he got there the



queen and Mabotle were sitting in the lounge with prince Lehasa in front of them in his seat. Thabiso looked at his son for the first time and saw a replica of himself. He kneeled down and took his little hand in his and Lehasa giggled showing his toothless mouth. Thabiso was now crying like a baby think of how much he has missed out on in his children's lives.

Thabiso: Mother please let us go, I need to get my house in order and it can't wait. Queen Mother Mabotle I will not say anything to you until I do right by you and your family. Mother please let us go. ( the queen stood up and Thabiso looked st his done one more time and

he smiled with his toothless smile and his heart melted. Now more than ever he was determined to right the wrongs he did and do the acceptance ceremony to fully get protection on both of the gods.

Thabiso: What is his name?

- Gods of BaTlounge and BaKoena what kind of a father am I who doesn't even know his sons name.

Queen: Lehasa, his name is prince Lehasa of BaTlounge kingdom and future king of our kingdom.

Thabiso: Welcome home my prince and I promise by the time you take over the kingdom will be back to what it used to be or even more. Ask the gods to give

me strength to get through this.

Thabiso and his mother left with Mabotle walking them out. They got into the car but this time Thabiso was on the drivers seat and he left in control for the first time in like forever.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:33] : Season 2

Insert 96

BaTlounɡ kingdom (excuse the errors)

The drive to BaTlounɡ was one of the scariest the queen has ever experienced. Thabiso was driving like a maniac on the road getting to BaTlounɡ. On the way he looked at his fathers kingdom and a tear escaped his eye and he wiped it with his fist and continued driving. Along the way he saw young women of his kingdom carrying buckets of water on their heads coming from rivers from neighboring kingdoms and some with firewood on their heads coming from the forest. He didn't like what he saw at all because his father's people never suffered like this before until he took over. He wondered

what would have happened that made him lose sight of things like this? Yes he was told that the devil was playing him but that didn't explain why he lost so much business for his kingdom to be left like this. Rain also played a huge part in the problem and that was all on him. He disrespected the rain queen of the gods, the queen of all kingdoms and the mother of his children. The queen kept wiping sweat off of her forehead because she was scared and sweating and Thabiso seemed to be oblivious to the fact. He got to BaTloung and hooted and the guards came out and opened the gate for him. He drove in and parked then went inside and went to his study

and made a call. The person answered on the second ring.

Convo:

Voice: My king

Thabiso: Get every investor in our best books for an urgent meeting that will be held next week Monday.

Voice: Not a problem but do I call the BaKoena brothers as well?

Thabiso: Yes and please make sure they come.

Voice: What about the queen? ( Thabiso thought for a while)

Voice: My king are you still there?

Thabiso: Am here, try her too but if she refuses please don't force things.

Voice: Very well my king, anything else?

Thabiso: Get the account to get the books updated because I want a report on how we are doing on all aspects of the business.

Voice: I will pass on the message my king.

Thabiso: My thanks.

He dropped the call and Sebokeng came in brushing her tummy and the moment he saw her his anger raised. He couldn't believe he forgot his family for someone who didn't even notice him in high

school. Someone who always told him straight up that the only thing he had going for him was the fact that he was a prince and nothing more. She was the kind of girl who was a bully to everyone, who looked down on people, the kind that will say hurtful things to people not hearing what they feel about it. He wondered how the hell did he not see this coming and concluded that he was indeed a weak man.

Sebokeng: Darling, we missed you ( she walked over to him trying to kiss him but he moved away)

Sebokeng: What is bothering you my love?

Thabiso: One am not your love, two I



want you out of this palace before sunset and three go and apologize to that old woman you offended so that one day you can be able to have children of your own.

Sebokeng: One you are my love and we have been happy, two am not going anywhere because of your wife and the queen of this kingdom and three am not apologizing to anyone because I am already pregnant and carrying a royal seed.

Thabiso: No royal seed will ever mature in the womb of an empty woman like you, the gods of BaTloung don't know you and you not my wife nor are the queen of this kingdom. This kingdom

only has two queens and that is my mother and Mapula my wife. So please leave while am still asking you nicely.

Sebokeng: Am not going anywhere with a royal seed. Am pregnant and my child deserves to be at his home.

Thabiso: If he was going to live then I would welcome him with open arms but he won't and I know this hurts you but it is what it is.

Sebokeng: You want our child to die? What kind of a father are you?

Thabiso: I don't want any child of mine to die but the gods have spoken, until you humble yourself at the feet of the old woman you will never have children.

As of the kind of father I am, well I used to be a very damn good one until I met you. Now again leave. ( he left her there and went to find a maiden)

Maiden: My king you called

Thabiso: Pack Sebokengs bags and ask the guards to load them in the car for her.

Maiden: For how long are you leaving for my king so that I know how much to pack.

Thabiso: Pack everything that belongs to her ( the maiden was puzzled but she knew better than to question the king)

Maiden: Right away my king ( she left)

In the lounge Sebokeng was going on at the queen demanding answer from her when Thabiso came in and stood by the doorway listening to her.

Sebokeng: I asked you a question! What did you do to my husband when you left here now that he wants me out of here?

Queen: I did what any mother would do and that is to protect my son and this kingdom.

Sebokeng: Why did you feel the need to protect him from his wife?

Queen: Correction! Not his wife but the devil that leaves in you and you are not and never will be his wife. Nobody even knows you as his wife except for the

people of this kingdom.

Sebokeng: You are such a witch how can you...

Thabiso: ENOUGH!! ( he roared) that is my mother you are talking to and the queen mother in this kingdom. Now take your disrespectful self out of this palace.

Sebokeng: Where am I supposed to go? I don't have money and you know I left my job for you.

Thabiso: You have parents, go to them because I know that's where you were when I met you.

Sebokeng: This is not over! ( she left going up stairs and was met by the maidens and guards dragging her bags

and she followed them shouting behind them)

Sebokeng: Who the hell have you the right to touch my stuff?

Maiden: The king did

Sebokeng: Take my things back to my room right this second of you know what's good for you!

Maiden: You have mistreated all of us since you got here but no more! We don't report to you but the royal family and if they ask us to take your things out of the palace that is what we are going to do until we are told otherwise. Now move out of the way lady I have other duties to attend to.

Sebokeng: What? So today even the help gained confidence to talk to me anyhow! Wow!

Maiden: If I were you I would focus on the blood running between my legs and not the way the help speaks to you ( Sebokeng looked at herself and indeed blood was flowing down her legs like a tap had been left open)

Sebokeng: No no no not again no!!! Please God no!!! Not again please I beg you please!!! No!!! ( she let out an excruciating cry as she drop to her knees holding her tummy. Thabiso and the queen came out of the house and looked at her)

Sebokeng: Thabiso please save our

child please!!! Please save this one for me!!! Please I beg you!!! I can't lose another one please help me!!! ( she cried looking at Thabiso begging him to save their child. He was hurt that he was losing a child but this was no time for him to be weak. He needed to be the king his people and the gods of BaTlounge needed. Sebokeng had tears and snot running down her nose but she didn't care. She was shattered by what was happening to her and the worse part was that it always happened the same way. No pain or anything just a lot of blood.)

Thabiso: Maidens take her to the guest room and help her get cleaned up so



that she can leave.

Maidens: Yes my king, ( the maidens helped her up taking her to the guest room and Sebokeng has no energy to fight or say anything, she was hurt that she lost yet another child and was hurt that even then Thabiso didn't care and that the only thing he cared about was having her out of the palace. The other maidens cleaned up where she was sitting while Thabiso and the queen mother went inside the palace)

Queen: Don't you think we should let her stay the night? I mean she just lost a baby and she's not thinking straight. Who knows what she might do?

Thabiso: Mother I get that you feel sorry

for and I do too but I will not be weak this time around and let the devil play me once again. My people need me more right now and it's time I do right by them.

Queen: I hear you son but you got cleansed so I don't think the devil will have the chance to do anything in one night.

Thabiso: I will not take that chance mother she has to go.

Sebokeng: Don't worry am leaving ( she said coming down the stairs with her eyes swollen and red. She walked pass then and went outside, got into her car and drove off)

Thabiso: I want and urgent council meeting to discuss some of the issues facing the kingdom.

Queen: You don't have a council remember?

Thabiso: What do you mean I don't have a council?

Queen: I mean exactly that because you didn't choose one, after you were crowned all you were concerned about was that woman nothing more.

Thabiso: God how has been kingdom been running? Where is fathers old council?

Queen: They stepped down as you know that is what they do when a new king is

crown and it's your responsibility to choose a new one. But there are there.

Thabiso: I will ask the guards to go call them for me, thank you mother for all you have done for me, I can't believe that I'm 7 months the kingdom had no council, no wonder things got so bad no one was there to manage things when I couldn't.

Queen: You have a lot of work to do here so and I suggest you start now and get my daughter in law and grandchildren back home.

Thabiso: I can't do that now mother, my priority right now is to save this kingdom and knowing my wife she will only believe that I have changed when she

sees actions. Right now I haven't done anything besides chase Sebokeng out to show her and my kids that am a changed man.

Queen: I hear you, now go get the council and work on a way forward.

Thabiso: Alright Mother.

Somewhere on the road Sebokeng was driving going to BaKoena, she was crying as she drove, she kept stopping along the way and asking people to give her directions to BaKoena as she didn't know where it was. She got directions and drove until she saw a board written BaKoena kingdom and took the off ramp.

She drove into the kingdom and one thing that caught her eyes was the beauty of it. She stopped one more and asked a young man where the palace was and he directed her. She drove and when the palace appeared she she realized that she has been looking down on LeSotho because she hasn't seen such places. BaKoena was beautiful and the houses that people lived in were two times better than those of the complex she lived in back in South Africa. She got to the gate and hooted Lebo got out while the guard went to her.

Guard: How can I help you mam?

Sebokeng: Am here to see Mapula

Guard: Any particular reason for wanting

to see the queen?

Sebokeng: All I can tell you is that it's none of your business ( Lebo came and saw Sebokeng in the car)

Lebo: The devil is a woman! What are you doing here?

Sebokeng: To show your sister who Sebokeng really is!

Lebo: Hahah are you sure you want to do that? Not that am underestimating you or anything I just want to be sure.

Sebokeng: Open the gate and call her then you will see.

Lebo: Okay then fair enough, guard open up and you ( to the maiden that way passing) call my sister and tell her she

has a visitor.

Maiden: Yes my chief ( the guard opened the gate and drove in while Lebo went to call Tokelo)

Tokelo: What is chasing you now?

Lebo: You have got to see this man come on!

Tokelo: What is it?

Lebo: The plastic wife is here demanding to see our sister saying she will show her who she really is.

Tokelo: Hahah you joking right?

Lebo: I wish I was unfortunately am not

Tokelo: Hahah am getting my phone ready Ntsika has to see this.



Ntsika: No need am here ( he said coming in)

Lebo: What!!!

Tokelo: When did you get here?

Ntsika: Just now, I couldn't take my wife's hormones anymore so a I dragged her here knowing that she will not bother me when am here because mother will be fussing over her.

Lebo: So basically you are here to abuse my mother

Ntsika: Ngenzeni ke Lebo ngoba nawe uyazi ukuthi abafazi abakhulelwe banjani manje mina ubuthi ngiphile kanjani? ( what am I supposed to do Lebo because you also know how

pregnant women are. So now what was I supposed to do?)

Lebo: Go drop her off at your mothers house not mine.

Ntsika: We I would have done that if they got along but since she fell pregnant she and my mother fight for the most stupid things and father and I now have to plate referees all the time.

Tokelo: I feel like am the legend here because my wife was the only one who was well behaved during her pregnancy.

Ntsika: Don't rub it in, now tell me what did you want to videotape for me?

Lebo: The plastic is here and wants to show my sister who she is.

Ntsika: Ukhuluma ngomfazi kaThabiso wephepha ne Mpandeyami? ( are you talking about Thabiso's wife and my Mpande?)

Tokelo: The one and only hahah it's fine funny though and am glad Mother is not here for this.

Ntsika: Manje nisameleni? Hasbeni mina angikwazi ukulinda pho, niyazi nani ukuthi ngaqedela la ukubona I drama ( so why are you still standing? Let's go I don't wait, you know that I last saw drama here)

Tokelo: Iyahlanya we Ntsika ( you are crazy Ntsika) you come here only for drama

Ntsika: And to ditch my wife

Lebo: Am telling her

Ntsika: you wouldn't dare

Lebo: Try me

Ntsika: Fine What do you want?

Lebo: I will tell you when I think of it.

- [ ] They went out with Ntsika mumbling something.

When they got outside Sebokeng was pacing next to the car and kept wiping her tears. Just then Mapula come out of the house wearing an adidas tracksuit and came forward.

Ntsika: There we go

Lebo: Please hold your horses

Ntsika: Mare wena uyangisukela nje  
( but you are now just on my case)

Lebo: Benefits of having a hold on you.

Ntsika: MXM

Tokelo: Do we let them fight or...

Ntsika: What do you think? Of course we  
letting them, ngifuna uMpande abonise  
lonondindwa ukuthi ingubani ( I want  
Mpande to show this whore who she is)

Lebo: Language Ntsika!

Ntsika: Well I forgot we are with the  
baby of the family

Tokelo: Shhhhh There we go

Mapula got to Sebokeng who stood in front of her and looked at her.

Mapula: How can I help you?

Sebokeng: You think you are better than everyone don't you?

Mapula: That's your opinion and you are entitled to it so I won't bother honoring that with an answer.

Sebokeng: You are bitter because Thabiso chose me over you! ( she was shouting yet Mapula was calm and collected)

Mapula: If he really chose you then what are you doing here?

Sebokeng: To confront the witch that keeps taking my children! Where do you

hide them? Where do you witches keep the children you keep taking from their mothers?

Mapula: First of all I don't appreciate you coming to my home and accuse me of being a witch, this is my kingdom and insulting a queen has serious consequences.

Sebokeng: I see you think you can do anything just because you are a queen! Well news flash, you not my queen and today I will show you how we deal with people like you.

Mapula: I would like to see you try  
( Sebokeng slapped Mapula and she smiled and looked at her)

Mapula: Are you done?

Sebokeng: Butch you still asking huh  
( she went charging to her and slapped her once more and when she wanted to do it again she held her hand and pushed her hand and hit against her car)

Mapula: Stop this nonsense before you get hurt.

Sebokeng: You don't know me do you? But now you will find out. ( she went charging to her and threw a punch at Mapula hitting her on the cheek, which angered Mapula as she went charging to her grabbing her hair pulling her down and repeatedly rum her with her kneel then pushed her and she fell. But quickly stood up and went to Mapula throwing a



punch but she ducked just in time moving out of the way as Sebokeng almost fell as she threw the punch with force. Mapula went to her and pinned her against the car with her knee and punched her in both sides of her ribs with fists and Sebokeng was trying to wiggle herself out of her hold but it was a bit difficult because she was facing the car giving Mapula her back and her knee was right at her waist as she repeatedly punched her on the ribs.)

Ntsika: Remind me never to piss Mpande off, the woman fights like a man.

Tokelo: It's Lebo's fault

Lebo: I helped her

Ntsika: What did he do?

Tokelo: Well we went doing our first year and we came here for holiday and Mapula was in high school and Lebo found out that she was bullied at school by some girl who had a problem with rich people. So Lebo took Mapula to the flies everyday after school to teach her how to fight. She would come back bruised and hide it from mother because Lebo said if she tells he will hit her harder because she hid the fact that she was bullied from mother so she must do the same. Father found out, apparently he saw us with her on the field while coming back from his duties, he called me aside and asked me what was going

on and I told him and he said let Lebo teach her how to defend herself because you two won't always be here to protect and fight for her.

Ntsika: Yhooo Lebo you ruined the child! Look at how she is wiping the floor with that girl and she's bleeding now.

Lebo: Let them fight until she apologizes for being stupid.

Tokelo: That girl is too full of herself or apologize.

Lebo: Then let her get beaten then.

Ntsika: Aw wemah iyamshaya ngempela unodoli ( oh man she really beating the doll)

Mapula's anger has now gotten beyond what she wanted it to be, as she hit her she thought of all the times she cried because of her and her husband. How she spoke to her and how she asked her to serve her like she was her maiden.

Sebokeng: You have the guts to beat me like this when you are the cause of my marriage failing!

Mapula: My husband was never yours to keep, you think because I let you have him for a while I was afraid of you?

( she said punching her on the eyes and she screamed)

Sebokeng: Let me go! You are going to cause me a blue eye!

Mapula: That's What you came here for right? To fight me? Here I am fight!!!

Sebokeng: Let me go!

Mapula: I said fight!!!

Lebo: Kotlohele ngoaneso opaletswe  
( let her go sister she's defeated)

Mapula: Listen here and listen good, I want you out of BaTloung and I want you to go and apologize to that woman who's heart you broke.

Sebokeng: Don't worry I already left that sorry excuse of man but am not apologizing to that woman never!

Mapula: Suit yourself, now get the hell out of my kingdom ( she said and left  
Sebokeng spitting blood and getting into

her car driving out)

Ntsika: Wow! Now am hungry

Lebo: Me too

Tokelo: I wish we were normal so that I can post this video on the internet

Lebo: Hahah you crazy but that would be hilarious.

Ntsika: Anishaye keyena uMpande ( and Mapula would beat you up)

Tokelo: Uyahlanya haha ( you crazy)

They continues teasing each other as they made their way inside the palace.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:33] : Season 2

Insert 97

BaTlounge kingdom

Things were looking up at BaTlounge, Thabiso has been working day and night to get the kingdom back to what it was or even better if the situation allows. It has been a month of no rest for him but work, the meeting he called with the investors of his company and the

BaKoena brothers and his queen went well. The brothers came together with their sister, they listened to his proposal that he worked on the whole of the previous night. The brothers didn't want to help but Mapula reminded them that this was for the people of BaTloug and for king Letsi who never got tired of helping them when he was alive, so in the end they ended up investing in BaTloug and the other investors followed suit after seeing BaKoena investing. Thabiso got enough money to get jojo tanks for the people to get water from and the water was being delivered from the capital by a truck that Mapula is paying for apart from the



investment she made. The farmers came back to work in their kingdoms farms, the farms have been taken care of and the soil was fertilized in preparation for planting. The maidens That were payed laid off got back to work in the palace, vegetable trucks come every second day to deliver vegetables to the people of the kingdom also courtesy or Mapula. The queen mother was happy about the developments that were taking place. Thabiso chose his council and they were only focusing on getting alliances for the kingdom and going on place duties on behalf of the king. Everyone had a task delegated to them and they were doing

it perfectly as they also wanted to get their kingdom back to what it was before. The people were slowly starting to gain trust in their king and have hope for good things in the future. The queen mother was sitting in the garden sipping on her tea while admiring the flowers that were starting to grow again, Thabiso came and joined her.

Thabiso: Yhoo Mother am exhausted!

Queen: I can imagine but you have done well son done well, you are doing well and am proud of you.

Thabiso: Well My thanks Mother even though I feel like things shouldn't have gotten to this point but here we are and it's all because of me.

Queen: No use crying over spilled milk now, move on from the past and make space for the future.

Thabiso: I miss my family mother, I miss my wife, my daughter, my son that I don't even know and I miss my sister. Reneilwe is still angry at me and I don't blame her. I wish she would just give me a chance to apologize to her.

Queen: Give her time son she will come around.

Reneilwe: No need! Here I am ( she said coming towards them)

Queen: My dear daughter! The last time I saw you was at the crowning of your Brother.

Reneilwe: Good day Mother

Queen: I will give you time to talk ( she left them there)

Thabiso: What are you doing here?

Reneilwe: So now am no longer welcomed in my father's house just because you are king?

Thabiso: No I didn't mean it that way, Am just surprised to see you here. Sis look I know I disappointed you and for that am sorry.

Reneilwe: You didnt disappoint me

Thabiso! You failed me! You were my brother and I looked up to you. The love you and your wife shared was something I looked up to and admired.

Then you went and did what you did. But that is not the worst of it, the worst of it is the fact that you were sane and you knew exactly what you were doing. You even forgot your own family chasing after what? What was that you were chasing after?

Thabiso: I can not change what I have done but I can change what I do from now on. Firstly am trying to get this kingdom back to what it was. Then I will work on getting my family back.

Reneilwe: This kingdom wouldn't be this way had you opened your eyes sooner, now you say you are working on getting it back to normal but my question is with who's money? The BaKoena once again!

You never learn really. Mapula saved you from Boitumelo and from spending the rest of your life in prison because of the killings you were doing. And how did my dear Brother repay her? By betraying her! If I were her I would never take you back.

Thabiso: Reneilwe I know I have done you and everyone wrong but am trying, please give me a chance to prove myself to all of you.

Reneilwe: It seems like you will spend the rest of your life trying to prove yourself because you never learn. Am leaving ( she left him there with his thoughts. Just as she appeared in front Sebokeng was parking her, she waited for her to get out while she was

standing there with her hands folded on her chest. Sebokeng got out and went to where she was standing)

Sebokeng: Hey

Reneilwe: What are you doing here?

Sebokeng: I would like to talk to Thabiso

Reneilwe: So that you can bewitch him once again?

Sebokeng: I never bewitched Thabiso but you can believe what you want. But am not leaving here until I talk to him.

Reneilwe: Guards!

Thabiso: There is no need for that am here.

Reneilwe: Again? You are impossible!  
( she left them there)

Thabiso: What are you doing here?

Sebokeng: I came to ask you for one last favor.

Thabiso: I can't do you any favors  
Sebokeng please leave.

Sebokeng: Please Listen, I want to go back to South Africa and I don't have money for the flight. I still have my job there because I called them and they told me that I can come back anytime. Please lend me the money so that I can go back and be out of your life.

Thabiso: What happened to the money you got?



Sebokeng: I have been staying g at a hotel for the last month so now I don't have anything.

Thabiso: Why didn't you go to your parents?

Sebokeng: My parents chased me away and told me that I forgot about them when I was a queen here, they are angry that I didn't even tell them that I got married to you or that I didn't involve them in the whole thing. Basically I broke and disappointed them and now they want nothing to do with me.

Thabiso: What did you expect after everything that you have done?

Sebokeng: You Speak as if I did this

alone!

Thabiso: Don't you dare use that tone with me!

Sebokeng: Am sorry but please help me out, I have to be in South Africa on Monday I have to report for duty at the hospital.

Thabiso: Leave and I will transfer the money but if I were you I would go to the woman before I leave.

Sebokeng: I don't have time for that now, I need to get back to work so that I can be able to work and get back on my feet.

Thabiso: Do What you want it's your life.

Sebokeng: Thank you

Thabiso: Now please leave and I would appreciate it if you never come back here.

Sebokeng: Very well then. ( she left)

BaKoena kingdom:

The queen mother and Mapula were sitting in the lounge with baby Arabang, baby Lehasa and baby Nteboheng.

Queen: They are growing so fast.

Mapula: Yes they are and they are becoming troublesome now that they are growing.

Queen: Add the triplets and you will se

troublesome.

Mapula: Haha but I can't live without them, they bring life into this palace.

Queen: True that. When are you fixing things with your husband?

Mapula: For as long as he hasn't come here to do right by you and the family I will not go back. He has to come get me back the right way, even then I will not just go with him because I don't trust him.

Queen: I understand my blossom but you know the reason for his behavior.

Mapula: That doesn't make it hurt any less mother and before the devil took over he knew what he was doing and did

nothing to stop it so that alone means he wanted all this.

Queen: This is difficult because Arabang needs his father and he needs to be groomed for his position at an early age.

Mapula: Mother you speak as if we are not royals, Tokelo and Lebo are here and they were groomed by one of the best kings, my father. If Thabiso won't wait to earn my trust and forgiveness then my brothers will be here to groom him into the king his meant to be.

Queen: I understand my baby and I am not trying to force you to forgive when you are not ready, I just want you to understand one thing, forgiveness is not for the next person but for you to heal.

Also bitterness is like drinking poison and expect the next person to die. Here you have a choice, to forgive or to be bitter. Either way I want those eyes gone because I can longer bare to look at them anymore, they always remind me of the pain you are still feeling every day and that is not nice for a mother to witness. Your daughter also knows that you are not happy and you are in pain because you are showing it in your eyes and that is not good. Think of your children because I don't want Lehasa to get used to seeing his mother with the eyes of a monster. This whole thing does not only affect you but your children too. Look at Keabetswe! She is

walking around like she's lost because the family she knew is no longer whole, it's broken and it broke her in the process. Forgive if not for you then do it for your children and remember I didn't raise a bitter and resentful woman but a strong warrior that blossoms in every season. Thank about it.

Mapula: My thanks mother and I will.

The queen mother left her with the babies while she went to make herself tea. Mapula was left thinking about what her mother said.

Like, comment and share

I know it's short but this is all I can manage to write at the moment and also please excuse the errors.

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:33] : Season 2

Insert 98

BaTloun kingdom

It's been a week and Thabiso and BaTloun has been recovering well. It rained for three days during the week



and that was a promising sign that things were going back to normal. Thabiso was laying on his bed thinking about ways to get his family back and how he will prove to his wife that he has changed. Or how to even convince her to give him another chance, while he was still deep in his thoughts his eyes got heavy that he couldn't open them any more so he decided to sleep a little. As soon as he closed his eyes and relaxed he saw himself by the BaKoena river sitting on the big rocks that the alligators always sit on when they are out of the river. He was looking towards the river and his father and Lerumo were standing there talking and laughing like they were

reminiscing about the good old days. They both walked to where he was sitting and they both sat on both sides putting in the middle.

‘ do you see how peaceful the water looks?’ Asked Lerumo ‘ yes I see it and it’s like it’s not moving when you looking at it from a distance’ Thabiso answered still looking at the water ‘ that is how my daughters heart was before this whole saga, my lights heart was as clear and pure as that water’ he says. Now Thabiso was seeing both the BaKoena river and the BaTloun’s muddy and dirty river with light water in it. ‘ look at this river now and tell me what you see’ said Lerumo ‘ The BaTloun river looks

like a river that cows and hippos bathe in. It's dirty and muddy' answered Thabiso ' Thabiso that is how my daughter's heart is now, it looks and feels like a mess because of how you and that woman walked all over it. My light no longer has light in her even the little light the children bring to her is slowly fading. As a results she doesn't even come to this river anymore because she feels unworthy of such a pure place when her heart is such a mess' says Lerumo ' Am sorry I did all that to your daughter father, I can't even say it was not my intentions because when it started I was fully aware of everything which is what makes it

harder for me to go to her and apologize because this is not the first time' he answered ' You broke the promise you made to me son and led my kingdom and my people to poverty, something they don't know, yes I see you are trying to make things right but nothing will ever be right if the our queen remains this way. You broke her son, she might put in a brave face for everyone but for as long as her eyes remain that way know that she is still shuttered.' Says Letsi ' I don't know how to fix this father' he said sounding defeated ' you fix it the same way you ruined it, we want our queen back son and do that fast before the god turn their backs on your

completely' said Letsi. When Thabiso was about to answer the two disappeared and Thabiso woke up.

- Gods of BaKoena and BaTloung please give me strength to get through this. I know I didn't consult with you before I did all this but now am humbling myself to you and asking you for your guiding. Please don't abandon me yet, give me a chance to make things right with your queen. Give a chance to bring your queen back to you, even if I don't get her back.

He took his phone from the bedside table and did breathing exercises before dialing Mapula's number, he waited on the line as it rang to voicemail. He let

out a heavy sigh and dialed again and on the forth ring Keabetswe picked up.

Convo:

Keabetswe: Queen Mapula's phone hello

Thabiso: Hey My little warrior, how are you?

Keabetswe: My Mother is busy with Lehasa right now can I take a message?

Thabiso: Keabetswe am still your father and your king. I will not accept to be treated this way by you.

Keabetswe: Well My king, my apologies if I disrespected you in anyway, next time I will not pick up mother's phone.

Thabiso: Keabetswe Moloji this is not

about that and you smart enough to know it.

Keabetswe: Did you want me to give Mother a message?

Thabiso: Keabetswe I know I did all of you wrong but am trying my little warrior, daddy is trying to get you all home and to fix the mistakes he has made.

Keabetswe: You My king once told me that everything we do, we do it because we want to, you said everyone makes a choice and then come and tell people that they made mistakes because they want to be forgiven for their selfishness. You even said I should never trust such people for they will repeat the offense and call it a mistake. I asked you

examples of things I can forgive because they are mistakes and you my king said dropping a glass without meaning to is a mistake, forgetting a book I was using to do my homework is a mistake but deciding not to do my homework is not a mistake but a choice. Now my king you are here telling My about the mistakes you have made and it confuses me because you are contradicting yourself. ( Thabiso's heart sank at the words of his 7 year old daughter who reminded him of the things that he taught her)

Thabiso: You right Keabetswe but...( who is that kea? Asked Mapula on the background and she answered with



' it's your husband' then there was a shuffle then Mapula was on)

Mapula: Hello

Thabiso: Hey, how are you?

Mapula: Am fine, how can I help you?

Thabiso: I was wondering if you would be willing to go out to dinner with me tonight?

Mapula: I don't think so or do you want to see the kids?

Thabiso: No I want to see you, please just one dinner that's all I ask.

Mapula: What time?

Thabiso: I will pick you up at 7

Mapula: No I will drive myself to the

place, send me the details.

Thabiso: I will do that just now.

Mapula: Fine ( she dropped the call)

- Gods of BaKoena and BaTloung, what have I done to my family? What have I done to my daughter? She resents me and I don't blame her. Dear gods of my land I don't want my daughter to grow up to be the kind of woman who looks for validation from men because she didn't have a father to show her how to love herself and the type of love she should expect from others. I have not only wronged my wife in this but I have damaged my daughter as well. How do I

begin to fix such? How do I explain to a 7 year old god that I was a fool for doing what I did? Will my family ever go back to what it was before? Would they trust me like they did before? Would my son look up to me?

All these questions were running through his mind as his mother was standing by the door looking at her troubled son carrying the weight of the world on his shoulders. She came in and sat at the foot on the bed and looked at him.

Queen: Son, I was thinking that it's time for you to send the uncles to BaKoena to apologize on your behalf for disrespecting them.

Thabiso: You right mother, how does that process work?

Queen: Well you have to send a caw that is going to the queen mother to ask for her forgiveness, two cows and horses to the king and chief to ask for their forgiveness then lastly pay damages for the queen for all that you have done and you have to cleanse her.

Thabiso: That can be done Mother we have enough live stock and horses to do all that. Let me go and talk to them now.

Queen: Summon the uncles to the palace and talk to them here.

Thabisa: Mother What my wife taught me is how to be humble when I have

done wrong and treat people with respect. I can't summon the uncles here to ask them to go and right my wrongs because that would still be disrespectful and undermining. I will go door to door and talk to them.

Queen: She is a good wife to you and she is indeed a queen. Go and do what needs to be done son.

Thabiso: My thanks mother.

Thabiso indeed did what he said he will do, he went door to door going from one uncles house to another. The uncles are not his father or mothers family but the elders that went to represent him during

the lobola negotiations at BaKoena. So when something goes wrong or needs to be fixed in their marriage that involves the elders they are the ones who are going to take care of it. On his way back he sent Mapula the details of the restaurant they will be meeting at and called to make reservations in one of their most reserved tables in the restaurant. He then drove straight home and took a shower and freshened up then made his way to the restaurant at the Capital. He passed by a flower shop and brought his wife an orchid and head to the restaurant. When he got there they showed him his table right at the back of the restaurant a bit far from the

crowd and he sat there nervous but trying to control his nerves which was different. He wanted to order himself a drink but decided against it because he didn't want to appear as drunk when he talks to his wife. After 20 minutes of waiting Mapula appeared being lead by the waiter to their table and he stood up and opened a chair for her after exhausting pleasantries. They ordered drinks and sat there in silence for a while and he decided to break it.

Thabiso: How have you and the kids been?

Mapula: We are fine, taking it one day at a time.

Thabiso: That's Good to hear, Lehasa

must be growing fast.

Mapula: Yes he is. ( Thabiso was getting more and more nervous by the short answers she is giving him)

Thabiso: How is Keabetswe's training with the warriors going?

Mapula: It's going well and she went for her first battle last week and the warriors were happy about the way she handled herself.

Thabiso: Am so proud of her.

Mapula: You should tell her that not me.

Thabiso: I will. ( he cleared his throat)  
am sorry for bringing you here and not booking the whole restaurant for us but at this point my finances didn't allow me.



Mapula: This is alright no need to worry about it.

Thabiso: I got you an orchard to apologize and because the one you had at home died because no one could take care of it like you did.

Mapula: Thank you.

Thabiso: My queen, I am not about to sit here and lie to you. I have wronged you in the worst possible way a husband could ever wrong his wife. I betrayed you, your trust and broke our family and for that I will never forgive myself. So I will not ask you to forgive me but to forgive yourself, for putting so much trust in someone who wasn't worthy of it. For loving someone like me regardless of

his flaws and imperfections. Forgive yourself Momokoena if not for you then for the children that see your pain every day. They deserve a happy mother for then to be happy. Keabetswe is already suffering and I know am the cause but don't contribute to it by being someone you not. Yes my actions made you this way and for that I will spend everyday of my life trying to make it up to you. My queen you are pure of heart but now that is not the case and am to blame which a take full responsibility of but please forgive yourself for our children, for the kingdoms that need their queen and for you to find peace.

Mapula: I hear all that you say but it's

not easy as you make it out to be. You did more than just betray me but you broke me, took my self confidence as a woman because cheating and your husband choosing another over you makes you feel like you lack something. Like you not worthy to be loved and respected, like you not doing things right. What you did hurt more than your Boitumelo saga because back then I had a choice to leave you and I had no responsibilities but now it's more difficult before there is a lot at stake but I don't know how to trust you. I don't know how to forgive you or myself for this.

Thabiso: Go to the river and do your

cleansing, not for me but for you to find peace and make sense of things. Am not asking you to forgive me or forget what happened, that you can do at your own time and pace.

Mapula: I am not ready to go to the river Thabiso.

Thabiso: It's not that you are not ready but you feel like you don't belong there if which you are wrong. The queens are waiting for you, please take your own advice and take action before it's too late. Remember what you always tell me?

Mapula: I used to tell you a lot of things.

Thabiso: Well let me remind you, and I quote ' prevention is better than cure my

dear, always prevent and not act when the situation is at its worst'

Mapula: You listened and remember that but you forgot to apply the same wisdom when that woman came along. You chose her over me Thabiso? You chose her! ( she said in a low voice crying silently)

Thabiso: Don't cry my queen because I am not worth your tears, if you are going to cry then do it for something better or someone better than me, you are wasting your time if you are crying because of me. I am not worth it my dear queen, as much as I am humbling myself before you I also know that I am not worthy of your forgiveness let alone

to dine and be in your presence. Save your tears for those who are most deserving my darling.

Mapula: Thank you for dinner but I have to go. ( she stood up and left the restaurant, leaving Thabiso still seated)

Mapula got to the parking lot and the guard opened the door for her, she got in and laid on her side at the back seat and cried silently as the guard drove off.

Like, comment and share

Please excuse the errors

#loveadmin

[05/02, 10:33] : Season 2

Insert 99

BaKoena kingdom (not edited )

It has been a week and Mapula still hasn't gone to the river yet. Ever since that day she has been trying her best to make sure her children are happy. She even asked Keabetswe to call her father every day but she flatly refused saying it's not her duty to mend their

relationship. She even gone as far as saying if he wants to build a relationship with her he knows where to find her. The uncles from BaTlounge went to BaKoena to apologize on Thabiso's behalf and everything went well. They begged the queen mother to let them go back with Mapula but she refused saying that she will go home when she is ready to do so. So the uncles left with no hope of the queen returning, Thabiso has been working hard as well to get the kingdom back to normal but his father's words keep playing in his head ' the kingdom will never fully go back to what it was until the queen is back home' something he didn't know how to do but hoped that



she went to the river. In the mystical land the queens were getting anxious waiting for their queen but she was not showing up and there was no hope that she will anytime soon.

Nyolodi: Queens, we have waited long enough, we have ran out of time because now Luciano is looking at using our queen against us. His trying by all meaning to show her the negative of everything and if he succeeds in manipulating her mind we are all doomed.

Bahomi: I agree with you my queen but what can we do? She has blocked us all, remember she is more powerful than all of us combined because she has all our

powers.

Letsatsi: This is simple really and I have a plan.

Nyolodi: Tell is my queen because there is not time to waste.

Letsatsi: We bring her here the some say we did when she was about to be crowned.

Bahomi: That could work but that time she didn't have as much power as she does not so how are we going to do it?

Nyolodi/Letsatsi: We use Ngwedi

Bahomi: Hey we are all desperate if you two can finish each other's sentences.

Nyolodi: Haha don't play around this is

serious.

Letsatsi: Ngwedi is always in the shadows living in that palace because the queen said she must leave but as you know our protectors are never far from us.

Nyolodi: Yes do summon Ngwedi it's sunset already.

Bahomi: We don't have to summon him, all we have to do now is connect with her and tell her the plan. We have to be there at midnight and bring her home.

Nyolodi: You right my queen, we are all dependent on her, us the kingdom and her kids and king.

The queens connected with Ngwedi band she angered with the plan and offered to get her to sleep until they get to the mystical land because if she wakes up before then, she will turn back and leave. The plan was set and all they had to do now was to wait for the clock to strike midnight. It was a long wait for them because it seemed like one minute takes an hour and an hour takes days. While they waited Nyolodi felt the presence of Luciano who felt like he was just outsider the mystical land.

Nyolodi: We have a visitor and we have to take care of him before the time for our plan because if he is here by that time we lose everything.

Bahomi: I am tired of Lucifer now and it's time we put an end to him.

Letsatsi: I second that! The time he has given has long passed its time he knows who his dealing with.

Nyolodi: Lets go out the other way, we don't want him getting in here just as we are getting out.

Bahomi: Beaides That, If his roaming around here and not coming in it means that he doesn't know that we are not protected.

Letsatsi: Yes because if he did him and his goons would be have filled this place by now.

Nyolodi: Lets not waste time his getting

anxious ( they went out the other way and appeared behind him)

Bahomi: If it isn't the devil himself

Luciano: Then who would it be if it wasn't for me?

Nyolodi: Luciano

Lucifer: My queen! Keeper of my now cold and dark heart. It amazes me how you can still sense me from a distance. ( Nyolodi thought of the time and she got angry and went to him in a hurry and Luciano opened his arms to hug her but Nyolodi hit her hard on the stomach and he bent over)

Luciano: Ouch! You know that I don't feel pain but because it's you am hurt.

Not in a offended way but in a good way, you and I will make a great king and queen, rulers of the underworld.

Nyolodi: I will never be your queen!

Letsatsi saw that they are wasting time as she went to Lucifer in lightning speed and hit him hard that he flew and landed in the water. Before he could even register what was going on bahomi was already there burning him with the water from inside the mystical land and he groaned in pain as he him and light or goodness don't mix. Letsatsi pulled him out of the water and he was getting weak because of the water Bahomi kept sprinkling on him. He groaned weak

looking at Nyolodi who was standing at a distance feeling useless because when she was Luciano guardian she was trained for months that her first instinct when it comes to him was to protect him. And it happening now! She wanted to protect him yet she came to destroy him, she finally snapped out of it as she poured a vanquishing potion on him that sent him back to the under work bruised and all. They all looked at the time and they realized that it was way passed midnight and now was after 1AM. They went back into the mystical land and to try and connect with Ngwedi.

When they got there Ngwedi was



already there with the queen still sleeping.

Nyolodi: How did you get this done alone?

Ngwedi: I am her protector and surely I can manage minor things. Besides you were busy with the devil so I used the other way.

Bahomi: Things should be falling into place but she's not waking up.

Letsatsi: I hope we are not too late.

Ngwedi: We are not because the mermaids came out and took care of her now you all know that they don't come out just for anyone.

Nyolodi: She will be fine but am worried

that we only used a temporary solution for Luciano because as soon as he finds a willing victim he will come back for what's his.

Letsatsi: And we will be ready for him.

They sat there watching over the queen, laughing and reminiscing about the good time they spent there before her coronation.

Like, comment and share

#loveadmin

It's short I know.

[05/02, 10:33] : Season 2

Insert 100

BaKoena kingdom (not edited)

It is the end of the year and time for their annual royal ball, the queen mother and her daughter's in law were busy preparing for it. Zasembo and Ntsika were there with a heavily pregnant Zasembo she is expecting twin girls as far as she knows and giving Ntsika hell. That one would take care of her in the

morning and then go bride the queen mother with anything she wants just so he could disappear and be with the guys, who always reprimanded him for leaving his pregnant wife but he would always tell them that no man can ever survive the whole day with a pregnant woman without going crazy. He says he doesn't want to end up like Scelo, speaking of which, he was discharged from the hospital about a month ago and came back to LeSotho to check on his businesses but he found them still standing because Kwezi made sure of it. He also went to BaKoena and apologized to everyone and ever since then he kept his distance but calls his

cousin now and then. He has a girlfriend who is autistic who is as possessive of him as he is of her. A perfect match if you ask me. Kwezi even got back to work now since the triplets are a year old, much to Lebo's resistance, Reneilwe and her mother are working on their relationship thanks to queen mother Mabolle who knocked some sense into her and told her straight up that if she doesn't want to build a relationship with her mother then she too doesn't want anything to do with her because her actions are hurting her mother and herself in the process and she doesn't want a bitter daughter in law with mommy issues. So since then she has

been working on building her relationship with her mother. Mapula came back fine from the mystical land, there she was reminded of who she is and shown the kingdoms that need her, she saw how people were suffering in those kingdoms and blamed herself for being selfish and thinking she has problems while other people out there are about to die of hunger and some selling their child to foreigners just so they could have money to survive. It was a sad reality that resulted in her picking up the pieces of her heart and mending it with snail glue and forgave herself for expecting too much of her husband then getting disappointed. She stayed in the

mystical land for over 3 weeks and came back a new person, her eyes were back to normal and she was smiling more and appreciating what she has. She and her family went to BaTlounge to do a welcoming ceremony for Lehasa, even though when Thabiso saw them he thought he was having his family back, he had hope until the ceremony was over and everyone packed and left. He didn't want to say anything to his wife or ask him any questions so he let her go. It was good for him to see Lehasa and Keabetswe even though she told him straight that there can never be a relationship between them until her mother's heart is completely healed and

ready to move on. She said she was the oldest and will make sure that her mother is well before anything else.

Thabiso tried to protest but the princess told him that she did the same for him when her mother wronged him and almost died because he couldn't handle the pain and at that point Thabisa realized just how much burden they have put on their daughters shoulders without even knowing it. So these days Mapula goes around helping the surrounding kingdoms and has been doing well so far, she doesn't want to go far yet since Lehasa is still young but his trying but all means to do the work the gods wanted her to do while still being a



mother to her son. She was happier and more alive than ever before. Tsietsi And Boitumelo we're blessed with a baby boy name Katleho, things were going well between him and his wife and the kingdom has been doing well to with the help of the BaKoena brothers and he was grateful, he was now more of a friend to them than an enemy. BaTloung kingdom has been slowly getting back to what it was, ever since Mapula went to the river something changed somewhere because the old associates of BaTloung called Thabiso asking for an alliance saying they made a mistake by pulling out of their agreements. Thabiso welcomed them with open

arms because he knew that he was also to blame for what had happened and wasn't about to act like he didn't need help when he did. He was sitting in the lounge watching tv or shall I say with the tv watching him. His mother came down the stairs looking really good and smelled good and stood in front of him.

Queen: Son how to I look?

Thabiso: Please don't tell me there is another man because I will go on a killing spree.

Queen: Don't be silly boy there is no man, your father was my everything and I don't see myself replacing him.

Thabiso: Well in that case you look

gorgeous my dear mother.

Queen: Thank you so! Why are you not dressed?

Thabiso: Because am not going to the ball this year.

Queen: And why is that?

Thabiso: Mother I don't want to go there without my queen. Imagine having to smile at the other Kong's and their queen while alone and with them asking 'where is you queen?' Then I would have to lie and say she's around here welcoming other guests.

Queen: That won't be a lie but the truth.

Thabiso: Well I don't want it to be that why mother, I want it to be the way

everything was before I messed up, but I know it won't be that easy.

Queen: Thabiso it's been over 9 months now and still nothing has changed and you don't seem to be doing anything about it. You see your wife might be the chosen one but she is human too and if you talk too long some else will take your place.

Thabiso: She won't do that because the gods won't allow it.

Queen: She won't marry the man but she will keep him as a lover and someone to make her happy while remaining you queen and that of the gods and there will no harm in that. Think about it, am leaving.

Thabiso: Have fun!

The queen left going to the annual ball at BaKoena, on the way she was thinking of her husband and how he stopped the car in the middle of nowhere while they were going to last years annual ball and did things to her that made her want to go back go and sleep it off. She smile as that thought crossed her mind.

Queen: Oh Letsi I miss you, everywhere I go I see something that reminds me of you and you were right when you said there will always be something to remind me of you and I didn't believe you but now I do. I miss you so but am

glad that now I can think of you and not shed a tear but smile at the thought of you. I love you so much.

She got to BaKoena and there were cars already and the people looking good and moving around, the venue was exquisite.

Back at BaTloung the guards come into the palace disturbing Thabiso from his thoughts.

Guard: My king you have a visitor

Thabiso: Who is it?

Guard: Your wife my king. ( Thabiso smiled)

Thabiso: Let her in ( the guard left and

Thabiso fixed himself a little and there was a knock and he shouted a come in with his eyes glued to the door and Sebokeng came in followed by a gentleman in suit and right then Thabiso's face changed from that of happiness to that of hate.

Sebokeng: Greetings my king

Thabiso: What are you doing here  
Sebokeng?

Sebokeng: This is my husband Nkanyiso Mabhena and Nkanyiso this is Thabiso Moloji the king of BaTloug. ( Nkanyiso extended his hand for a handshake and Thabiso shook it)

Thabiso: That still doesn't explain what

you are doing here.

Sebokeng: May we sit? I just want to talk to you.

Thabiso: Go ahead

Sebokeng: Thank you ( she sat down with her husband next to her)

Thabiso: Now our with it I don't have all evening.

Nkanyiso: No need to be rude man

Thabiso: This is my kingdom and where you sitting in my palace so if you want someone to respect you then please do leave because I didn't invite you.

Sebokeng: Babe please we need this, my king Am sorry we offered you and



coming here unannounced but we came here because I need help in finding the woman I wronged that day and apologize.

Thabiso: Now when it suits you I must help you yet I told you to do this a long time ago and you swore you will never do it. What changed?

Sebokeng: Everything changed, losing my parents for starters, almost losing my job and most importantly the man beside me changed me and taught me humanity. We got married not so long ago and now we want children. That's when I told him about what I did and we didn't want to risk another pregnancy so we thought we should come here to find

her and make things right before trying for a baby.

Thabiso: Do you remember the maiden who wanted to serve you when you insisted that my wife should serve you?

Sebokeng: Yes I remember her but she stopped working here when things were not going well.

Thabiso: As you can see things are fine and all the maidens are back so you know where their quarters are go there and ask her to show you where the woman lives.

Sebokeng: Thank you ( Sebokeng left and went to the maidens quarters and politely apologized to the maidens for

how she treated them when she was there and asked for that maiden to help her find the woman and she agreed)

Sebokeng: Thank you once again my king we will be going to that woman's house now.

Thabiso: Go alone because you did this alone and it's time you take responsibility on your own and make it right.

Nkanyiso: His right babe but you will find me here when you done.

Sebokeng: Alright ( she and the maiden left going to the woman's house)

Thabiso: How did you manage to

change Sebokeng into and almost good woman.

Nkanyiso: Haha it was difficult believe me but am a Xhosa man and in my culture woman respect their man and elders and the fact that she loves me helped a lot. Don't get me wrong it took a lot of practice for her to be this way and sometimes she still forgets but quickly remembers and apologize. Something she never did when I first met her.

Thabiso: Tell me something I don't know my life is still a mass because of her and yes am also to blame for this.

Nkanyiso: If you love your wife man then go fight for her, sitting here is not going

to help you with anything. Woman need to be begged and if you love her you will grovel and beg till you blue in the face and even then you don't stop.

Thabiso: She wants nothing to do with me and I don't blame her.

Nkanyiso: Show her that you changed and if she's still persistent then use force not in a bad way but show her you are her man and you love her and can't live without her.

Thabiso: I can never use force because her brothers would kill me this time.

Nkanyiso: Let them! I mean take the punches but don't back down. ( the two counties talking. Sebokeng and the

maiden arrived at the woman's house and parked the car. She looked out and saw the car then went back inside. They got off and knocked and she invited them in)

Oldwoman: The witch herself! What are you doing here?

Sebokeng: I came to apologize for what I did to you mah.

Oldwoman: Heheh so now am mah!  
Okay can you please clean up the house, I can't move around like I used to anymore am sure it's because of diabetes.

Sebokeng: Where can I find the cleaning stuff mah?

Oldwoman: Look around in here for them and clean. You ( to the maiden) make us some tea so we can talk, I don't get many visitors.

Maiden: Right away mother ( the maiden made tea for her and the old woman and they sat drinking tea while Sebokeng moved around the house cleaning)

Oldwoman: Do you think you really changed?

Maiden: I dont know mother but when she came to us she was humble and apologize d for treating us badly.

Oldwoman: Am just shocked she's actually cleaning without saying a word.

Maiden: Maybe she really did change

( Sebokeng finished cleaning the house at around 7)

Sebokeng: Mah I am finished

Oldwoman: Okay in there I have a few things that need to be washed but I couldn't wash them because my arthritis is acting up.

Sebokeng: Not a problem mah ( she went to the room she was shown and the dirty clothes were just 3 dresses, socks and tops. Sebokeng took them out and went to wash them outside. While she did that the maiden cooked dinner for the old woman while they were talking and laughing with her telling the maiden stories of her childhood and the maiden was enjoying



every minute of it. At around 8 dinner was ready and Sebokeng has just hanged the clothes on the washing line and come in and took a rake and grass broom and swept the yard picking up papers and putting them in the bin. Then went to the back of the house and filled up the woman's bucket of water and took it inside)

Sebokeng: Am finished mah, is there anything else you would like me to do for you?

Oldwoman: Wash the dishes after we eat

Sebokeng: Yes mah

Maiden: The food is ready, can I bring it

here mah?

Oldwoman: Yes bring it my dear ( the maiden brought the food and served the old woman then came back with her plate and Sebokeng and gave it to her and she thanked her and they started eating. What the maiden made was Morogo, papa le nama)

Oldwoman: Thank you my dear the food was nice.

Sebokeng: I enjoyed it too thank you

Maiden: You are welcome ( she left and took the dishes to the kitchen Sebokeng followed her and washed the dishes and packed them away then went and threw out the water) she came back and joined

the old woman and the maiden.

Oldwoman: Before you open your mouth I want you to know that I did not bewitch you or anything like that but what you said to me was hurtful and since I don't have anyone to fight for me the gods did it on my behalf. I was very hurt that day as a result I came back here and cried on my husband's and children's graves. Now am not saying that so you can feel bad no! Am saying it so that you know that the things you do and say to people hurt more than the physical pain you inflict on them. Words cut from the deepest places in a persons heart and that wound is internal and it takes time to heal. But I forgive you and the gods

will see that you are trying and bless you for your efforts. It's late now I have to take medication and sleep.

Sebokeng: Thank you mah, May you be blessed for your good heart.

Oldwoman: May you be blessed for trying.

Sebokeng and the maiden left and went back to the palace and when they got there Thabiso and Nkanyiso were sitting on the dining table having dinner.

Nkanyiso: Oh you back, how did it go?

Sebokeng: It's went well, she forgave me but not before she made me work for it and I mean literally. But am not

complaining it was the least I could do.

Nkanyiso: Am so proud of you baby ( he got up and kissed her)

Thabiso: Yhoo no! Please leave so that I can go to my wife and kids as well.

Nkanyiso: Haha thank you for everything man and good luck.

Thabiso: Drive safe ( they left and Thabiso went to his room and freshened up then went to the car and left for BaKoena) the drive felt longer because of the traffic, there were lot of people heading to BaKoena this year and Thabiso couldn't take it anymore. At around 9:30 he arrived at the palace and drove to the back where he used to park

when he came here often. He got out of the car and went in, the place was beautiful and so were the people in there. He scanned the room in search of his wife but spotted Lebo and Ntsika and went to them.

Thabiso: Greetings

Ntsika: Awu yafika indoda yomSuthu madoda, mehlamadala weThabiso kunjani ntsizwa. ( oh the Sotho man arrives long time Thabiso, how are you?)

Thabiso: Am good man and you?

Ntsika: Ngiyiphilele nje kahle nabafazi bami ngaphandle kwakho kumnandinje sidla izambane likapondo ( I am we with my wives without you it's nice we eating

money)

Lebo: I thought you wouldn't come.

Thabiso: I almost didn't come but my wife needs me even if she doesn't say it.

Ntsika: I wish that was true my man but from where am standing you are not needed at all. ( Lebo and Thabiso looked as the direction Ntsika was looking at and saw Mapula with some guy laughing together and the guy had his hand on her waist I)

Thabiso: Who the hell is that?

Lebo: Hahah that my man is Tsietsi's cousin

Thabiso: Then What is he doing with my wife? Doesn't he know that she's

married or is the ring on her finger invisible?

Lebo: Don't ask me man Hanna but it serves you right though.

Ntsika: I second that! The guy never saw Mapula with a man ever since he got here. His been seeing her with the kids and the wives.

Thabiso: Just how many times has he been here?

Lebo: Maybe 4 or 5 times I don't remember since we have been hanging out a lot ( Thabiso didn't like that, he felt like he was being replaced both by his wife and the brothers)

Thabiso: Excuse me I will be right back



Lebo: Don't cause drama or my mother will deal with you.

Thabiso: Don't worry about that ( he left)

Ntsika: Izonya lembuzi le ( he will get it now this goat)

Thabiso went to where Mapula was and Lebo and Ntsika followed and stood close to that they can hear. Thabiso got to them and pulled Mapule to him, hugged her and kissed her forehead.

Thabiso: Hey Babe, you look beautiful and I have missed you so much. How are the kids?

Mapula was taken back but decided to play along.

Mapula: The kids are fine dear husband and they miss you.

Thabiso: I will see them just now, will you excuse us for a moment I will come find you when am done.

Mapula: Sure ( she walked away and when she was out of sight Thabiso turned to look ok at the guy.

Thabiso: Hi I don't believe we've met, Am Thabiso her husband.

Keletso: Am Keletso the guy who wants her.

Thabiso: Now Listen here guy who wants her, that is my wife and you will stay away from her.

Kekeletso: Why would I do that?

Thabiso: Because I say so and I don't want you to even look at her direction.

Keletso: And why would I do that? I can't possibly do that, did you see how beautiful that woman is? She looks like a 20 year old and doesn't look a day older than that and these youngsters she gives them a run for their money. So why would I just avoid looking at Gods beautiful creation? That would be a sin man and I don't want to go to hell ( Lebo and Ntsika erupted in loud laughter holding their tummies)

Ntsika: Oh no! I love you man, am not gay or anything but right now I really do love you.

Lebo: You are one of a kind.

Thabiso: Stay away from my wife if you know what's good for you.

Keletso: Oh no! You will have to kill me first ( Lebo and Ntsika were in stitches again)

Ntsika: Awu madoda ndiyathanda lendoda ayisabi ngokwesatyiswa awu uyintsizwa impela. ( oh man I love this guy he does scare that easily, his really a man) Thabiso ignored the remarks and went looking for his wife, he saw her standing with Kwezi and went to them.

Thabiso: Evening Mrs Lebenya

Kwezi: Even My king.

Thabiso: May I have a word with my queen please.

Kwezi: Certainly (she left and Thabiso took Mapula by the hand and led her to their chamber at BaKoena and when they got there he closed the door behind them and pinned her against it with her hands about her head. Using one hand he touched her chin and made her look at him and kissed her, the kiss was hurry and desperate, it went on for a while with Mapula wanting to protest but Thabiso didn't let her. He eventually pulled out and they both catch their breaths.

Thabiso: I know I have wronged you and hurt so badly that I can't even give us another chance and I understand but I will not have another man put his hands

on you.

Mapula: But he...( he cut her short with yet another kiss and pulled out)

Thabiso: I said I don't want any man putting their hands on you.

Mapula: You can't dictate to me like that after everything you have done!

Thabiso: Am not going to go back and forth with you about the same thing.

Damn it Mapula I apologized and am not doing it again, my actions should speak louder than words to you. I have given you enough time to think and maybe heal but it's enough now.

Mapula: You can not tell me its enough because...( he shut her up with yet

another kiss while closing the door with the other hand, he pulled up her dress and took it off in one go, while Mapula was shocked by that her bra followed. He picked her up and put her on the bed and ripped the bottom of her underwear leaving only the elastic. He did things to her only he knew how, the air was thick in the room and the windows were misty and Mapula's moans would have been heard throughout the place had there been no party going on. Thabiso was eating her up like he was getting paid to do so, she started shaking as she was close to coming and he stopped and stood up from between her legs and covered her with a blanket and went to

her as tears fell from the corners of her eyes, he kissed her forehead and whispered)

Thabiso: Yes I wronged you but you are mine do you understand that? ( Mapula nodded) I don't don't hear you

Mapula: Yes ( that came out as a whisper)

Thabiso: Yes What?

Mapula: Am yours

Thabiso: Then why are you crying?

Mapula: You left me hanging

Thabiso: I will run a shower for you ( he went to the bathroom and ran a shower for her then went back and picked her



up and put her in front of the shower as he was fully dressed)

Thabiso: Get it and shower ( she got in the shower before Thabiso closed the door he said)

Thabiso: I love you Okay, damn it

Mapula am not perfect but I will spend the rest of my life making it up to you for all that I have done but am not going to do that with you staying here. I want you home in fact at the end of this party you and I are going away just the two of us and when we come back we taking our kids and we going home. I love you ( he went out the bathroom and closed the door then went to her underwear drawer and took out another pair for her and put

it on the bed and laid her dress on top as well then he went out to the balcony I)

- I am not perfect and I have done a lot to this woman but I will be damned if I lose her just like that. Not without a fight, she's my wife and my gift from the gods and am not letting her go (he wiped a tear that fell and composed himself then went back to the party)

Mapula was left in the bathroom thinking about what her husband said and she couldn't help but smile. She start washing up but when she got to the bottom part she noticed what used to be her underwear and erupted in laughter shaking her head.

Mapula: Yeah nhe! The things we do

haha

Thabiso bumped into Tokelo on his way down and he looked at him seeing his eyes.

Tokelo: I hope you made things right with her.

Thabiso: The best way I could.

Tokelo: Your kids need you man stop being a girl about it and get your family back.

Thabiso: I plan to.

Tokelo: Good luck

Lebo and Ntsika saw him coming their

way and they looked at each other and laughed so hard.

Lebo: Am sorry man but yhoo

Ntsika: Ulibele kuba yislima uyahamba umfazi bazomthatha ababhekile ( you busy being a fool your wife will be taken by those who can see her)

Thabiso: Not on my watch

Lebo: Where did the arrogance come from because I didn't see it when Keletso told you straight that his not leaving her.

Ntsika: Eyi I like that guy, his not scared of you or to tell you that he will take your wife while you watch papa

Lebo: Watch the space my man ahaha

( while they were laughter a maiden came running to them and bowed)

Ntsika: Yini manje? ( what is it now?)

Maiden: Am sorry to interrupt your wife is about to give birth and the queen mother asked me to call you. ( Ntsika went running to the direction the maiden came from)

Lebo: Is the palace doctor there with them?

Maiden: Yes Chief

Lebo: Good ( he followed suit and found Ntsika pacing up and down in front of the room with the door closed)

Lebo: Oh how I have waited to see you on this day.

Ntsika: She's crying man and am going in

Lebo: I wouldn't do that if I were you  
( Ntsika didn't listen as he went and opened the door just as the baby's head was coming out)

Ntsika: Oh my God! ( he fell backwards and Lebo rushed to him and pulled him back while the queen mother closed the door but not before she said.

Mabotle: Serves you right you nosey boy!

Lebo Looked at him and saw that he fainted and started laughing ( he called Tokelo and he picked up immediately because they were making sure everything goes well so everyone was

on call)

Convo:

Tokelo: Brother!

Lebo: Come to the west wing quickly  
( he said suppressing his laugh and  
hanged up and bursted our laughing  
Ntsika was out cold. Tokelo came  
running)

Tokelo: What's going on? What  
happened to Ntsika?

Lebo: Well the fool was told his wife is  
giving birth and he came here running  
and I followed and found him looking  
pale pacing up and down. He said his  
going in and a warned him not to but he  
didn't listen, he just opened the door and

said ' oh my God' and he was gone.

Tokelo: Hahah his too forward now look what happened! Am taking a video of this.

Lebo: The fool didn't even spend a second looking and he was dead hahah.

Tokelo: Good he learn haha oh my this is so good ( while they were laughing and taking videos of Ntsika laying there the baby cried and Ntsika woke up like he was being charged by those electric charger at he hospital which made the two laugh even more)

Ntsika: My Baby is she alright gods of Manzini why am I on the floor.

Lebo: You fainted you moron



Ntsika: Shit I remember! ( he went pale once again killing Lebo and Tokelo with laughter one more)

Ntsika: This is not funny( he got up and dusted himself)

Tokelo: Oh yes it is my man it is hahaha ( another cry came through and Ntsika smiled)

Ntsika: My princesses are here! Am a father!

Lebo/Tokelo: We all are!

Ntsika: Hayi futsek nina maan ( hey piss of you two) this is my moment let me enjoy it.

Lebo: Like you did when you fainted?

Tokelo: Hahaha I so wish I was here when that happened

Ntsika: Mxm you crazy ( another cry came through and the three were confused)

Lebo: Maybe that's one of the girls

Ntsika: Yeah Maybe ( they waited for a while until the queen mother appeared from the door and they stood up)

Mabotle: Come name your children you fool! ( Lebo and Tokelo looked at each other and laughed at Ntsika who looked like he has seen a ghost)

Mabotle: Come on she's decent now!  
( Ntsika walked slowly and got inside he saw his wife with to babies on her hands

and went to her)

Ntsika: Mambatha! Thank you for making me a father they are beautiful.

Zasembo: Name them babakhe

Ntsika: This one is princess Langelihle Zulu and this one is princess Buhlebendalo Zulu

Zasembo: They are beautiful names but they are not for twins.

Ntsika: My children must be able to have an identity outside of their twins.

Mabotle: When are you naming this one ( Ntsika turned and looked at her and the palace doctor holding another baby in her arms)

Ntsika: Holy shit! We have three!

Mabotle: Language Ntsika!

Ntsika: Am sorry mah am just shocked because we have always been told there are two.

Dr: This one was hiding very well behind his sisters.

Ntsika: Holy..(Mabotle gave him a stern look) holy mother of God! Did you say he?

Dr: Yes he

Zasembo: Babakhe give our son a name Manzini. ( Ntsika went closer to the doctor and took his son and looked at him moving towards his wife)

Ntsika: This one is prince Lifalomanzini

Zulu

Mabotle: Beautiful names, Langelihle Zulu, Buhlebendalo Zulu and Lifalomanzini Zulu. Now I can already see the big head Sbanisezwe Zulu after hearing he has 3 grand children not only princesses he never had but a prince too.

They laughed because king Sbani was known to be one to brag. Ntsika went and told the others about the babies and Lebo called his sister and informed her of the new developments. Mapula stopped the party to announce the new arrivals and now the ball turned into a celebration of the new Zulu babies.

The End

It was a good journey with you all, I love you.